This operation manual is intended for users with basic knowledge of electricity and electric devices.

\* LSLV-S100 is the official name for S100.

# **Safety Information**

Read and follow all safety instructions in this manual precisely to avoid unsafe operating conditions, property damage, personal injury, or death.

### Safety symbols in this manual



Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in severe injury or death.

# ⚠ Warning

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in injury or death.

## ① Caution

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor injury or property damage.

### **Safety information**

# **▲** Danger

- Do not open the cover of the equipment while it is on or operating. Likewise, do not operate the inverter while the cover is open. Exposure of high voltage terminals or charging area to the external environment may result in an electric shock. Do not remove any covers or touch the internal circuit boards (PCBs) or electrical contacts on the product when the power is on or during operation. Doing so may result in serious injury, death, or serious property damage.
- Do not open the cover of the equipment even when the power supply to the inverter has been turned off unless it is necessary for maintenance or regular inspection. Opening the cover may result in an electric shock even when the power supply is off.
- The equipment may hold charge long after the power supply has been turned off. Use a multi-meter to make sure that there is no voltage before working on the inverter, motor or motor cable.

# ⚠ Warning

- This equipment must be grounded for safe and proper operation.
- Do not supply power to a faulty inverter. If you find that the inverter is faulty, disconnect the power supply and have the inverter professionally repaired.
- The inverter becomes hot during operation. Avoid touching the inverter until it has cooled to avoid burns
- Do not allow foreign objects, such as screws, metal chips, debris, water, or oil to get inside the inverter. Allowing foreign objects inside the inverter may cause the inverter to malfunction or result in a fire.
- Do not operate the inverter with wet hands. Doing so may result in electric shock.
- Check the information about the protection level for the circuits and devices.

The following connection terminals and devices are the Electrical Protection level 0. It means that the circuit protection level depends on the basic insulation. If there is no basic insulation is failed, it may cause electric shock accident. When installing or wiring the connection terminals and devices, take the same protective action as with the power wire.

- Multi-function Input: P1-P7, CM
- Analog Frequency Input: VR, V1, I2, TI
- Safety Function: SA, SB, SC
- Analog Output: AO1, AO2, TO
- Contact: Q1, EG, 24, A1, B1, C1, A2, C2, S+, S-, SG
- Fan

The protection level of this equipment (inverter) is the Electrical Protection level I.

### ① Caution

- Do not modify the interior workings of the inverter. Doing so will void the warranty.
- The inverter is designed for 3-phase motor operation. Do not use the inverter to operate a single phase motor.
- Do not place heavy objects on top of electric cables. Doing so may damage the cable and result in an electric shock.

#### Note

Maximum allowed prospective short-circuit current at the input power connection is defined in IEC 60439-1 as 100 kA. Depending on the selected MCCB, the LSLV-S100 Series is suitable for use in circuits capable of delivering a maximum of 100 kA RMS symmetrical amperes at the drive's maximum rated voltage. The following table shows the recommended MCCB for RMS symmetrical amperes.

#### Remarque

Le courant maximum de court-circuit présumé autorisé au connecteur d'alimentation électrique est défini dans la norme IEC 60439-1 comme égal à 100 kA. Selon le MCCB sélectionné, la série LSLV-S100 peut être utilisée sur des circuits pouvant fournir un courant RMS symétrique de 100 kA maximum en ampères à la tension nominale maximale du variateur. Le tableau suivant indique le MCCB recommandé selon le courant RMS symétrique en ampères.

Working Voltage	UTS150 (N/H/L)	UTS250 (N/H/L)	UTS400 (N/H/L)	ABS103c	ABS203c	ABS403c
480V(50/60Hz)	35/65/100kA	35/65/100kA	35/65/100kA	26kA	26kA	35kA

# **Quick Reference Table**

The following table contains situations frequently encountered by users while working with inverters. Refer to the typical and practical situations in the table to quickly and easily locate answers to your questions.

Situation	Reference
I want to run a slightly higher rated motor than the inverter's rated capacity.	p. 211
I want to configure the inverter to start operating as soon as the power source is applied.	<u>p. 87</u>
I want to configure the motor's parameters.	<u>p.150</u>
I want to set up sensorless vector control.	<u>p.154</u>
Something seems to be wrong with the inverter or the motor.	p. 231, p.343
What is auto tuning?	<u>p.150</u>
What are the recommended wiring lengths?	p. 231, p.343
The motor is too noisy.	<u>p. 173</u>
I want to apply PID control on my system.	<u>p. 142</u>
What are the factory default settingss for P1-P7 multi-function terminals?	<u>p. 24</u>
I want to view all of the parameters I have modified.	<u>p. 184</u>
I want to review recent fault trip and warning histories.	<u>p. 308</u>
I want to install a frequency meter using an analog terminal.	p. 25
I want to operate the inverter using a multi-step speed configuration.	<u>p. 79</u>
The motor runs too hot.	<u>p. 209</u>
The inverter is too hot.	p. 219
The cooling fan does not work.	p. 348
I want to change the items that are monitored on the keypad.	<u>p. 204</u>

# **Table of Contents**

1	Prepa	aring th	e Installation	1
	1.1	Produ	ct Identification	1
	1.2	Part N	ames	3
	1.3	Install	ation Considerations	4
	1.4	Select	ing and Preparing a Site for Installation	5
	1.5	Cable	Selection	8
2	Insta	lling the	e Inverter	11
	2.1	Moun	ting the Inverter	13
	2.2		Wiring	
	2.3	Post-Ir	nstallation Checklist	33
	2.4	Test R	un	35
3	Learı	ning to l	Perform Basic Operations	37
	3.1	About	the Keypad	37
		3.1.1	Operation Keys	37
		3.1.2	About the Display	
		3.1.3	Display Modes	42
	3.2	Learni	ng to Use the Keypad	45
		3.2.1	Display Mode Selection	45
		3.2.2	Switching Groups	48
		3.2.3	Navigating through the Codes (Functions)	50
		3.2.4	Navigating Directly to Different Codes	52
		3.2.5	Parameter settings	53
		3.2.6	Monitoring the Operation	55
	3.3	Fault N	Monitoring	58
		3.3.1	Monitoring Faults during Inverter Operation	58
		3.3.2	Monitoring Multiple Fault Trips	59
	3.4	Param	neter Initialization	61
4	Learı	ning Ba	sic Features	63
	4.1	Settin	g Frequency Reference	66

	4.1.1	Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-1 setting)	66
	4.1.2	Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-2 setting)	67
	4.1.3	V1 Terminal as the Source	67
	4.1.4	Setting a Frequency Reference with Input Voltage (Terminal I2)	75
	4.1.5	Setting a Frequency with TI Pulse Input	76
	4.1.6	Setting a Frequency Reference via RS-485 Communication	77
4.2	Freque	ncy Hold by Analog Input	78
4.3	Changi	ng the Displayed Units (Hz↔Rpm)	78
4.4	Setting	Multi-step Frequency	79
4.5	Comm	and Source Configuration	81
	4.5.1	The Keypad as a Command Input Device	81
	4.5.2	Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Fwd/Rev Run Commands)	81
	4.5.3	Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Run and Rotation Direction Commands)	82
	4.5.4	RS-485 Communication as a Command Input Device	83
4.6	Local/F	lemote Mode Switching	84
4.7	Forwar	d or Reverse Run Prevention	86
4.8	Power-	on Run	87
4.9	Reset a	nd Restart	88
4.10	Setting	Acceleration and Deceleration Times	89
	4.10.1	Acc/Dec Time Based on Maximum Frequency	89
	4.10.2	Acc/Dec Time Based on Operation Frequency	90
	4.10.3	Multi-step Acc/Dec Time Configuration	91
	4.10.4	Configuring Acc/Dec Time Switch Frequency	93
4.11	Acc/De	c Pattern Configuration	94
4.12	Stoppii	ng the Acc/Dec Operation	96
4.13	V/F(Vo	tage/Frequency) Control	97
	4.13.1	Linear V/F Pattern Operation	97
	4.13.2	Square Reduction V/F pattern Operation	98
	4.13.3	User V/F Pattern Operation	99
4 14	Torque	Boost	101

		4.14.1 Manual Torque Boost	101
		4.14.2 Auto Torque Boost-1	102
		4.14.3 Auto Torque Boost-2	102
	4.15	Output Voltage Setting	102
	4.16	Start Mode Setting	103
		4.16.1 Acceleration Start	103
		4.16.2 Start After DC Braking	103
	4.17	Stop Mode Setting	104
		4.17.1 Deceleration Stop	104
		4.17.2 Stop After DC Braking	105
		4.17.3 Free Run Stop	106
		4.17.4 Power Braking	107
	4.18	Frequency Limit	108
		4.18.1 Frequency Limit Using Maximum Frequency and Start Frequ	•
		4.18.2 Frequency Limit Using Upper and Lower Limit Frequency Val	
	4.40	4.18.3 Frequency Jump	
	4.19	2 <sup>nd</sup> Operation Mode Setting	
	4.20	Multi-function Input Terminal Control	
	4.21	P2P Setting	
	4.22	Multi-keypad Setting	
	4.23	User Sequence Setting	
	4.24	Fire Mode Operation	
5	Learn	ing Advanced Features	
	5.1	Operating with Auxiliary References	127
	5.2	Jog operation	
		5.2.1 Jog Operation 1-Forward Jog by Multi-function Terminal	131
		5.2.2 Jog Operation 2-Fwd/Rev Jog by Multi-function Terminal	133
		5.2.3 Jog Operation by Keypad	134
	5.3	Up-down Operation	134
	5.4	3-Wire Operation	136
	5.5	Safe Operation Mode	137

5.6	Dwell Operation138				
5.7	Slip Compensation Operation				
5.8	PID Control	142			
	5.8.1 PID Basic Operation	142			
	5.8.2 Pre-PID Operation	148			
	5.8.3 PID Operation Sleep Mode	149			
	5.8.4 PID Switching (PID Openloop)	150			
5.9	Auto Tuning	150			
5.10	Sensorless Vector Control	154			
	5.10.1 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Setting	156			
	5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide	160			
5.11	Kinetic Energy Buffering Operation	161			
5.12	Torque Control	164			
5.13	Energy Saving Operation	167			
	5.13.1 Manual Energy Saving Operation	167			
	5.13.2 Automatic Energy Saving Operation	167			
5.14	Speed Search Operation	168			
5.15	Auto Restart Settings	172			
5.16	Operational Noise Settings (carrier frequency settings)	173			
5.17	2 <sup>nd</sup> Motor Operation	175			
5.18	Supply Power Transition	177			
5.19	Cooling Fan Control	178			
5.20	Input Power Frequency and Voltage Settings	179			
5.21	Read, Write, and Save Parameters	180			
5.22	Parameter Initialization	181			
5.23	Parameter View Lock	182			
5.24	Parameter Lock	183			
5.25	Changed Parameter Display	184			
5.26	User Group	184			
5.27	Easy Start On	186			
5.28	Config (CNF) Mode	187			

	5.29	Timer :	Settings	188
	5.30	Brake (	Control	189
	5.31	Multi-F	-unction Output On/Off Control	191
	5.32	Press P	Regeneration Prevention	192
	5.33	Analog	g Output	193
		5.33.1	Voltage and Current Analog Output	193
		5.33.2	Analog Pulse Output	196
	5.34	Digital	Output	198
		5.34.1	Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay Settings	198
		5.34.2	Fault Trip Output using Multi-Function Output Terminal and	•
		5.34.3	Multi-function Output Terminal Delay Time Settings	
	5.35	Keypa	d Language Settings	204
	5.36	Operat	tion State Monitor	204
	5.37	Operat	tion Time Monitor	207
6	Learn	ing Pro	tection Features	209
	6.1	Motor	Protection	209
		6.1.1	Electronic Thermal Motor Overheating Prevention (ETH)	209
		6.1.2	Overload Early Warning and Trip	211
		6.1.3	Stall Prevention and Flux Braking	213
	6.2	Inverte	er and Sequence Protection	217
		6.2.1	Open-phase Protection	217
		6.2.2	External Trip Signal	218
		6.2.3	Inverter Overload Protection	219
		6.2.4	Speed Command Loss	219
		6.2.5	Dynamic Braking (DB) Resistor Configuration	222
	6.3	Under	load Fault Trip and Warning	224
		6.3.1	Fan Fault Detection	225
		6.3.2	Lifetime diagnosis of components	226
		6.3.3	Low Voltage Fault Trip	228
		6.3.4	Output Block by Multi-Function Terminal	228
		6.3.5	Trip Status Reset	229

		6.3.6	Inverter Diagnosis State	229
		6.3.7	Operation Mode on Option Card Trip	229
		6.3.8	No Motor Trip	230
		6.3.9	Low voltage trip 2	231
	6.4	Fault/V	Warning List	231
7	RS-48	85 Comi	munication Features	233
	7.1	Comm	nunication Standards	233
	7.2	Comm	nunication System Configuration	234
		7.2.1	Communication Line Connection	234
		7.2.2	Setting Communication Parameters	235
		7.2.3	Setting Operation Command and Frequency	236
		7.2.4	Command Loss Protective Operation	237
		7.2.5	Setting Virtual Multi-Function Input	238
		7.2.6	Saving Parameters Defined by Communication	239
		7.2.7	Total Memory Map for Communication	239
		7.2.8	Parameter Group for Data Transmission	240
	7.3	Comm	nunication Protocol	241
		7.3.1	LS INV 485 Protocol	241
		7.3.2	Modbus-RTU Protocol	246
	7.4	Compa	atible Common Area Parameter	250
	7.5	S100 E	xpansion Common Area Parameter	253
		7.5.1	Monitoring Area Parameter (Read Only)	
		7.5.2	Control Area Parameter (Read/ Write)	259
		7.5.3	Inverter Memory Control Area Parameter (Read and Write)	262
8	Table	of Fund	ctions	265
	8.1	Drive o	group (PAR→DRV)	265
	8.2	Basic F	unction group (PAR→BAS)	270
	8.3	Advan	ced Function group (PAR→ADV)	275
	8.4	Contro	ol Function group (PAR→CON)	280
	8.5	Input 7	Ferminal Block Function group (PAR→IN)	287
	8.6	Outpu	t Terminal Block Function group (PAR→OUT)	292

	8.7	Communication Function group (PAR→COM)	297
	8.8	Application Function group (PAR→APP)	301
	8.9	Protection Function group (PAR→PRT)	304
	8.10	2nd Motor Function group (PAR→M2)	309
	8.11	User Sequence group (USS)	311
	8.12	User Sequence Function group(USF)	314
	8.13	Groups for LCD Keypad Only	334
		8.13.1 Trip Mode (TRP Last-x)	334
		8.13.2 Config Mode (CNF)	334
9	Troub	leshooting	339
	9.1	Trips and Warnings	339
		9.1.1 Fault Trips	339
		9.1.2 Warning Messages	342
	9.2	Troubleshooting Fault Trips	343
	9.3	Troubleshooting Other Faults	345
10	Maint	enance	349
	10.1	Regular Inspection Lists	349
		10.1.1 Daily Inspections	349
		10.1.2 Annual Inspections	351
		10.1.3 Bi-annual Inspections	353
	10.2	Replacing Major Components	353
		10.2.1 Exchange Cycle for Major Components	353
		10.2.2 How to Replace the Cooling Fans	354
	10.3	Storage and Disposal	355
		10.3.1 Storage	355
		10.3.2 Disposal	
11	Techn	ical Specification	357
	11.1	Input and Output Specification	357
	11.2	Product Specification Details	359
	11.3	External Dimensions (IP 20 Type)	362
	11.4	Peripheral Devices	364

	11.5	Fuse and Reactor Specifications	364
	11.6	Terminal Screw Specification	365
	11.7	Braking Resistor Specification	366
	11.8	Continuous Rated Current Derating	366
	11.9	Heat Emmission	368
12	Apply	ying Drives to Single-Phase Input Application	369
	12.1	Introduction	369
	12.2	Power(HP), Input Current and Output Current	370
	12.3	Input Frequency and Voltage Tolerance	371
Pro	duct W	Varranty	373
Ind	<b>6</b> Y		379

# 1 Preparing the Installation

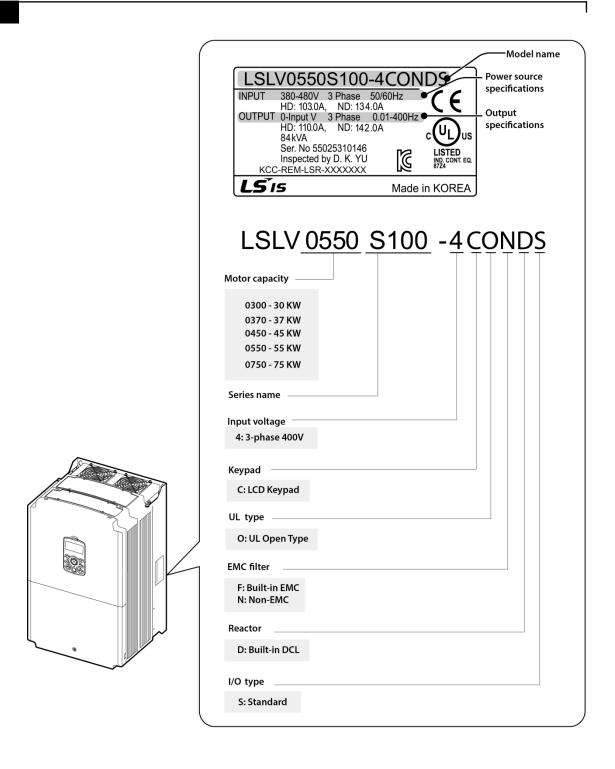
This chapter provides details on product identification, part names, correct installation and cable specifications. To install the inverter correctly and safely, carefully read and follow the instructions.

### 1.1 Product Identification

The S100 Inverter is manufactured in a range of product groups based on drive capacity and power source specifications. Product name and specifications are detailed on the rating plate. The illustration on the next page shows the location of the rating plate. Check the rating plate before installing the product and make sure that the product meets your requirements. For more detailed product specifications, refer to 11.1 Input and Output Specification on page 357.

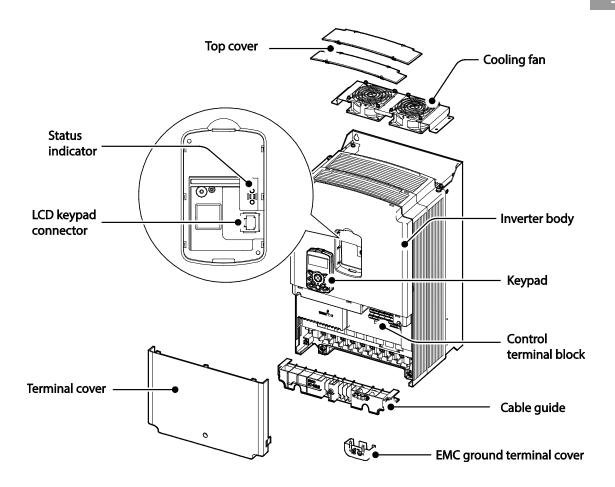
#### Note

Check the product name, open the packaging, and then confirm that the product is free from defects. Contact your supplier if you have any issues or questions about your product.



# 1.2 Part Names

The illustration below displays part names. Details may vary between product groups.



### Note

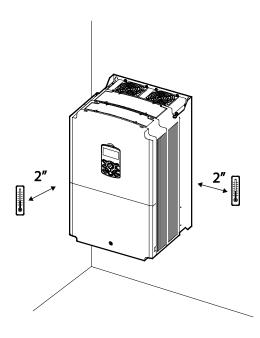
The grounding terminal cover of EMC is not existed in the 55-75kW inverters.

## 1.3 Installation Considerations

Inverters are composed of various precision, electronic devices, and therefore the installation environment can significantly impact the lifespan and reliability of the product. The table below details the ideal operation and installation conditions for the inverter.

Items	Description
Ambient Temperature*	Heavy Duty: 14–104°F (-10–50°C) Normal Duty: 14–122°F (-10–40°C)
Ambient Humidity	90% relative humidity (no condensation)
Storage Temperature	-4–149°F (-20–65°C)
Environmental Factors	An environment free from corrosive or flammable gases, oil residue or dust
Altitude/Vibration	Lower than 3,280 ft (1,000 m) above sea level/less than 9.8m/sec <sup>2</sup> (1G)
Air Pressure	70 –106kPa

<sup>\*</sup> The ambient temperature is the temperature measured at a point 2" (5 cm) from the surface of the inverter.



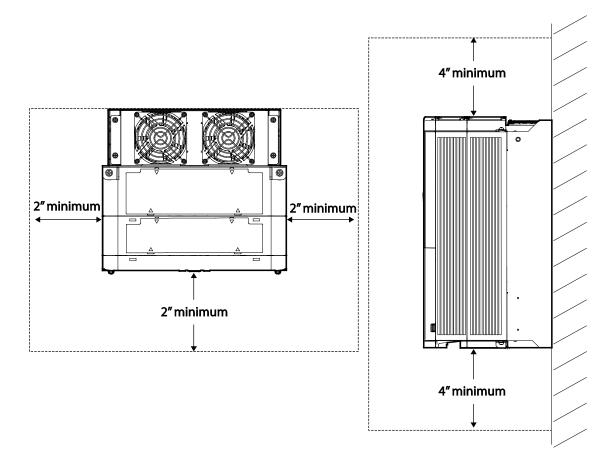
# ① Caution

Do not allow the ambient temperature to exceed the allowable range while operating the inverter.

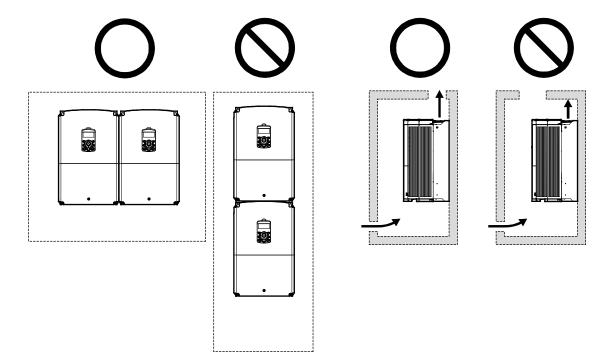
# 1.4 Selecting and Preparing a Site for Installation

When selecting an installation location consider the following points:

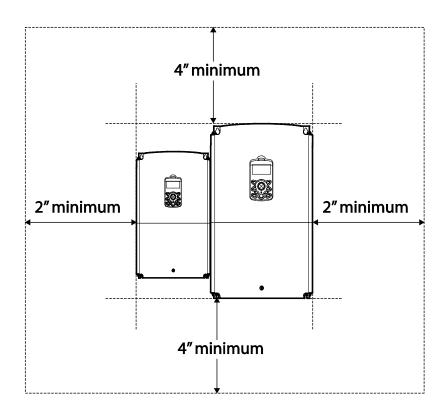
- The inverter must be installed on a wall that can support the inverter's weight.
- The location must be free from vibration. Vibration can adversely affect the operation of the inverter.
- The inverter can become very hot during operation. Install the inverter on a surface that is fire-resistant or flame-retardant and with sufficient clearance around the inverter to allow air to circulate. The illustrations below detail the required installation clearances.



Ensure sufficient air circulation is provided around the inverter when it is installed. If the
inverter is to be installed inside a panel, enclosure, or cabinet rack, carefully consider the
position of the inverter's cooling fan and the ventilation louver. The cooling fan must be
positioned to efficiently transfer the heat generated by the operation of the inverter.



• If you are installing multiple inverters, of different ratings, provide sufficient clearance to meet the clearance specifications of the larger inverter.



### 1.5 Cable Selection

When you install power and signal cables in the terminal blocks, only use cables that meet the required specification for the safe and reliable operation of the product. Refer to the following information to assist you with cable selection.

### ① Caution

- Wherever possible use cables with the largest cross-sectional area for mains power wiring, to ensure that voltage drop does not exceed 2%.
- Use copper cables rated for 600 V, 75℃ for power terminal wiring.
- Use copper cables rated for 300 V, 75℃ for control terminal wiring.

### **Ground Cable and Power Cable Specifications**

Load (kW)		Ground		Power I/O			
		mm²	AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>		AWG	
				R/S/T	U/V/W	R/S/T	U/V/W
	30			25	25	4	4
	37	16	5	25	23	4	4
3–Phase 400 V	45						
	55	35	3	70	70	1/0	1/0
	75		2				

**Signal (Control) Cable Specifications** 

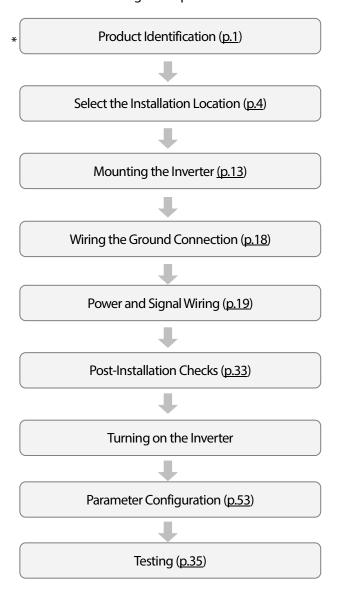
<b>J</b> (33	Recommended wire thickness mm²(AWG)					
Terminal	Without Crimp Terminal Connections (Bare wire)	With Crimp Terminal Connectors (Bootlace Ferrule)	Terminal screw	Torque [Nm]	Electrical Specifications	
P1-P7, CM					-	
VR					Output current/voltage: 12 V, 20 mA volume resistance: 1-5 k $\Omega$	
V1					Maximum input voltage: -12V - +12 V	
12					0-24 mA input (internal	
IZ					resistance: 249 $\Omega$ )	
AO1, AO2					Maximum output current/voltage: 12 V, 24 mA	
Q1	1.0 (17)	1.5 (15)	M2-6	0.4	Less than DC 26 V, 100 mA	
EG	1.0 (17)	1.5 (15)	2 0	0	-	
24					Maximum output current: 100 mA	
TI					0-32 kHz, 0-12 V	
ТО					0-32 kHz, 0-12 V	
SA, SB, SC					Less than DC 24 V, 25 mA	
S+, S-, SG					Less than AC 250 V, 1 A Less than DC 30 V, 1 A	
A1, B1, C1 A2, C2					Less than AC 250 V, 5 A Less than DC 30 V, 5 A	

# 2 Installing the Inverter

This chapter describes the physical and electrical installation methods, including mounting and wiring of the product. Refer to the flowchart and basic configuration diagram provided below to understand the procedures and installation methods to be followed to install the product correctly.

#### **Installation Flowchart**

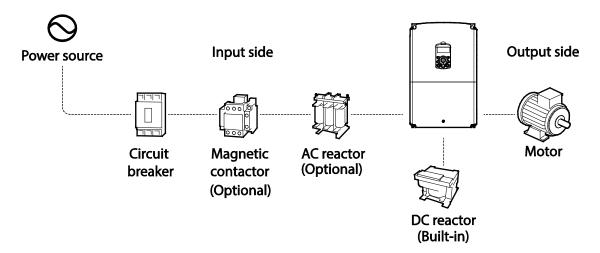
The flowchart lists the sequence to be followed during installation. The steps cover equipment installation and testing of the product. More information on each step is referenced in the steps.



#### **Basic Configuration Diagram**

The reference diagram below shows a typical system configuration showing the inverter and peripheral devices.

Prior to installing the inverter, ensure that the product is suitable for the application (power rating, capacity, etc). Ensure that all of the required peripherals and optional devices (resistor brakes, contactors, noise filters, etc.) are available. For more details on peripheral devices, refer to <a href="https://example.com/page-364">11.4</a>
Peripheral Devices on page 364.



## ① Caution

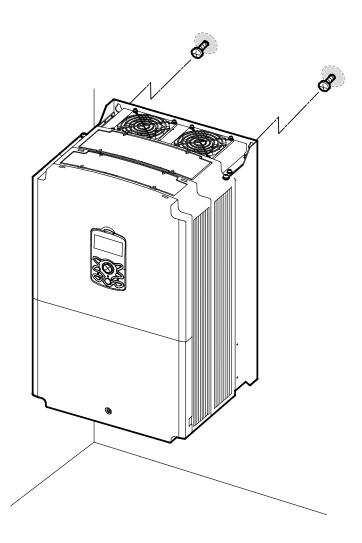
- Figures in this manual are shown with covers or circuit breakers removed to show a more detailed view of the installation arrangements. Install covers and circuit breakers before operating the inverter. Operate the product according to the instructions in this manual.
- Do not start or stop the inverter using a magnetic contactor, installed on the input power supply.
- If the inverter is damaged and loses control, the machine may cause a dangerous situation. Install an additional safety device such as an emergency brake to prevent these situations.
- High levels of current draw during power-on can affect the system. Ensure that correctly rated circuit breakers are installed to operate safely during power-on situations.
- Reactors can be installed to improve the power factor. Note that reactors may be installed within 30 ft (9.14 m) from the power source if the input power exceeds 10 times of inverter capacity. Refer to 11.5 Fuse and Reactor Specifications on page 364 and carefully select a reactor that meets the requirements.

# 2.1 Mounting the Inverter

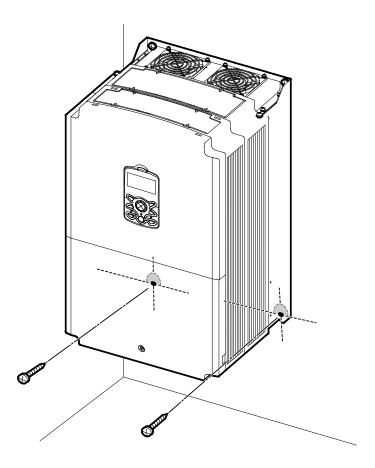
Mount the inverter on a wall or inside a panel following the procedures provided below. Before installation, ensure that there is sufficient space to meet the clearance specifications, and that there are no obstacles impeding the cooling fan's air flow.

Select a wall or panel suitable to support the installation. Refer to <u>11.3 External Dimensions (IP 20 Type)</u> on page <u>362</u> and check the inverter's mounting bracket dimensions.

- 1 Use a level to draw a horizontal line on the mounting surface, and then carefully mark the fixing points.
- 2 Drill the two upper mounting bolt holes, and then install the mounting bolts. Do not fully tighten the bolts at this time. Fully tighten the mounting bolts after the inverter has been mounted.

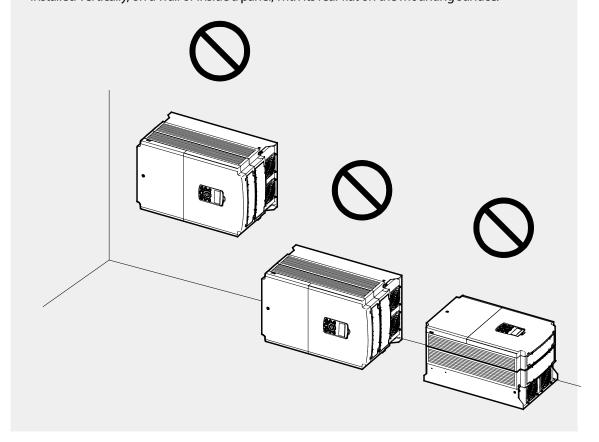


3 Mount the inverter on the wall or inside a panel using the two upper bolts, and then fully tighten the mounting bolts. Ensure that the inverter is placed flat on the mounting surface, and that the installation surface can securely support the weight of the inverter.



## ① Caution

- Do not transport the inverter by lifting with the inverter's covers or plastic surfaces. The inverter may tip over if covers break, causing injuries or damage to the product. Always support the inverter using the metal frames when moving it.
- Hi-capacity inverters are very heavy and bulky. Use an appropriate transport method that is suitable for the weight.
- Do not install the inverter on the floor or mount it sideways against a wall. The inverter MUST be installed vertically, on a wall or inside a panel, with its rear flat on the mounting surface.



# 2.2 Cable Wiring

Open the front cover, remove the cable guides and control terminal cover, and then install the ground connection as specified. Complete the cable connections by connecting an appropriately rated cable to the terminals on the power and control terminal blocks.

Read the following information carefully before carrying out wiring connections to the inverter. All warning instructions must be followed.

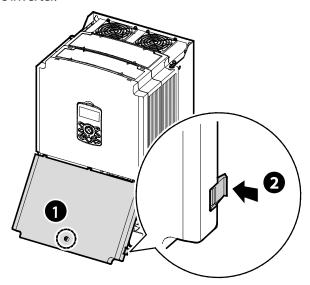
### Caution

- Install the inverter before carrying out wiring connections.
- Ensure that no small metal debris, such as wire cut-offs, remain inside the inverter. Metal debris in the inverter may cause inverter failure.
- Tighten terminal screws to their specified torque. Loose terminal block screws may allow the cables
  to disconnect and cause short circuit or inverter failure. Refer to <a href="https://doi.org/11.67erminal.Screw.Specification">11.6 Terminal Screw Specification</a> on
  page 365 for torque specifications.
- Do not place heavy objects on top of electric cables. Heavy objects may damage the cable and result in electric shock.
- The power supply system for this equipment (inverter) is a grounded system. Only use a grounded power supply system for this equipment (inverter). Do not use a TT, TN, IT, or corner grounded system with the inverter.
- The equipment may generate direct current in the protective ground wire. When installing the
  residual current device (RCD) or residual current monitoring (RCM), only Type B RCDs and RCMs can
  be used.
- Use cables with the largest cross-sectional area, appropriate for power terminal wiring, to ensure that voltage drop does not exceed 2%.
- Use copper cables rated at 600 V, 75 <sup>o</sup>C for power terminal wiring.
- Use copper cables rated at 300 V, 75 <sup>°</sup>C for control terminal wiring.
- Separate control circuit wires from the main sircuits and other high voltage circuits (200V relay sequence circuit).
- Check for short circuits or wiring failure in the control circuit. They could cause system failure or device malfunction.
- Use shielded cables when wiring the control circuit. Failure to do so may cause malfunction due to interference. If a ground is needed, use STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cables.
- If you need to re-wire the terminals due to wiring-related faults, ensure that the inverter keypad display is turned off and the charge lamp under the front cover is off before working on wiring connections. The inverter may hold a high voltage electric charge long after the power supply has been turned off.

### Step 1 Front Cover, Control Terminal Cover and Cable Guide

The front cover, control terminal cover and cable guide must be removed to install cables. Refer to the following procedures to remove the covers and cable guide. The steps to remove these parts may vary depending on the inverter model.

1 Loosen the bolt that secures the terminal cover (●). Push and hold the latch on the right side of the cover (●). Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and moving it away from the front of the inverter.

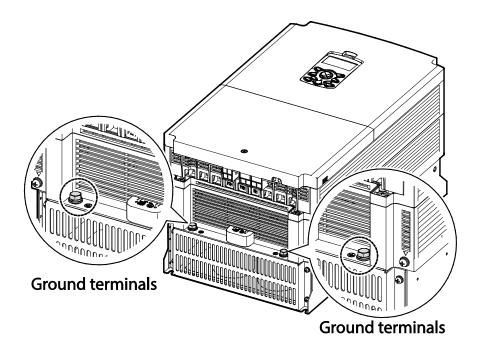


2 Connect the cables to the power terminals and the control terminals. For cable specifications, refer to <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>8</u>.

### **Step 2 Ground Connection**

Remove the front cover, cable guide, and the control terminal cover. Then follow the instructions below to install the ground connection for the inverter.

1 Locate the ground terminal and connect an appropriately rated ground cable to the terminals. Refer to <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>8</u> to find the appropriate cable specification for your installation.



**2** Connect the other ends of the ground cables to the supply earth (ground) terminal.

#### Note

400 V products require Special Class 3 grounding. Resistance to ground must be  $< 10 \Omega$ .

# ⚠ Warning

Install ground connections for the inverter and the motor by following the correct specifications to ensure safe and accurate operation. Using the inverter and the motor without the specified grounding connections may result in electric shock.

### **Step 3 Power Terminal Wiring**

The following illustration shows the terminal layout on the power terminal block. Refer to the detailed descriptions to understand the function and location of each terminal before making wiring connections. Ensure that the cables selected meet or exceed the specifications in <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>8</u> before installing them.

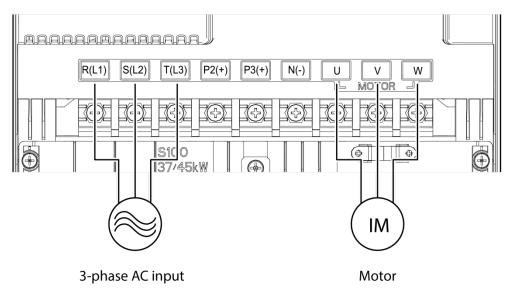
### ① Caution

- Tighten terminal screws to their specified torque. Loose terminal screws may allow the cables to disconnect and cause short circuit or inverter failure. Over tightening terminal screws may damage the terminals and cause short circuits and malfunctions.
- Use copper cables rated for 600 V, 75℃ for power terminal wiring.
- Use copper cables rated for 300 V, 75℃ for control terminal wiring.
- Do not connect two wires in a single terminal for power cable connections.
- Power supply cables must be connected to the R, S, and T terminals. Connecting power cables to the U, V, and W terminals will cause internal damage to the inverter. Connect motors to the U, V, and W terminals. Phase sequence arrangement is not necessary.

### ① Attention

- Appliquer des couples de marche aux vis des bornes. Des vis desserrées peuvent provoquer des courts-circuits et des dysfonctionnements. Ne pas trop serrer la vis, car cela risque d'endommager les bornes et de provoquer des courts-circuits et des dysfonctionnements.
- Utiliser uniquement des fils de cuivre avec une valeur nominale de 600 V, 75 °C pour le câblage de la borne d'alimentation, et une valeur nominale de 300 V, 75 °C pour le câblage de la borne de commande.
- Ne jamais connecter deux câbles à une borne lors du câblage de l'alimentation.
- Les câblages de l'alimentation électrique doivent être connectés aux bornes R, S et T. Leur connexion aux bornes U, V et W provoque des dommages internes à l'onduleur. Le moteur doit être raccordé aux bornes U, V et W. L'arrangement de l'ordre de phase n'est pas nécessaire.

### 30~75kW (3-phase)



## **Power Terminal Labels and Descriptions**

Terminal Labels	Name	Description	
R(L1)/S(L2)/T(L3)	AC power input terminal	Mains supply AC power connections.	
P2(+)/N(-)	DC link terminal	DC voltage terminals.	
P3(+)/N(-)	Brake unit terminals	Brake unit wiring connection.	
U/V/W	Motor output terminals	3-phase induction motor wiring	
O/ V/ VV	Motor output terminals	connections.	

#### Note

- Use STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cables to connect a remotely located motor with the inverter. Do not use 3 core cables.
- When you operating Brake resistor, the motor may vibrate under the Flux braking operation. In this case, please turn off the Flux braking (Pr.50).
- Make sure that the total cable length does not exceed 665ft (202m).
- Long cable runs can cause reduced motor torque in low frequency applications due to voltage drop.
   Long cable runs also increase a circuit's susceptibility to stray capacitance and may trigger over-current protection devices or result in malfunction of equipment connected to the inverter.
- Voltage drop is calculated by using the following formula:

Voltage Drop (V) =  $[\sqrt{3} \text{ X cable resistance (m}\Omega/\text{m}) \text{ X cable length (m) X current(A)]} / 1000$ 

• Use cables with the largest possible cross-sectional area to ensure that voltage drop is minimized over long cable runs. Lowering the carrier frequency and installing a micro surge filter may also help to reduce voltage drop.

Distance	< 330ft (100m)	> 330ft (100m)
Allowed Carrier Frequency	< 5 kHz	< 2.5 kHz

# ⚠ Warning

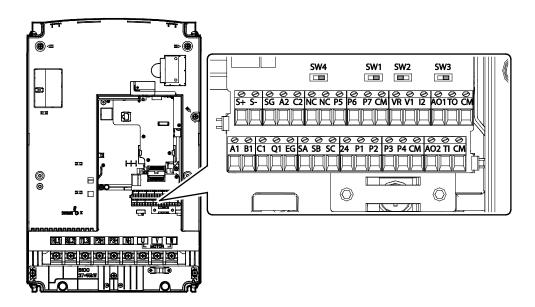
Do not connect power to the inverter until installation has been fully completed and the inverter is ready to be operated. Doing so may result in electric shock.

## ① Caution

- Power supply cables must be connected to the R, S, and T terminals. Connecting power cables to other terminals will damage the inverter.
- Use insulated ring lugs when connecting cables to R/S/T and U/V/W terminals.
- The inverter's power terminal connections can cause harmonics that may interfere with other communication devices located near to the inverter. To reduce interference the installation of noise filters or line filters may be required.
- To avoid circuit interruption or damaging connected equipment, do not install phase-advanced condensers, surge protection, or electronic noise filters on the output side of the inverter.
- To avoid circuit interruption or damaging connected equipment, do not install magnetic contactors on the output side of the inverter.

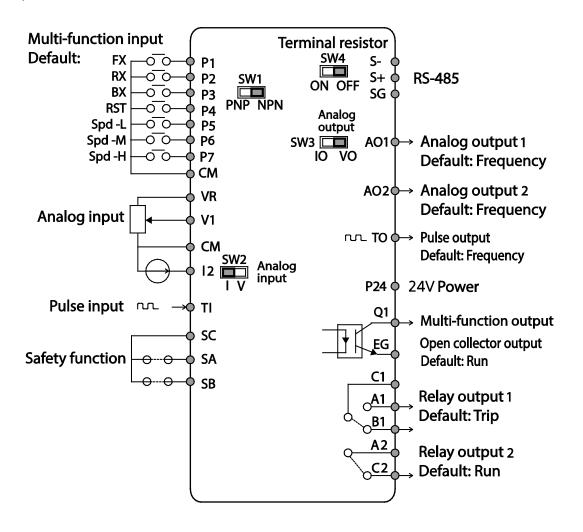
## **Step 4 Control Terminal Wiring**

The illustrations below show the detailed layout of control wiring terminals, and control board switches. Refer to the detailed information provided below and <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>8</u> before installing control terminal wiring and ensure that the cables used meet the required specifications.



#### **Control Board Switches**

Switch	Description
SW1	PNP/NPN mode selection switch
SW2	analog voltage/current input terminal selection switch
SW3	analog voltage/current output terminal selection switch
SW4	Terminal resistor DIP switch



# **Input Terminal Labels and Descriptions**

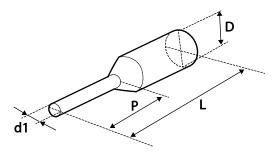
Function	Label	Name	Description
Multi- function	P1–P7	Multi-function Input 1-7	Configurable for multi-function input terminals.
terminal configuration	CM	Common Sequence	Common terminal for analog terminal inputs and outputs.
	VR	Potentiometer frequency reference input	Used to setup or modify a frequency reference via analog voltage or current input.  • Maximum Voltage Output: 12 V  • Maximum Current Output: 100 mA,  • Potentiometer: 1–5 kΩ
	V1	Voltage input for frequency reference input	Used to setup or modify a frequency reference via analog voltage input terminal.  • Unipolar: 0–10 V (12 V Max.)  • Bipolar: -10–10 V (±12 V Max.)
Analog input configuration	12	Voltage/current input for frequency reference input	Used to setup or modify a frequency reference via analog voltage or current input terminals.  Switch between voltage (V2) and current (I2) modes using a control board switch (SW2).  V2 Mode:  • Unipolar: 0–10 V (12 V Max.)  I2 Mode  • Input current: 4–20 mA  • Maximum Input current: 24 mA  • Input resistance: 249 Ω
	TI	Pulse input for frequency reference input (pulse train)	Setup or modify frequency references using pulse inputs from 0 to 32 kHz.  • Low Level: 0–0.8 V  • High Level: 3.5–12 V
	SA	Safety input A	Used to block the output from the inverter in an
Safety functionality configuration	SB	Safety input B	<ul> <li>emergency.</li> <li>Conditions:</li> <li>Normal Operation: Both the SA and SB terminals are connected to the SC terminal.</li> <li>Output Block: One or both of the SA and SB terminals lose connection with the SC terminal.</li> </ul>
	SC	Safety input power source	DC 24 V, < 25 mA

# **Output/Communication Terminal Labels and Descriptions**

Function	Label	Name	Description
- Giretion		Timile	Used to send inverter output information to external
	AO1	Voltage/Current Output	devices: output frequency, output current, output voltage, or a DC voltage.  Operate switch (SW2) to select the signal output type (voltage or current) at the AO terminal.  Output Signal Specifications:  Output voltage: 0–10 V  Maximum output voltage/current: 12 V/10 mA  Output current: 0–20 mA (Load resistance: Less than 500 Ω)  Maximum output current: 24 mA
Analog output			Use to send inverter output information, such as output
σιιραί	AO2	Analog voltage output terminal	frequency, output current, output voltage, or DC voltage to external devices.  • Output voltage: 0-10 V
			Maximum output voltage/current: 12V/10 mA
	то	Pulse Output	Sends pulse signals to external devices to provide a single output value from the inverter of either: output frequency, output current, output voltage, or DC voltage. Output Signal Specifications: Output frequency: 0–32 kHz Output voltage: 0–12V
	Q1	Multi-functional (open collector)	DC 26V, 100 mA or less
	EG	Common	Common ground contact for an open collector (with external power source)
	24	External 24V power source	Maximum output current: 150 mA
Digital output	A1/C1/B1	Fault signal output	<ul> <li>Sends out alarm signals when the inverter's safety features are activated (AC 250 V &lt;1A, DC 30 V &lt; 1A).</li> <li>Fault condition: A1 and C1 contacts are connected (B1 and C1 open connection)</li> <li>Normal operation: B1 and C1 contacts are connected (A1 and C1 open connection)</li> </ul>
	A2, C2	Multi-functional relay output terminal	The signal is generated while operating. Define and use the multi-functional relay output terminal (Less than AC250 V 5A, Less than DC30 V 5A).
Terminal contacts	S+/S-/SG	RS-485 signal line	Used to send or receive RS-485 signals. Refer to 7 <u>RS-485</u> <u>Communication Features</u> on page <u>233</u> for more details.
	NC	NC	Not in use.

#### Preinsulated Crimp Terminal Connectors (Bootlace Ferrule).

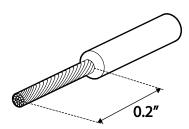
Use preinsulated crimp terminal connectors to increase reliability of the control terminal wiring. Refer to the specifications below to determine the crimp terminals to fit various cable sizes.



D/N	Cable Spec.		Dimensions (inches/mm)				Manufacturer
P/N	AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	L*	P	d1	D	Manuacturer
CE002506	26	0.25	10.4	0.4 / 6.0	0.04 / 1.1	0.1 / 2.5	JEONO (Japan Flortric
CE002508	20	0.25	12.4	0.5 / 8.0			
CE005006	22	0.50	12.0	0.45 / 6.0	0.05 / 1.3	0.125 / 3.2	(Jeono Electric, http://www.jeono.com/)
CE007506	20	0.75	12.0	0.45 / 6.0	0.06 / 1.5	0.13 / 3.4	intp.//www.jeono.com/)

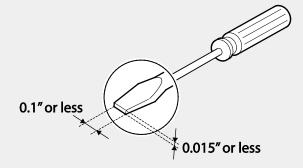
<sup>\*</sup> If the length (L) of the crimp terminals exceeds 0.5" (12.7mm) after wiring, the control terminal cover may not close fully.

To connect cables to the control terminals without using crimp terminals, refer to the following illustration detailing the correct length of exposed conductor at the end of the control cable.



#### Note

- While making wiring connections at the control terminals, ensure that the total cable length does not exceed 165ft (50m).
- Ensure that the length of any safety related wiring does not exceed 100ft (30m).
- Ensure that the cable length between an LCD keypad and the inverter does not exceed 10ft (3.04m). Cable connections longer than 10ft (3.04m) may cause signal errors.
- Use ferrite material to protect signal cables from electro-magnetic interference.
- Take care when supporting cables using cable ties, to apply the cable ties no closer than 6 inches from the inverter. This provides sufficient access to fully close the front cover.
- When making control terminal cable connections, use a small flat-tip screw driver (0.1in wide (2.5mm) and 0.015in thick (0.4mm) at the tip).



# ⚠ Warning

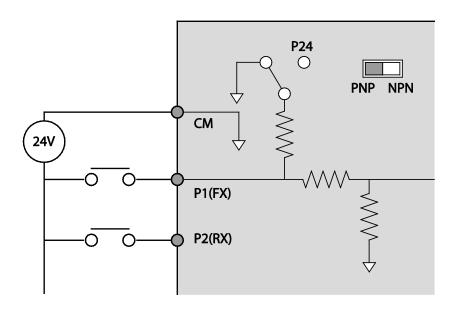
SA,SB, SC, they are shorted, have 24V voltage. Do not connect power to the inverter until installation has been fully completed and the inverter is ready to be operated. Doing so may result in electric shock.

### **Step 5 PNP/NPN Mode Selection**

The S100 inverter supports both PNP (Source) and NPN (Sink) modes for sequence inputs at the terminal. Select an appropriate mode to suit requirements using the PNP/NPN selection switch (SW1) on the control board. Refer to the following information for detailed applications.

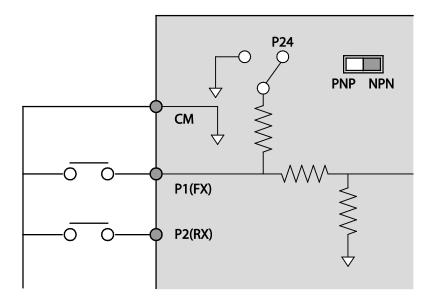
#### PNP Mode (Source)

Select PNP using the PNP/NPN selection switch (SW1). Note that the factory default setting is NPN mode. CM is is the common ground terminal for all analog inputs at the terminal, and P24 is 24V internal source. If you are using an external 24V source, build a circuit that connects the external source (-) and the CM terminal.



#### NPN Mode (Sink)

Select NPN using the PNP/NPN selection switch (SW1). Note that the factory default setting is NPN mode. CM is is the common ground terminal for all analog inputs at the terminal, and P24 is 24V internal source.



#### Step 6 Disabling the EMC Filter for Power Sources with Asymmetrical Grounding

S100, 400 V 30–45 kW (3 phase) inverters have EMC filters built-in and activated as a factory default design. An EMC filter prevents electromagnetic interference by reducing radio emissions from the inverter. EMC filter use is not always recommended, as it increases leakage current. If an inverter uses a power source with an asymmetrical grounding connection, the EMC filter must be turned off.

#### Note

S100, 400 V, 55-75 kW products do not have built-in EMC filters.

Asymmetrical G	Asymmetrical Grounding Connection					
One phase of a delta connection is grounded	R(L1)  S(L2)  T(L3)	Intermediate grounding point on one phase of a delta connection	S(L2) T(L3)			
The end of a single phase is grounded	L N	A 3-phase connection without grounding	R(L1) ————————————————————————————————————			

# **A** Danger

- Do not activate the EMC filter if the inverter uses a power source with an asymmetrical grounding structure, for example a grounded delta connection. Personal injury or death by electric shock may result.
- Wait at least 10 minutes before opening the covers and exposing the terminal connections. Before starting work on the inverter, test the connections to ensure all DC voltage has been fully discharged. Personal injury or death by electric shock may result.

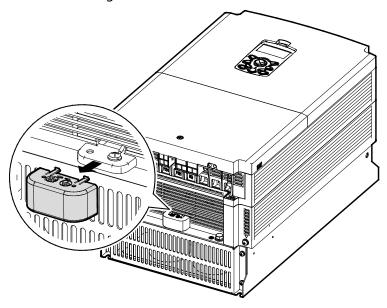
Before using the inverter, confirm the power supply's grounding system. Disable the EMC filter if the power source has an asymmetrical grounding connection.

#### **Disabling the Built-in EMC Filter**

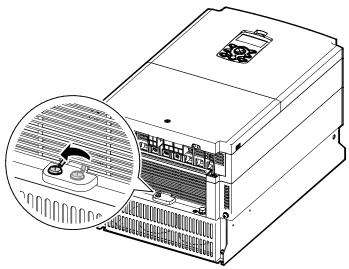
Refer to the figures below to locate the EMC filter on/off terminal and replace the metal bolt with the plastic bolt. If the EMC filter is required in the future, reverse the steps and replace the plastic bolt with the metal bolt to reconnect the EMC filter.

Follow the instructions listed below to disable the EMC filters.

1 Remove the EMC ground cover located at the bottom of the inverter.



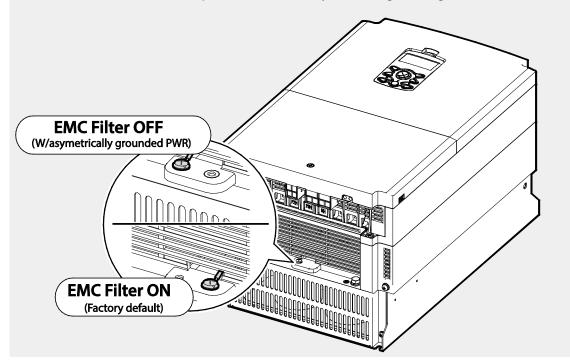
2 Remove the EMC ground cable from the right terminal (EMC filter-ON / factory default), and connect it to the left terminal (EMC filter-OFF / for power sources with asymmetrical grounding).



If the EMC filter is required in the future, reverse the steps and connect the EMC ground cable to the right terminal to enable the EMC filter.

#### Note

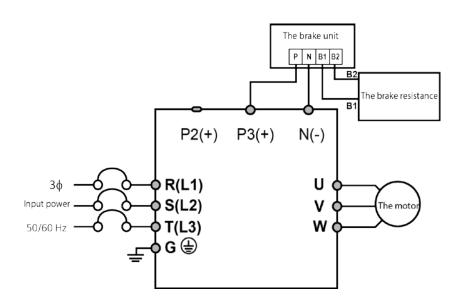
The terminal on the right is used to ENABLE the EMC filter (factory default). The terminal on the left is used to DISABLE the EMC filter (for power sources with asymmetrical grounding).



### Step 7 Selecting the brake unit

Select the brake unit as following:

UL type	Applicable motor capacity	Brake unit	
	30-37 kW	SV037DBH-4	
Non-UL Type	45-55 kW	- SV075DBH-4	
	75 kW		
	30-37 kW	SV370DBU-4U	
ULType	45-55 kW	SV550DBU-4U	
	75 kW	SV750DBU-4U	



# Step 8 Re-assembling the Covers and Routing Bracket

Re-assemble the cable routing bracket and the covers after completing the wiring and basic configurations. Note that the assembly procedure may vary according to the product group or frame size of the product.

# 2.3 Post-Installation Checklist

After completing the installation, check the items in the following table to make sure that the inverter has been safely and correctly installed.

Check Point	Ref.	Result
Is the installation location appropriate?	<u>p.4</u>	
Does the environment meet the inverter's operating	<u>p.5</u>	
	n 257	+
	p.337	+
	n 357	
= :	<u>p.557</u>	
	p.12	
•	•	
,		
terminals of the inverter?	10	
(Caution: connecting the power source to the U/V/W	<u>p.19</u>	
terminals may damage the inverter.)		
Are the motor output cables connected in the correct phase		
rotation (U/V/W)?	n 10	
(Caution: motors will rotate in reverse direction if three phase	Caution: motors will rotate in reverse direction if three phase $\frac{p.19}{}$	
cables are not wired in the correct rotation.)		
·	n8	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	<u>p.18</u>	
•	p. 19	
	<u> </u>	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
·		
•	p.12	
<del>-</del>	<u>p.19</u>	
•		
•	-	
<u> </u>	_	
9, , , ,		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	p.22	
·	<u> </u>	
Are the control cables properly wired?	p22	
	Is the installation location appropriate?  Does the environment meet the inverter's operating conditions?  Does the power source match the inverter's rated input?  Is the inverter's rated output sufficient to supply the equipment?  (Degraded performance will result in certain circumstances.  Refer to 11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating on page 366 for details.  Is a circuit breaker installed on the input side of the inverter?  Is the circuit breaker correctly rated?  Are the power source cables correctly connected to the R/S/T terminals of the inverter?  (Caution: connecting the power source to the U/V/W terminals may damage the inverter.)  Are the motor output cables connected in the correct phase rotation (U/V/W)?  (Caution: motors will rotate in reverse direction if three phase cables are not wired in the correct rotation.)  Are the cables used in the power terminal connections correctly rated?  Is the inverter grounded correctly?  Are the power terminal screws and the ground terminal screws tightened to their specified torques?  Are the overload protection circuits installed correctly on the motors (if multiple motors are run using one inverter)?  Is the inverter separated from the power source by a magnetic contactor (if a braking resistor is in use)?  Are advanced-phase capacitors, surge protection and electromagnetic interference filters installed correctly?  (These devices MUST not be installed on the output side of the inverter.)  Are STP (shielded twisted pair) cables used for control terminal wiring?  Is the shielding of the STP wiring properly grounded?  If 3-wire operation is required, are the multi-function input terminals defined prior to the installation of the control wiring connections?	Is the installation location appropriate?  Does the environment meet the inverter's operating conditions?  Does the power source match the inverter's rated input?  Is the inverter's rated output sufficient to supply the equipment?  (Degraded performance will result in certain circumstances. Refer to 11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating} on page 366 for details.  Is a circuit breaker installed on the input side of the inverter?  Is the circuit breaker correctly rated?  Are the power source cables correctly connected to the R/S/T terminals of the inverter?  (Caution: connecting the power source to the U/V/W terminals may damage the inverter.)  Are the motor output cables connected in the correct phase rotation (U/V/W)?  (Caution: motors will rotate in reverse direction if three phase cables are not wired in the correct rotation.)  Are the cables used in the power terminal connections correctly rated?  Is the inverter grounded correctly?  Are the power terminal screws and the ground terminal screws tightened to their specified torques?  Are the overload protection circuits installed correctly on the motors (if multiple motors are run using one inverter)?  Is the inverter separated from the power source by a magnetic contactor (if a braking resistor is in use)?  Are advanced-phase capacitors, surge protection and electromagnetic interference filters installed correctly?  (These devices MUST not be installed on the output side of the inverter.)  Are STP (shielded twisted pair) cables used for control terminal wiring?  Is the shielding of the STP wiring properly grounded?  If 3-wire operation is required, are the multi-function input terminals defined prior to the installation of the control wiring connections?

Items	Check Point	Ref.	Result
	Are the control terminal screws tightened to their specified torques?		
	Is the total cable length of all control wiring < 165ft (100m)?	<u>p.27</u>	
	Is the total length of safety wiring < 100ft (30m)?	<u>p.27</u>	
	Are optional cards connected correctly?	<u>-</u>	
	Is there any debris left inside the inverter?	<u>p.16</u>	
	Are any cables contacting adjacent terminals, creating a potential short circuit risk?	-	
	Are the control terminal connections separated from the power terminal connections?	-	
Miscellaneous	If capacitors have been in use for more than two years, have they been replaced?	-	
	Has a fuse been installed for the power source?	p.364	
	Are the connections to the motor separated from other connections?	-	
	If the fans have been in operation for more than three years, have they been replaced?	<u>p. 354</u>	

#### Note

STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cable has a highly conductive, shielded screen around twisted cable pairs. STP cables protect conductors from electromagnetic interference.

#### 2.4 Test Run

After the post-installation checklist has been completed, follow the instructions below to test the inverter.

- 1 Before starting a test drive, check the wiring conditions.
- 2 Turn on the power supply to the inverter. Ensure that the keypad display light is on.
- **3** Select the command source (Set the DRV code).
- **4** Set a frequency reference, and then check the following:
  - If V1 is selected as the frequency reference source, does the reference change according to the input voltage at VR?
  - If V2 is selected as the frequency reference source, is the voltage/current selector switch (SW2) set to voltage, and does the reference change according to the input voltage?
  - If I2 is selected as the frequency reference source, is the voltage/current selector switch (SW2) set to current, and does the reference change according to the input current?
- **5** Set the acceleration (ACC) time and deceleration (Dec) time.
- **6** Start the motor and check the following:
  - Ensure that the motor rotates in the correct direction (refer to the note below).
  - Ensure that the motor accelerates and decelerates according to the set times, and that the motor speed reaches the frequency reference.

#### Note

If the forward command (Fx) is on, the motor should rotate counterclockwise when viewed from the load side of the motor. If the motor rotates in the reverse direction, switch the cables at the U and V terminals.

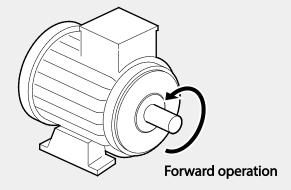
#### Remarque

Si la commande avant (Fx) est activée, le moteur doit tourner dans le sens anti-horaire si on le regarde côté charge du moteur. Si le moteur tourne dans le sens inverse, inverser les câbles aux bornes U et V.

#### **Verifying the Motor Rotation**

- 1 On the keypad, set the DRV-06 (Frequency reference source) code to 0(Keypad).
- **2** Set a frequency reference.
- **3** Press the [RUN] key. Motor starts forward operation.
- 4 Observe the motor's rotation from the load side and ensure that the motor rotates counterclockwise (forward).

If the motor rotates in the reverse direction, two of the U/V/W terminals need to be switched.



### ① Caution

- Check the parameter settings before running the inverter. Parameter settings may have to be adjusted depending on the load.
- To avoid damaging the inverter, do not supply the inverter with an input voltage that exceeds the rated voltage for the equipment.
- Before running the motor at maximum speed, confirm the motor's rated capacity. As inverters can be used to easily increase motor speed, use caution to ensure that motor speeds do not accidently exceed the motor's rated capacity.

# 3 Learning to Perform Basic Operations

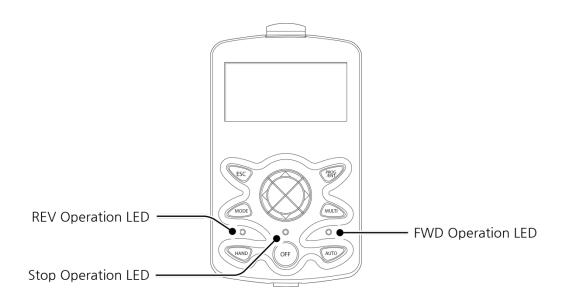
This chapter describes the keypad layout and functions. It also introduces parameter groups and codes required to perform basic operations. The chapter also outlines the correct operation of the inverter before advancing to more complex applications. Examples are provided to demonstrate how the inverter actually operates.

# 3.1 About the Keypad

The keypad is composed of two main components – the display and the operation (input) keys. Refer to the following illustration to identify part names and functions.

### 3.1.1 Operation Keys

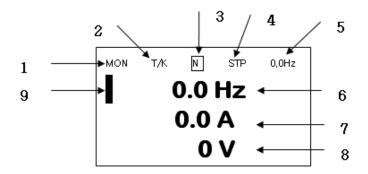
The following table lists the names and functions of the keypad's operation keys.



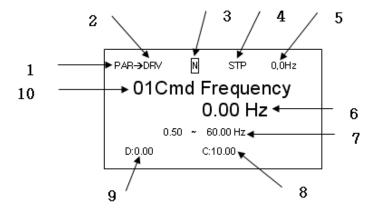
Key	Name	Description
MODE	[MODE] Key	Used to switch between modes.
PROG /ENT	[PROG / Ent] Key	Used to select, confirm, or save a parameter value.
	[UP] key [DOWN] key	Switch between codes or increase or decrease parameter values.
	[LEFT] key [RIGHT] key	Switch between groups or move the cursor during parameter setup or modification.
MULTI	[MULTI] Key	Used to perform special functions, such as user code registration.
ESC	[ESC] Key	<ul> <li>Used to cancel an input during parameter setup.</li> <li>Pressing the [ESC] key before pressing the [PROG / ENT] key reverts the parameter value to the previously set value.</li> <li>Pressing the [ESC] key while editing the codes in any function group makes the keypad display the first code of the function group.</li> <li>Pressing the [ESC] key while moving through the modes makes the keypad display Monitor mode.</li> </ul>
FWD	[FWD] Key	Used to operate the motor in the forward direction.
REV	[REV] Key	Used to operate the motor in the reversed direction.
STOP /RESET	[STOP/RESET] Key	Used to stop motor operation. Used to reset the inverter following fault or failure condition.

# 3.1.2 About the Display

#### Monitor mode display



### Parameter settings display



### Names displayed in monitor mode and parameter settings

No.	Names displayed in monitor mode	No.	Names displayed in parameter settings
1	Mode	1	Mode
2	Operating/frequency command	2	Group
3	Multi-functional key settings	3	Multi-functional key settings
4	Inverter operation status	4	Inverter operation status
5	Items displayed in the status window	5	Items displayed in the status window
6	Monitor mode display 1	6	Display parameters
7	Monitor mode display 2	7	Available settings range
8	Monitor mode display 3	8	Existing setting values
9	Monitor mode cursor	9	Factory default values
		10	Code numbers and names

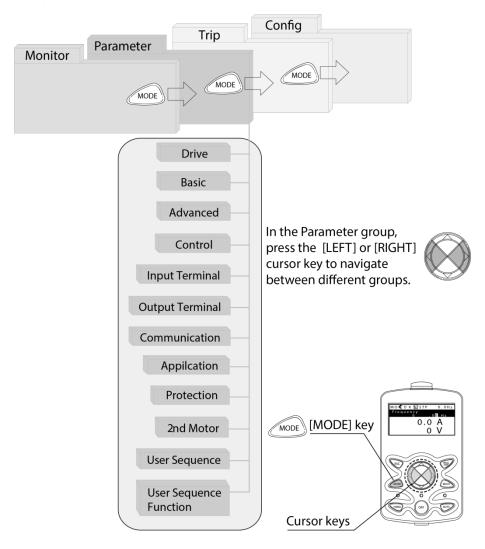
### **Display details**

No.	Name	Display	Description
		MON	Monitor Mode
1	Mode	PAR	Parameter Mode
	Mode	TRP	Trip Mode
		CNF	Config Mode
		K	Keypad operation command
		0	Field Bus communication option operation command
	Operation commands	Α	Application option operation command
	Communicis	R	Internal 485 operation command
		Т	Terminal operation command
		K	Keypad frequency command
2		V	V1 input frequency command
_		Р	Pulse input frequency command
	Frequency	U	Frequency command for UP operation (Up - Down operation)
	commands	D	Frequency command for DOWN operation (Up - Down operation)
		S	Frequency command for STOP operation (Up - Down operation)
		0	FBus Option frequency command

No.	Name	Display	Description
		J	Jog frequency command
		R	Int 485 frequency command
		1~9, A~F	Multi-step frequency command
		JOG Key	Keypad JOG operation mode
3	Multi- functional key	Local/Remote	Able to select either local or remote operation
3	settings	UserGrpSelKey	Register or delete user group parameters in parameter mode
		STP	Motor stopped
		FWD	Operating in forward direction
		REV	Operating in reverse direction
		DC	DC output
4	Inverter	WAN	Warning
4	operation status	STL	Stall
		SPS	Speed Search
		OSS	S/W overcurrent protective function is on
		OSH	H/W overcurrent protective function is on
		TUN	Auto Tuning

# 3.1.3 Display Modes

The S100 inverter uses 5 modes to monitor or configure different functions. The parameters in Parameter mode are divided into smaller groups of relevant functions. Press the [Mode] key to change to Parameter mode.



# **Table of Display Modes**

The following table lists the 5 display modes used to control the inverter functions.

Mode Name	Keypad Display	Description
Monitor mode	MON	Displays the inverter's operation status information. In this mode, information including the inverter's frequency reference, operation frequency, output current, and voltage may be monitored.
Parameter mode PAR invert		Used to configure the functions required to operate the inverter. These functions are divided into 14 groups based on purpose and complexity.
Trip mode	TRP	Used to monitor the inverter's fault trip information, including the previous fault trip history.  When a fault trip occurs during inverter operation, the operation frequency, output current, and output voltage of the inverter at the time of the fault may be monitored.  This mode is not displayed if the inverter is not at fault and fault trip history does not exist.
Config mode CNF		Used to configure the inverter features that are not directly related to the operation of the inverter. The settings you can configure in the Config mode include keypad display language options, monitor mode environment settings, communication module display settings, and parameter duplication and initialization.

# **Parameter Setting Mode**

The following table lists the functions groups under Parameter mode.

Function Group Name	Keypad Display	Description	
Drive	DRV	Configures basic operation parameters. These include ACC/Dec time settings, operation command settings, and functions necessary for operation.	
Basic	BAS	Configures basic operation parameters. These parameters include motor parameters and multi-step frequency parameters.	
Advanced	ADV	Configures acceleration or deceleration patterns, frequency limits, energy saving features, and, regeneration prevention features.	
Control	CON	Configures the features related to speed search and KEB (kinetic energy buffering).	
Input Terminal	IN	Configures input terminal–related features, including digital multi–functional inputs and analog inputs.	
Output Terminal	OUT	Configures output terminal–related features, including digital multi–functional outputs and analog outputs.	
Communication	СОМ	Configures the USB-related features and communication features for the RS-485, Modbus-RTU, LS Bus, Metasys N2, and BACnet. Optional communication module related features may be configured as well, if one is installed.	
Application	APP	Configures functions related to auto sequence operation and PID control.	
Protection	PRT	Configures motor and inverter protection features.	
Motor 2 (Secondary motor)	M2	Configures the secondary motor-related features.	
User Sequence	USS	Used to implement simple sequences with various function blocks.	
User Sequence Function	USF		

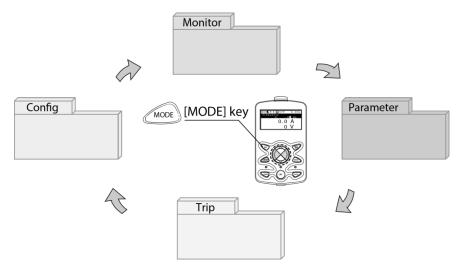
# 3.2 Learning to Use the Keypad

The keypad enables movement between groups and codes. It also enables users to select and configure functions. At code level, you can set parameter values to turn specific functions on or off or decide how the functions will be used. For detailed information on the codes in each function group, refer to 8. *Table of Functions* on page 265. Confirm the correct values (or the correct range of the values), then follow the examples below to configure the inverter with the keypad.

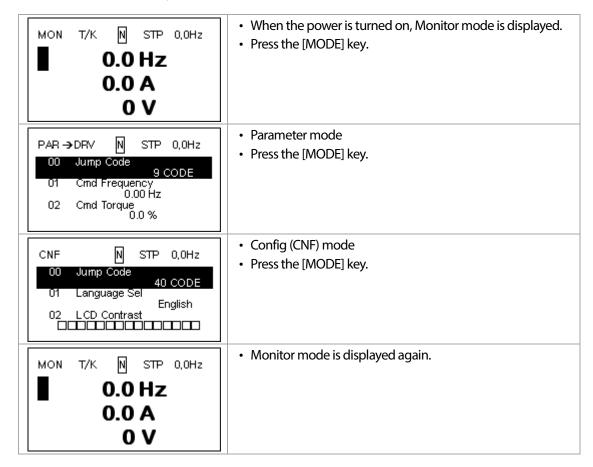
### 3.2.1 Display Mode Selection

The following figure illustrates how the display modes change when you press the [Mode] button on the keypad. You can continue to press the [Mode] key until you get to the desired mode.

User mode and Trip mode are not displayed when all the inverter settings are set to the factory default (User mode must be configured before it is displayed on the keypad, and Trip mode is displayed only when the inverter is at fault, or has previous trip fault history).

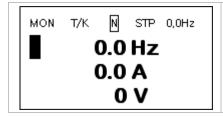


#### Mode selection in factory default condition

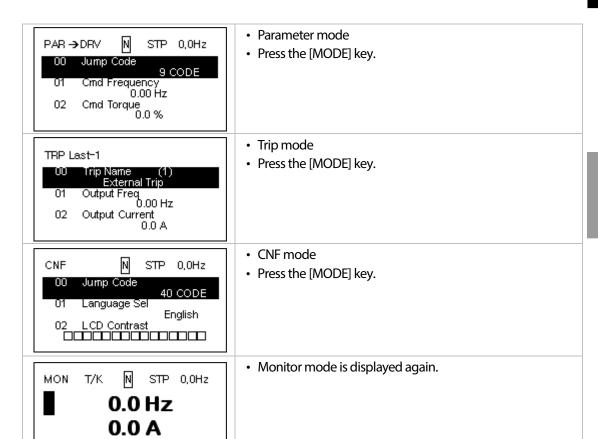


### Switching between groups when Trip mode is added

Trip mode is accessible only when the inverter has trip fault history. Refer to 4 *Learning Basic* Features on page 63 for information about monitoring faults.



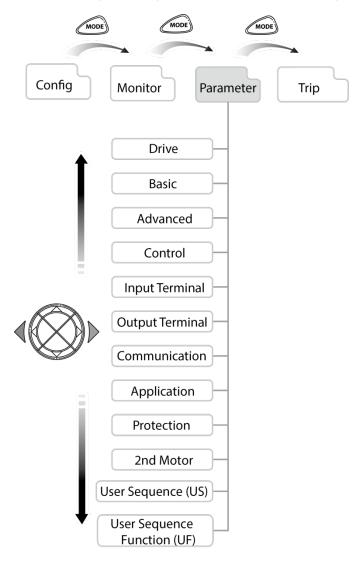
- When the power is turned on, Monitor mode is displayed.
- Press the [MODE] key.



0 V

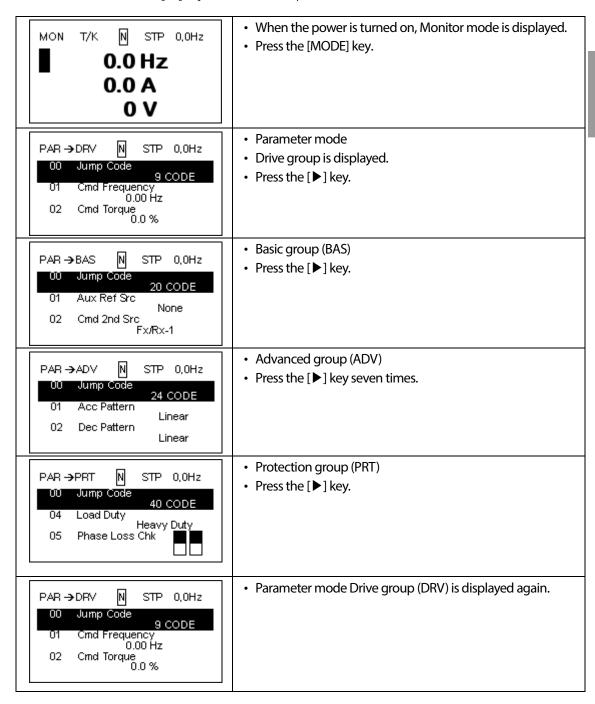
# **3.2.2 Switching Groups**

Press the [MODE] key to display a specific mode. Modes displayed change in the following order:



#### **Switching between Groups in Parameter Display Mode**

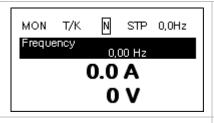
After entering Parameter mode from Monitor mode, press the  $[\blacktriangleright]$  key to change the display as shown below. Press the  $[\blacktriangleleft]$  key to return to the previous mode.



### 3.2.3 Navigating through the Codes (Functions)

#### **Code Navigation in Monitor mode**

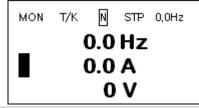
In monitor mode, press the  $[\Delta]$ ,  $[\nabla]$  key to display frequency, the output current, or voltage according to the cursor position.



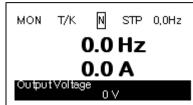
- When the power is turned on, Monitor mode is displayed.
- The cursor appears to the left of the frequency information.
- Press the [▼] key.



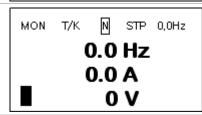
- Information about the second item in Monitor mode (Output Current) is displayed.
- Wait for 2 seconds until the information on the display disappears.



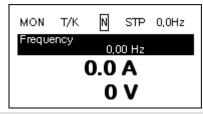
- Information about the second item in Monitor mode (Output Current) disappears and the cursor reappears to the left of the second item.
- Press the [▼] key.



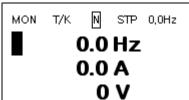
- Information about the third item in Monitor mode (Output Voltage) is displayed.
- Wait for 2 seconds until the information on the display disappears.



- Information about the third item in Monitor mode (Output Voltage) disappears and the cursor appears to the left of the third item.
- Press the [▼] key twice.



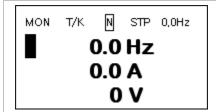
 Information about the first item in Monitor mode (Frequency) is displayed.



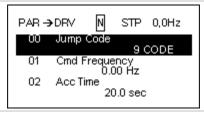
 Information about the first item in Monitor mode (Frequency) disappears and the cursor appears to the left of the first item.

#### **Code Navigation in Parameter mode**

The following examples show you how to move through codes in different function groups (Drive group and Basic group) in Parameter mode. In parameter mode, press the  $[\blacktriangle]$  or  $[\blacktriangledown]$  key to move to the desired functions.



- When the power is on, monitor mode is displayed.
- · Press the [MODE] key.



• Drive group (DRV) in Parameter mode is displayed. If any other group is displayed, press the [MODE] key until the Drive group is displayed, or press the [ESC] key.



- Press the [▼] key to move to the second code (DRV-01) of Drive group.
- Press the [▶] key

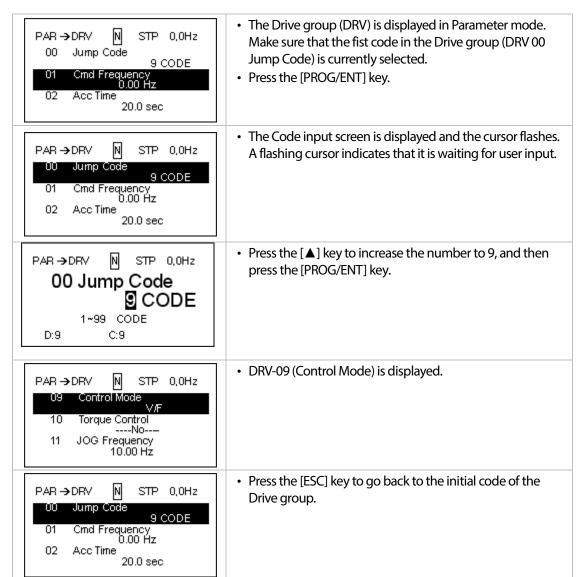


- Basic group is displayed.
- Press the [▲] or [▼] key to move to the desired codes and configure the inverter functions.

### 3.2.4 Navigating Directly to Different Codes

Parameter mode and Config mode allow direct jumps to specific codes. The code used for this feature is called the Jump Code. The Jump Code is the first code of each mode. The Jump Code feature is convenient when navigating for a code in a function group that has many codes.

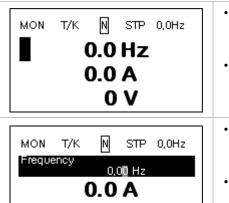
The following example shows how to navigate directly to code DRV- 09 from the initial code (DRV- 00 Jump Code) in the Drive group.



### 3.2.5 Parameter settings

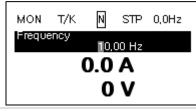
#### Parameter settings available in Monitor mode

The S100 inverter allows basic parameters to be modified in Monitor mode. The following example shows how to set the frequency.

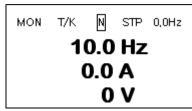


0 V

- Make sure that the cursor is at the frequency reference item and that the frequency setting is set to 'Keypad' in DRV-09.
- Press the [PROG/ENT] key.
- When the cursor is on the frequency reference item, detailed information is displayed and the cursor flashes on the input line.
- Press the shift key to go to the desired frequency.



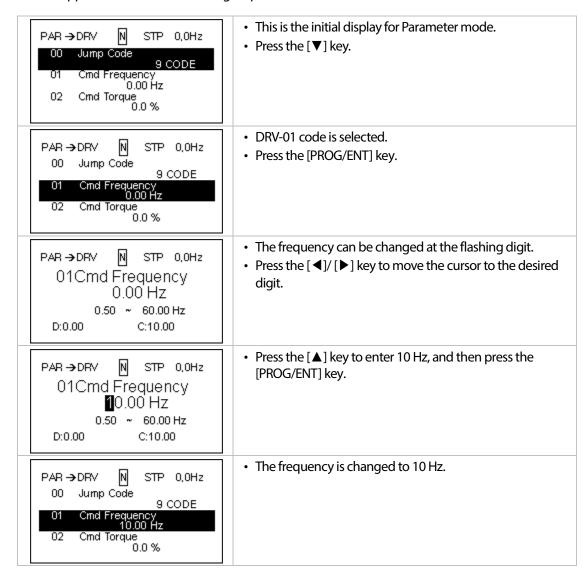
- Press the [▲] key to set the frequency to 10 Hz.
- Press the [PROG/ENT] key.



• The frequency is set to 10 Hz.

#### Parameter settings in other modes and groups

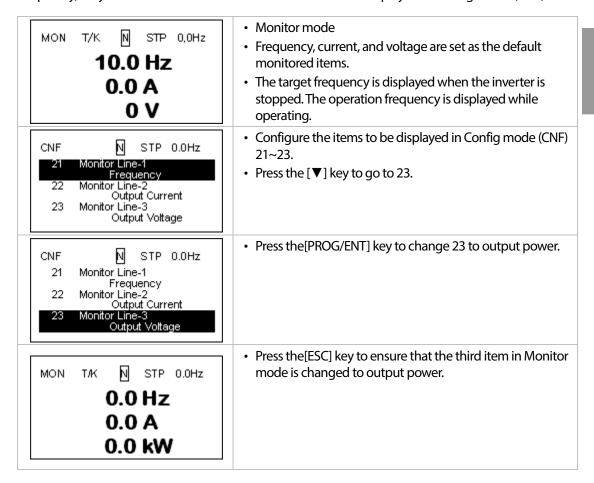
The following example shows how to change the frequency in the Drive group. This example can also be applied to other modes and groups.



# 3.2.6 Monitoring the Operation

#### How to use Monitor mode

There are 3 types of items that may be monitored in Monitor mode. Some items, including frequency, may be modified. Users can select the items to be displayed in Config mode (CNF).

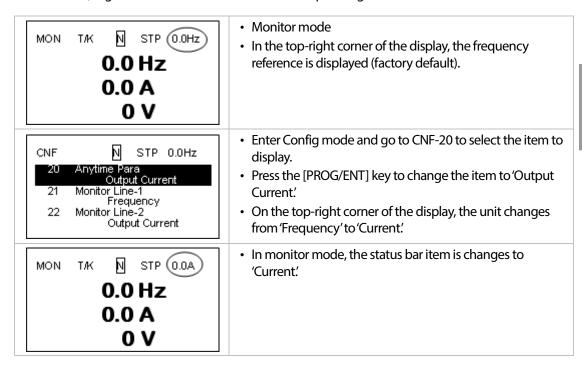


# Items available for monitoring

Mode	Number	Display	Setting Range		Initial value
20 21 22 CNF 23	20	Anytime Para	0	Frequency	0: Frequency
	21	Monitor Line-1	1	Speed	0: Frequency
	22	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	2:Output Current
			3	Output Voltage	
			4	Output Power	
			5	WHour Counter	
			6	DCLink Voltage	
		7	DI State		
		Monitor Line-3	8	DO State	3:Output Voltage
			9	V1 Monitor[V]	
			10	V1 Monitor[%]	
			13	V2 Monitor[V]	
	23		14	V2 Monitor[%]	
			15	I2 Monitor[mA]	
			16	I2 Monitor[%]	
			17	PID Output	
			18	PID ref Value	
			19	PID Fbk Value	
			20	Torque	
			21	Torque Limit	
			22	Trq Bias Ref	
			23	Speed Limit	

#### How to use the status bar

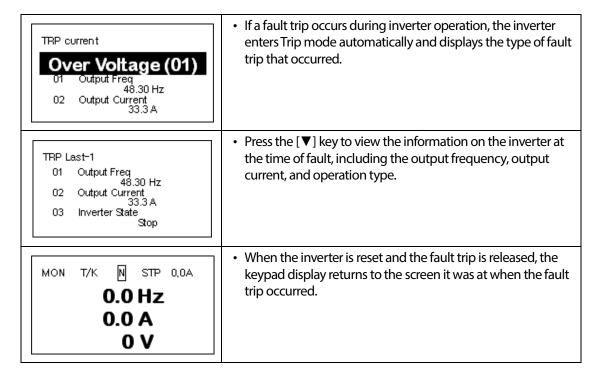
On the top-right corner of the display, there is a display item. This item is displayed as long as the inverter is on, regardless of the mode the inverter is operating in.



# 3.3 Fault Monitoring

### 3.3.1 Monitoring Faults during Inverter Operation

The following example shows how to monitor faults that occurred during inverter operation.



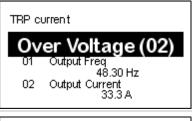
# 3.3.2 Monitoring Multiple Fault Trips

The following example shows how to monitor multiple faults that occur at the same time.

• If multiple fault trips occur at the same time, the number of TRP current fault trips occurred is displayed on the right side of the fault trip type. Over Voltage (02) • Press the [PROG/ENT] key. 02 Output Current 33.3 A • The types of fault trips that occurred are displayed. TRP current • Press the [PROG/ENT] key. 00 Trip Name (02) Over Voltage External Trip • The display returns to the screen it was at when the fault trip TRP current occurred. Output Freq 48.30 Hz 02 Output Current 33.3 A

#### Fault trip history saving and monitoring

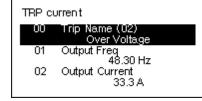
When fault trips occur, the trip mode saves the content. Up to five fault trips are saved in the history. Trip mode saves when the inverter is reset, and when a Low Voltage fault trip occurs due to power outages. If a trip occurs more than five times, the information for the five previous trips are automatically deleted.



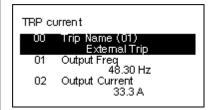
 If a fault trip occurs during inverter operation, the inverter enters Trip mode automatically and displays the type of fault trip that occurred.



- After the [RESET] key or terminal is pressed, the fault trip is saved automatically and returns to the screen it was on before the fault trip occurred.
- Press the [MODE] key toenterTrip mode.



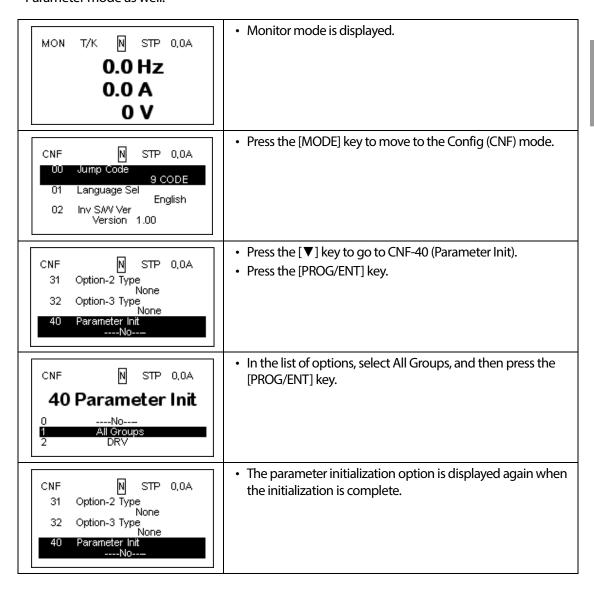
- The most recent fault trip is saved in Last-1 code.
- Press the [▶] key.



- The fault trip changes position and is saved in Last-2 code.
- When a fault trip occurs again, the content in Last-2 is moved to Last-3.

## 3.4 Parameter Initialization

The following example demonstrates how to revert all the parameter settings back to the factory default (Parameter Initialization). Parameter initialization may be performed for separate groups in Parameter mode as well.



# **4 Learning Basic Features**

This chapter describes the basic features of the S100 inverter. Check the reference page in the table to see the detailed description for each of the advanced features.

Frequency reference source configuration for the keypad Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input voltage)  Configures the inverter to allow input voltages at the terminal block (input voltage)  Configures the inverter to allow input voltages at the terminal block (input voltage)  Configures the inverter to allow input currents at the terminal block (input current)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input current)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Motor operation display options  Motor operation display options  Configures the inverter to allow ommunication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Enables the user to hold a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation display options  Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Configures the inverter to allow the manual operation of the [FWD], [REV] and [Stop] keys.  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Donguration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication of the [FWD], [REV] and [Stop] keys.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote i	Basic Tasks	Description	Ref.		
configuration for the keypad.  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input voltage)  Configures the inverter to allow input voltages at the terminal block (input current)  Configures the inverter to allow input currents at the terminal block (input current)  Configures the inverter to allow input currents at the terminal block (input current)  Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal block (input pulse)  Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal block (input pulse)  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Page 1  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers and input at the terminal block (input)  Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (frpm).  Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Configures the inverter to allow the manual operation of the [FWD], [REV] and [Stop] keys.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, s	Frequency reference source	Configures the inverter to allow you to setup or modify	n 66		
configuration for the terminal block (input voltage)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (V1, V2) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Configures the inverter to allow input currents at the terminal block (input current)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Comfigures the inverter to allow input currents at the terminal block (I2) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal block (II) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Frequency control using analog inputs  Motor operation display operation is displayed either in frequency (H2) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) configures the display of motor operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for reypad buttons  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Donfigures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	configuration for the keypad	frequency reference using the Keypad.	<u>p.00</u>		
terminal block (input voltage)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input current)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input current)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Frequency control using analog inputs  Motor operation display options  Multi-step speed (frequency) configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Motor operation display options  Multi-step speed (frequency) configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication of the [FWD], [REV] and [Stop] keys.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to operation and use the keypad immediately in	Frequency reference source				
Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input current)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Frequency control using analog inputs terminals.  Motor operation display options  Multi-step speed (frequency) Configures the displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) Configures multi-step frequency operations for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	_				
Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input current)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal block (II) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency using analog inputs  Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (frem).  Multi-step speed (frequency) configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to operform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	•	block (V1, V2) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.	<u>p.75</u>		
configuration for the terminal block (input current)  Configures the inverter to allow input currents at the terminal block (I2) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal block (I2) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal block (II) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Comfigures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in					
terminal block (input current)  Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (Input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Motor operation display options  Multi-step speed (frequency) configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Donfigures the inverter to hold a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Configures the inverter to allow the manual operation of the [FWD], [REV] and [Stop] keys.  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Donator operation for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in					
Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 Communication  Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Frequency control using analog inputs  Enables the user to hold a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Motor operation display options  Multi-step speed (frequency) configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) configuration  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	_		n 74		
Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (TI) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Frequency control using analog inputs  Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	•	block (I2) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.	<u> </u>		
configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)  Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication  Frequency control using analog inputs  Enables the user to hold a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to allow the manual operation of the [FWD], [REV] and [Stop] keys.  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Dall inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configuration for keypad buttons  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to operation manulation said the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in					
terminal block (input pulse) block (TI) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Configuration for RS-485 communication Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication Frequency control using analog inputs  Enables the user to hold a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (frequency) configuration  Comfiguration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to operation maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	•	Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal			
Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Frequency control using analog inputs  Motor operation display options  Multi-step speed (frequency) configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed. When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	_	, ,	<u>p.76</u>		
configuration for RS-485 communication upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency reference.  Frequency control using analog inputs  Enables the user to hold a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) configuration  Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed. When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in		· · · · ·			
communication modify a frequency reference.  Frequency control using analog inputs  Motor operation display options  Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) configuration  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	•				
Enables the user to hold a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.  Motor operation display options  Multi-step speed (frequency)  Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	_	''	<u>p.//</u>		
analog inputs terminals.  Motor operation display options Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in					
Motor operation display options Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operations with popular options operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	p.78		
options operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).  Multi-step speed (frequency) Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in					
Multi-step speed (frequency) configuration  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed. When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in			p.78		
configuration input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.  Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	•				
Command source configuration for keypad buttons  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in			<u>p.79</u>		
Configures the inverter to allow the manual operation of the [FWD], [REV] and [Stop] keys.  Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in		input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.			
Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in		Configures the inverter to allow the manual operation of the	n 01		
Command source configuration for terminal block inputs  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed. When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	_	[FWD], [REV] and [Stop] keys.			
Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.  Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in					
Command source configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in		Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the EX/RX terminals	n 81		
Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	_	configures the inverter to accept inputs at the 17/11/1 terminals.	<u>p.o r</u>		
configuration for RS-485 communication  Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.  Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in					
Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in		,	n.83		
Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	_	upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.			
operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed.  When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in		Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote			
When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in					
Local/remote switching via the [ESC] key  other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in					
the [ESC] key  used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	Local/remote switching via		0.4		
or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	_	,	<u>p.84</u>		
override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	,				
		, ,			
		emergencies.			

Basic Tasks	Description	Ref.
Motor rotation control	Configures the inverter to limit a motor's rotation direction.	<u>p.86</u>
Automatic start-up at power-on	Configures the inverter to start operating at power-on. With this configuration, the inverter begins to run and the motor accelerates as soon as power is supplied to the inverter. To use automatic start-up configuration, the operation command terminals at the terminal block must be turned on.	p.87
Automatic restart after reset of a fault trip condition	Configures the inverter to start operating when the inverter is reset following a fault trip. In this configuration, the inverter starts to run and the motor accelerates as soon as the inverter is reset following a fault trip condition.  For automatic start-up configuration to work, the operation command terminals at the terminal block must be turned on.	<u>p.88</u>
Acc/Dec time configuration based on the Max. Frequency	Configures the acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on a defined maximum frequency.	<u>p.89</u>
Acc/Dec time configuration based on the frequency reference	Configures acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on a defined frequency reference.	<u>p.90</u>
Multi-stage Acc/Dec time configuration using the multi-function terminal	Configures multi-stage acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on defined parameters for the multi-function terminals.	<u>p.91</u>
Acc/Dec time transition speed (frequency) configuration	Enables modification of acceleration and deceleration gradients without configuring the multi-functional terminals.	<u>p.93</u>
Acc/Dec pattern configuration	Enables modification of the acceleration and deceleration gradient patterns. Basic patterns to choose from include linear and S-curve patterns.	<u>p.94</u>
Acc/Dec stop command	Stops the current acceleration or deceleration and controls motor operation at a constant speed. Multi-function terminals must be configured for this command.	<u>p.96</u>
Linear V/F pattern operation	Configures the inverter to run a motor at a constant torque. To maintain the required torque, the operating frequency may vary during operation.	<u>p.97</u>
Square reduction V/F pattern operation	Configures the inverter to run the motor at a square reduction V/F pattern. Fans and pumps are appropriate loads for square reduction V/F operation.	<u>p.98</u>
User V/F pattern configuration	Enables the user to configure a V/F pattern to match the characteristics of a motor. This configuration is for special-purpose motor applications to achieve optimal performance.	<u>p.99</u>
Manual torque boost	Manual configuration of the inverter to produce a momentary torque boost. This configuration is for loads that require a large amount of starting torque, such as elevators or lifts.	<u>p.101</u>
Automatic torque boost	Automatic configuration of the inverter that provides "auto tuning" that produces a momentary torque boost. This	<u>p.101</u>

Basic Tasks	Description	Ref.
	configuration is for loads that require a large amount of	
	starting torque, such as elevators or lifts.	
	Adjusts the output voltage to the motor when the power	
Output voltage adjustment	supply to the inverter differs from the motor's rated input	<u>p.102</u>
	voltage.	
	Accelerating start is the general way to start motor operation.	
Accelerating start	The typical application configures the motor to accelerate to a	p.103
receivating stare	target frequency in response to a run command, however	<u>p.105</u>
	there may be other start or acceleration conditions defined.	
	Configures the inverter to perform DC braking before the	
Start after DC braking	motor starts rotating again. This configuration is used when	p.103
3	the motor will be rotating before the voltage is supplied from	
	the inverter.	
	Deceleration stop is the typical method used to stop a motor.	
Deceleration stop	The motor decelerates to 0 Hz and stops on a stop command,	p.104
·	however there may be other stop or deceleration conditions defined.	
	Configures the inverter to apply DC braking during motor	
	deceleration. The frequency at which DC braking occurs must	
Stopping by DC braking	be defined and during deceleration, when the motor reaches	p.105
	the defined frequency, DC braking is applied.	
	Configures the inverter to stop output to the motor using a	
Free-run stop	stop command. The motor will free-run until it slows down and	p.106
Tree runstop	stops.	<u>p.100</u>
	Configures the inverter to provide optimal, motor deceleration,	
Power braking	without tripping over-voltage protection.	<u>p.107</u>
Start/maximum frequency	Configures the frequency reference limits by defining a start	
configuration	frequency and a maximum frequency.	<u>p.108</u>
Upper/lower frequency limit	Configures the frequency reference limits by defining an upper	100
configuration	limit and a lower limit.	<u>p.108</u>
Francisco de discono	Configures the inverter to avoid running a motor in	- 110
Frequency jump	mechanically resonating frequencies.	<u>p.110</u>
2nd Operation Configuration	Used to configure the 2 <sup>nd</sup> operation mode and switch between	n 111
2 <sup>nd</sup> Operation Configuration	the operation modes according to your requirements.	<u>p.111</u>
Multi-function input	Enables the user to improve the responsiveness of the multi-	
terminal control	function input terminals.	<u>p.112</u>
configuration	Tunction input terminals.	
P2P communication	Configures the inverter to share input and output devices with	p.113
configuration	other inverters.	<u>p.115</u>
Multi-keypad configuration	Enables the user to monitor multiple inverters with one	p.114
	monitoring device.	<del>2</del>
User sequence configuration	Enables the user to implement simple sequences using various	p.115
	function blocks.	<del>55</del>

# **4.1 Setting Frequency Reference**

The S100 inverter provides several methods to setup and modify a frequency reference for an operation. The keypad, analog inputs [for example voltage (V1, V2) and current (I2) signals], or RS-485 (digital signals from higher-level controllers, such as PC or PLC) can be used. If UserSeqLink is selected, the common area can be linked with user sequence output and can be used as frequency reference.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	rameter Setting   Setting Range		Unit
				0	KeyPad-1		
DRV				1	KeyPad-2	0-12	
				2	V1		
		Frequency reference source		4	V2		_
	07		Ref Freq Src	5	12		
				6	Int 485		
				8	Field Bus		
				9	UserSeqLink		
				12	Pulse		

# 4.1.1 Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-1 setting)

You can modify frequency reference by using the keypad and apply changes by pressing the [ENT] key. To use the keypad as a frequency reference input source, go to 07 (Frequency reference source) code in the DRV group and change the parameter value to 0 (Keypad-1). Input the frequency reference for an operation.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
DRV	07	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	0	KeyPad-1	0–12	

<sup>\*</sup> You cannot set a frequency reference that exceeds the Max. Frequency, as configured with DRV-20.

## 4.1.2 Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-2 setting)

You can use the  $[\blacktriangle]$  and  $[\blacktriangledown]$  keys to modify a frequency reference. To use this as a second option, set the keypad as the source of the frequency reference, by going to 07 (Frequency reference source) code in the DRV group and change the parameter value to 1 (Keypad-2). This allows frequency reference values to be increased or decreased by pressing the  $[\blacktriangle]$  and  $[\blacktriangledown]$  keys.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	07	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	1	KeyPad-2	0–12	-

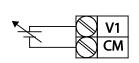
<sup>\*</sup> You cannot set a frequency reference that exceeds the Max. Frequency, as configured with DRV-20.

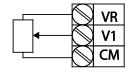
#### 4.1.3 V1 Terminal as the Source

You can set and modify a frequency reference by setting voltage inputs when using the V1 terminal. Use voltage inputs ranging from 0 to  $10\,V$  (unipolar) for forward only operation. Use voltage inputs ranging from  $-10\,to+10\,V$  (bipolar) for both directions, where negative voltage inputs are used reverse operations.

## 4.1.3.1 Setting a Frequency Reference for 0–10 V Input

Set code 06 (V1 Polarity) to 0 (unipolar) in the Input Terminal group (IN). Use a voltage output from an external source or use the voltage output from the VR terminal to provide inputs to V1. Refer to the diagrams below for the wiring required for each application.





[External source application]

[Internal source (VR) application]

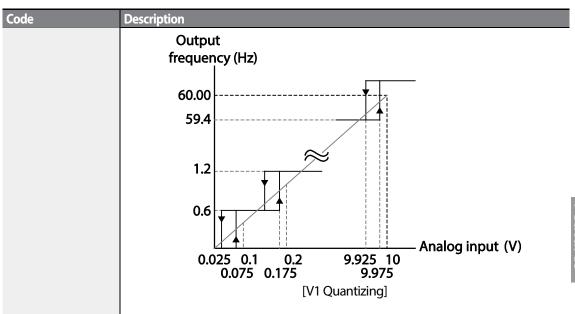
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
DRV	07	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	2	V1	0–12	-
	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%		kimum Juency	0.00– Max. Frequency	Hz
	05	V1 input monitor	V1 Monitor [V]	0.00	)	0.00–12.00	V
	06	V1 polarity options	V1 Polarity	0	Unipolar	0-1	-
In -	07	V1 input filter time constant	V1 Filter 10			0–10000	ms
	08	V1 minimum input voltage	V1 volt x1	0.00		0.00-10.00	V
	09	V1 output at minimum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y1	0.00		0.00-100.00	%
	10	V1 maximum input voltage	V1 Volt x2	10.0	00	0.00-12.00	V
	11	V1 output at maximum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y2	100.00		0–100	%
	16	Rotation direction options	V1 Inverting	0	No	0–1	-
	17	V1 Quantizing level	V1 Quantizing	0.04	l	0.00*, 0.04– 10.00	%

<sup>\*</sup> Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

## 0-10 V Input Voltage Setting Details

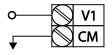
Configures the frequency reference at the maximum input voltage when a potentiometer is connected to the control terminal block. A frequency set wit code IN-01 becomes the maximum frequency only if the value set in code IN-(or IN-15) is 100(%).  IN-01 Freq at 100%  • Set code IN-01 to 40.00 and use default values for codes IN-02-IN-16. Moto will run at 40.00 Hz when a 10 V input is provided at V1.  • Set code IN-11 to 50.00 and use default values for codes IN-01-IN-16. Moto will run at 30.00 Hz (50% of the default maximum frequency-60 Hz) when V input is provided at V1.  IN-05 V1 Monitor[V]  Configures the inverter to monitor the input voltage at V1.  V1 Filter may be used when there are large variations between reference frequencies. Variations can be mitigated by increasing the time constant, but will require an increased response time.  The value t (time) indicates the time required for the frequency to reach 63% the reference, when external input voltages are provided in multiple steps.	
potentiometer is connected to the control terminal block. A frequency set wire code IN-01 becomes the maximum frequency only if the value set in code IN-01 IN-01 Freq at 100%  • Set code IN-01 to 40.00 and use default values for codes IN-02–IN-16. Moto will run at 40.00 Hz when a 10 V input is provided at V1.  • Set code IN-11 to 50.00 and use default values for codes IN-01–IN-16. Moto will run at 30.00 Hz (50% of the default maximum frequency–60 Hz) when V input is provided at V1.  IN-05 V1 Monitor[V] Configures the inverter to monitor the input voltage at V1.  V1 Filter may be used when there are large variations between reference frequencies. Variations can be mitigated by increasing the time constant, but will require an increased response time.  The value t (time) indicates the time required for the frequency to reach 63%	
<ul> <li>Set code IN-01 to 40.00 and use default values for codes IN-02-IN-16. Moto will run at 40.00 Hz when a 10 V input is provided at V1.</li> <li>Set code IN-11 to 50.00 and use default values for codes IN-01-IN-16. Moto will run at 30.00 Hz (50% of the default maximum frequency-60 Hz) when V input is provided at V1.</li> <li>IN-05 V1 Monitor[V] Configures the inverter to monitor the input voltage at V1.</li> <li>V1 Filter may be used when there are large variations between reference frequencies. Variations can be mitigated by increasing the time constant, but will require an increased response time.</li> <li>The value t (time) indicates the time required for the frequency to reach 63%</li> </ul>	set with ode IN-11
Set code IN-11 to 50.00and use default values for codes IN-01–IN-16. Moto will run at 30.00 Hz (50% of the default maximum frequency–60 Hz) when V input is provided at V1.  IN-05 V1 Monitor[V]  Configures the inverter to monitor the input voltage at V1.  V1 Filter may be used when there are large variations between reference frequencies. Variations can be mitigated by increasing the time constant, but will require an increased response time.  The value t (time) indicates the time required for the frequency to reach 63%	. Motor
V1 Filter may be used when there are large variations between reference frequencies. Variations can be mitigated by increasing the time constant, but will require an increased response time.  The value t (time) indicates the time required for the frequency to reach 63%	
frequencies. Variations can be mitigated by increasing the time constant, but will require an increased response time.  The value t (time) indicates the time required for the frequency to reach 63%	
IN-07 V1 Filter  Frequency 100% 63% V1 input from external source  Frequency 100% V1 Filter  V1 Filter(t)  [V1 Filter]	nt, but this
IN-08 V1 Volt x1— These parameters are used to configure the gradient level and offset values of UN-11 V1 Perc y2 Output Frequency, based on the Input Voltage.	lues of the

Code	Description					
	Frequency reference					
	IN-09 IN-09 IN-08 IN-10  [Volt x1–IN-11 V1 Perc y2]					
	Inverts the direction of rotation. Set this code to 1 (Yes) if you need the motor to					
IN-16 V1 Inverting	run in the opposite direction from the current rotation.					
IN-17 V1 Quantizing	Quantizing may be used when the noise level is high in the analog input (V1 terminal) signal.  Quantizing is useful when you are operating a noise-sensitive system, because it suppresses any signal noise. However, quantizing will diminish system sensitivity (resultant power of the output frequency will decrease based on the analog input).  You can also turn on the low-pass filter using code IN-07 to reduce the noise, but increasing the value will reduce responsiveness and may cause pulsations (ripples) in the output frequency.  Parameter values for quantizing refer to a percentage based on the maximum input. Therefore, if the value is set to 1% of the analog maximum input (60 Hz), the output frequency will increase or decrease by 0.6 Hz per 0.1V difference.  When the analog input is increased, an increase to the input equal to 75% of the set value will change the output frequency, and then the frequency will increase according to the set value. Likewise, when the analog input decreases, a decrease in the input equal to 75% of the set value will make an initial change to the output frequency.  As a result, the output frequency will be different at acceleration and deceleration, mitigating the effect of analog input changes over the output frequency.					

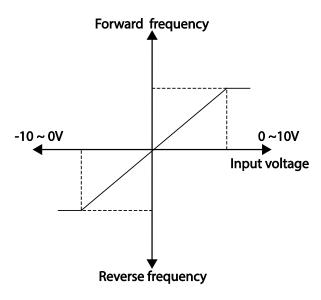


## 4.1.3.2 Setting a Frequency Reference for -10-10 V Input

Set the 07 (Frequency reference source) code in the DRV group to 2 (V1), and then set code 06 (V1 Polarity) to 1 (bipolar) in the Input Terminal group (IN). Use the output voltage from an external source to provide input to V1.



[V1 terminal wiring]



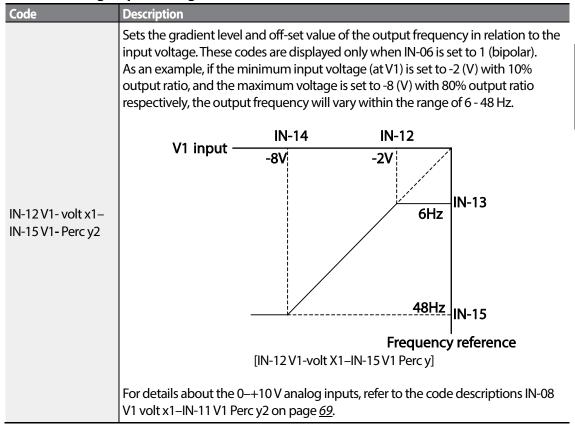
[Bipolar input voltage and output frequency]

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parame	ter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	07	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	2	V1	0–12	-
	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	60.00		0– Max Frequency	Hz
	05	V1 input monitor	V1 Monitor	0.00		0.00-12.00 V	V
	06	V1 polarity options	V1 Polarity	1	Bipolar	0–1	-
In	12	V1 minimum input voltage	V1-volt x1	0.00		10.00-0.00 V	V
In 13	13	V1 output at minimum voltage (%)	V1- Perc y1	0.00		-100.00-0.00%	%
	14	V1maximum input voltage	V1-Volt x2	-10.00		-12.00 –0.00 V	V
	15	V1 output at maximum voltage (%)	V1- Perc y2	-100.00		-100.00-0.00%	%

### **Rotational Directions for Different Voltage Inputs**

Command / Voltage	Input voltage				
Input	0-10 V	-10-0 V			
FWD	Forward	Reverse			
REV	Reverse	Forward			

### -10-10 V Voltage Input Setting Details



## 4.1.3.3 Setting a Reference Frequency using Input Current (I2)

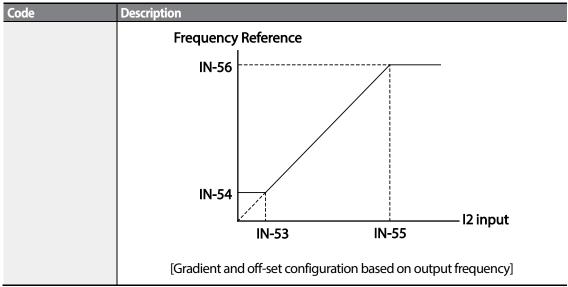
You can set and modify a frequency reference using input current at the I2 terminal after selecting current input at SW 2. Set the 07 (Frequency reference source) code in the DRV group to 5 (I2) and apply 4–20 mA input current to I2.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
DRV	07	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	5	12	0-12	-
IN	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	. , I Fred at 100% 16000			0- Maximum Frequency	Hz
	50	12 input monitor	I2 Monitor	0.00		0.00-24.00	mA
	52	12 input filter time constant	12 Filter	10		0-10000	ms
	53	12 minimum input current	I2 Curr x1	4.00		0.00-20.00	mA
	54	I2 output at minimum current (%)	I2 Perc y1	0.00		0-100	%
	55	I2 maximum input current	I2 Curr x2	20.00		0.00-24.00	mΑ
	56	I2 output at maximum current (%)	I2 Perc y2	100.00		0.00-100.00	%
	61	I2 rotation direction options	I2 Inverting	0	No	0-1	-
	62	12 Quantizing level	I2 Quantizing	0.04		0*, 0.04–10.00	%

<sup>\*</sup> Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

#### **Input Current (I2) Setting Details**

Code	Description
	Configures the frequency reference for operation at the maximum current (when IN-56 is set to 100%).
IN-01 Freq at 100%	If IN-01 is set to 40.00 Hz, and default settings are used for IN-53–56, 20 mA input current (max) to I2 will produce a frequency reference of 40.00 Hz.
	• If IN-56 is set to 50.00 (%), and default settings are used for IN-01 (60 Hz) and IN-53–55, 20 mA input current (max) to I2 will produce a frequency reference of 30.00 Hz (50% of 60 Hz).
IN-50 I2 Monitor	Used to monitor input current at I2.
IN-52 I2 Filter	Configures the time for the operation frequency to reach 63% of target frequency based on the input current at I2.
IN-53 I2 Curr x1–IN- 56 I2 Perc y2	Configures the gradient level and off-set value of the output frequency.



# 4.1.4 Setting a Frequency Reference with Input Voltage (Terminal I2)

Set and modify a frequency reference using input voltage at I2 (V2) terminal by setting SW2 to V2. Set the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the DRV group to 4 (V2) and apply 0-12V input voltage to I2 (=V2, Analog current/voltage input terminal). Codes IN-35-47 will not be displayed when I2 is set to receive current input (07 code parameter is set to 5).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
DRV	07	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	4	V2	0–12	-
	35	V2 input display	V2 Monitor	0.00		0.00-12.00	٧
37	37	V2 input filter time constant	V2 Filter	10		0–10000	ms
	38	Minimum V2 input voltage	V2 Volt x1	0.00		0.00-10.00	V
IN	39	Output% at minimum V2 voltage	V2 Perc y1	0.00		0.00-100.00	%
IIN	40	Maximum V2 input voltage	V2 Volt x2	10.00		0.00-10.00	V
	41	Output% at maximum V2 voltage	V2 Perc y2	100.00		0.00-100.00	%
	46	Invert V2 rotational direction	V2 Inverting	0	No	0-1	-
	47	V2 quantizing level	V2 Quantizing	0.04	•	0.00*, 0.04–10.00	%

<sup>\*</sup> Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

# 4.1.5 Setting a Frequency with TI Pulse Input

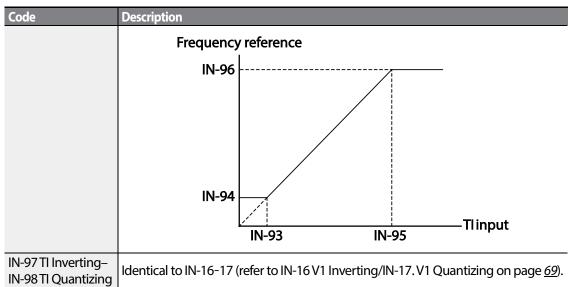
Set a frequency reference by setting the 07 (Frequency reference source) code in the DRV group to 12 (Pulse) and providing 0–32.00 kHz pulse frequency to Tl.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	07	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	12	Pulse	0–12	-
	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	60.00		0.00– Maximum frequency	Hz
	91 Pulse input display		Pulse Monitor	0.00	)	0.00-50.00	kHz
	92	TI input filter time constant	TI Filter	ilter 10		0–9999	ms
	93	TI input minimum pulse	TI Pls x1	0.00	)	0.00-32.00	kHz
IN	94	Output% at TI minimum pulse	TI Perc y1	0.00		0.00-100.00	%
	95	TI Input maximum pulse	TI Pls x2	x2 32.00		0.00–32.00	kHz
	96	Output% at TI maximum pulse	TI Perc y2	100	.00	0.00-100.00	%
	97	Invert TI direction of rotation	TI Inverting	0	No	0-1	-
	98	TI quantizing level	TI Quantizing	0.04	1	0.00*, 0.04– 10.00	%

<sup>\*</sup>Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

#### **TI Pulse Input Setting Details**

Code	Description
IN-01 Freq at 100%	Configures the frequency reference at the maximum pulse input. The frequency reference is based on 100% of the value set with IN-96.  • If IN-01 is set to 40.00 and codes IN-93–96 are set at default, 32 kHz input to TI
IN-01 Fleq at 100%	<ul> <li>yields a frequency reference of 40.00 Hz.</li> <li>If IN-96 is set to 50.00 and codes IN-01, IN-93–95 are set at default, 32 kHz input to the TI terminal yields a frequency reference of 30.00 Hz.</li> </ul>
IN-91 Pulse Monitor	Displays the pulse frequency supplied at TI.
IN-92 TI Filter	Sets the time for the pulse input at TI to reach 63% of its nominal frequency (when the pulse frequency is supplied in multiple steps).
IN-93 TI Pls x1– IN-96 TI Perc y2	Configures the gradient level and offset values for the output frequency.



# 4.1.6 Setting a Frequency Reference via RS-485 Communication

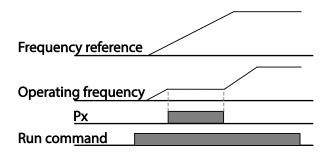
Control the inverter with upper-level controllers, such as PCs or PLCs, via RS-485 communication. Set the 07 (Frequency reference source) code in the DRV group to 6 (Int 485) and use the RS-485 signal input terminals (S+/S-/SG) for communication. Refer to 7  $\underline{RS-485}$  Communication Features on page  $\underline{233}$ .

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	07	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	6	Int 485	0–12	-
01	01	Integrated RS-485 communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	-	1	1–250	-
		Integrated		0	ModBus RTU		
	02	communication	Int485 Proto	1	Reserved	0–2	
COM		protocol		2	LS Inv 485		
COM	03	Integrated communication speed	Int485 BaudR	3	9600 bps	0–7	-
		Into grato d		0	D8/PN/S1		
	04	Integrated communication frame	Int485 Mode	1	D8/PN/S2	0–3	_
	U <del>-1</del>	configuration	IIIL <del>4</del> 05 MOGE	2	D8/PE/S1	0-3	-
		Comigulation		3	D8/PO/S1		

# 4.2 Frequency Hold by Analog Input

If you set a frequency reference via analog input at the control terminal block, you can hold the operation frequency of the inverter by assigning a multi-function input as the analog frequency hold terminal. The operation frequency will be fixed upon an analog input signal.

group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Par	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
				0	Keypad-1		
DDV 07				1	Keypad-2		
				2	V1		
	07	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	4	V2	0–12	_
DRV	07			5	12		-
				6	Int 485		
				8	Field Bus		
				12	Pulse		
IN	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	21	Analog Hold	0–54	-



# **4.3 Changing the Displayed Units (Hz**←Rpm)

You can change the units used to display the operational speed of the inverter by setting Dr. 21 (Speed unit selection) to 0 (Hz) or 1 (Rpm). This function is available only with the LCD keypad.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
DRV	DDV 21	Speed unit	Hz/Rpm Sel	0	Hz Display	0-1	-		
DNV	21	selection	nz/kpm sei	1	Rpm Display	0-1			

# **4.4 Setting Multi-step Frequency**

Multi-step operations can be carried out by assigning different speeds (or frequencies) to the Px terminals. Step 0 uses the frequency reference source set with the 07 code in the DRV group. Px terminal parameter values 7 (Speed-L), 8 (Speed-M) and 9 (Speed-H) are recognized as binary commands and work in combination with Fx or Rx run commands. Select the frequency set in the BAS-50-BAS-60 (Multi-step frequency 1-7) code to operate the system.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
BAS	50–56	Multi-step frequency 1–7	Step Freq - 1-7	-		0-Maximum frequency	Hz
		Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1–P7)	7	Speed-L		-
	65–71			8	Speed-M	0–54	-
IN			, ,	9	Speed-H		-
	89	Multi-step command delay time	InCheckTime	1		1–5000	ms

### **Multi-step Frequency Setting Details**

Code	Description
BAS-50–56 Step Freq - 1-7	Configure multi-step frequency 1–7.
IN-65–71 Px Define	Choose the terminals to setup as multi-step inputs, and then set the relevant codes (IN-65-71) to 7(Speed-L), 8(Speed-M), or 9(Speed-H).
IN-65-71 PX Define	Provided that terminals P3, P4 and P5 have been set to Speed-L, Speed-M and Speed-H respectively, the following multi-step operation will be available.

Code	Description				
	P5 P6 P7 FX RX	Step 0	2	5 6 7	
		[An examp	le of a multi-ste	ep operation]	
	Speed	Fx/Rx	P7	P6	P5
	0	✓	-	-	-
	1	✓	-	-	✓
	2	✓	-	✓	-
	3	✓	-	✓	✓
	4	✓	✓	-	-
	5	✓	✓	-	✓
	6	✓	✓	✓	-
	7	✓	✓	✓	✓
IN-89 InCheck Time	after receiving a	n input signal.		dditional termina nal is received at I	
		puts at other ter	minals for 100n	ns, before proceed	

# Basic Features

# 4.5 Command Source Configuration

Various devices can be selected as command input devices for the S100 inverter. Input devices available to select include keypad, multi-function input terminal, RS-485 communication and field bus adapter. If User SeqLink is selected, the common area can be linked with user sequence output and can be used as command.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
				0	Keypad		
				1	Fx/Rx-1		
DRV	06	Command Source	Cmd Source*	2	Fx/Rx-2	0-5	
DNV	00	Command Source	Ciria Source	3	Int 485	0-5	-
				4	Field Bus		
				5	UserSeqLink		

# 4.5.1 The Keypad as a Command Input Device

The keypad can be selected as a command input device to send command signals to the inverter. This is configured by setting the drv (command source) code to 0 (Keypad). Press the [RUN] key on the keypad to start an operation, and the [STOP/RESET] key to end it.

group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
DRV	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	0	KeyPad	0-4	-

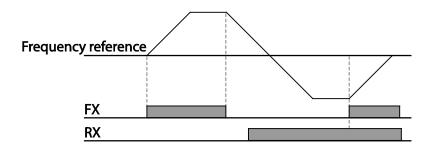
# 4.5.2 Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Fwd/Rev Run Commands)

Multi-function terminals can be selected as a command input device. This is configured by setting the 06 (command source) code in the DRV group to 1(Fx/Rx). Select 2 terminals for the forward and reverse operations, and then set the relevant codes (2 of the 7 multi-function terminal codes, IN-65-71 for P1-P7) to 1(Fx) and 2(Rx) respectively. This application enables both terminals to be turned on or off at the same time, constituting a stop command that will cause the inverter to stop operation.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parar	neter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1	0-5	-
IN	65-71	Px terminal	Px Define(Px: P1-	1	Fx	0-54	
IIN		configuration	P7)	2	Rx	0-34	_

#### Fwd/Rev Command by Multi-function Terminal – Setting Details

Code	Description		
DRV-06	Cat to 1/5v/Dv 1)		
Cmd Source	et to 1(Fx/Rx-1).		
IN-65–71 Px Define	Assign a terminal for forward (Fx) operation.		
IN-05-7 I PX Deline	Assign a terminal for reverse (Rx) operation.		



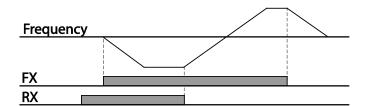
# **4.5.3** Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Run and Rotation Direction Commands)

Multi-function terminals can be selected as a command input device. This is configured by setting the 06 (command source) code in the DRV group to 2 (Fx/Rx-2). Select 2 terminals for run and rotation direction commands, and then select the relevant codes (2 of the 7 multi-function terminal codes, IN-65-71 for P1-P7) to 1(Fx) and 2(Rx) respectively. This application uses an Fx input as a run command, and an Rx input to change a motor's rotation direction (On-Rx, Off-Fx).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	2	Fx/Rx-2	0-5	-
IN	65-71	Px terminal	Px Define (Px: P1	1	Fx	0-54	
IIN		configuration	– P7)	2	Rx	0-54	-

# Run Command and Fwd/ Rev Change Command Using Multi-function Terminal – Setting Details

Code	Description			
DRV-06	Sat to 2 (Ev/Dv 2)			
Cmd Source	Set to 2 (Fx/Rx-2).			
IN-65–71 Px Define	Assign a terminal for run command (Fx).			
	Assign a terminal for changing rotation direction (Rx).			



# 4.5.4 RS-485 Communication as a Command Input Device

Internal RS-485 communication can be selected as a command input device by setting the 06 (command source) code in the DRV group to 3(Int 485). This configuration uses upper level controllers such as PCs or PLCs to control the inverter by transmitting and receiving signals via the S+, S-, and Sg terminals at the terminal block. For more details, refer to 7 <u>RS-485 Communication Features</u> on page <u>233</u>.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Param	eter Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
DRV	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	3	Int 485	0-5	-
	01	Integrated communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	1		1-250	-
СОМ	02	Integrated communication protocol	Int485 Proto	0	ModBus RTU	0-2	-
COIVI	03	Integrated communication speed	Int485 BaudR	3	9600 bps	0-7	-
	04	Integrated communication frame setup	Int485 Mode	0	D8/PN/ S1	0-3	-

# 4.6 Local/Remote Mode Switching

Local/remote switching is useful for checking the operation of an inverter or to perform an inspection while retaining all parameter values. Also, in an emergency, it can also be used to override control and operate the system manually using the keypad.

The [ESC] key is a programmable key that can be configured to carry out multiple functions.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
DRV	90	[ESC] key functions	-	2	Local/Remote	0–2	-
DRV	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1	0–5	-

#### **Local/Remote Mode Switching Setting Details**

	5 5
Code	Description
DRV-90 [ESC] key functions	Set DRV-90 to 2(Local/Remote) to perform local/remote switching using the [ESC] key. Once the value is set, the inverter will automatically begin operating in remote mode. Changing from local to remote will not alter any previously configured parameter values and the operation of the inverter will not change. Press the [ESC] key to switch the operation mode back to "local." The SET light will flash, and the inverter will operate using the [RUN] key on the keypad. Press the [ESC] key again to switch the operation mode back to "remote." The SET light will turn off and the inverter will operate according to the previous dry code configuration.

#### Note

#### **Local/Remote Operation**

- Full control of the inverter is available with the keypad during local operation (local operation).
- During local operation, jog commands will only work if one of the P1–P7 multi-function terminals (codes IN-65–71) is set to 13 (RUN Enable) and the relevant terminal is turned on.
- During remote operation (remote operation), the inverter will operate according to the previously set frequency reference source and the command received from the input device.
- If ADV-10 (power-on run) is set to 0 (No), the inverter will NOT operate on power-on even when the following terminals are turned on:
  - Fwd/Rev run (Fx/Rx) terminal
  - Fwd/Rev jog terminal (Fwd jog/Rev Jog)
  - Pre-Excitation terminal

To operate the inverter manually with the keypad, switch to local mode. Use caution when switching back to remote operation mode as the inverter will stop operating. If ADV-10 (power-on run) is set to 0 (No), a command through the input terminals will work ONLY AFTER all the terminals listed above have been turned off and then turned on again.

If the inverter has been reset to clear a fault trip during an operation, the inverter will switch to local
operation mode at power-on, and full control of the inverter will be with the keypad. The inverter
will stop operating when operation mode is switched from "local" to "remote". In this case, a run
command through an input terminal will work ONLY AFTER all the input terminals have been turned
off.

#### **Inverter Operation During Local/Remote Switching**

Switching operation mode from "remote" to "local" while the inverter is running will cause the inverter to stop operating. Switching operation mode from "local" to "remote" however, will cause the inverter to operate based on the command source:

- Analog commands via terminal input: the inverter will continue to run without interruption based
  on the command at the terminal block. If a reverse operation (Rx) signal is ON at the terminal block
  at startup, the inverter will operate in the reverse direction even if it was running in the forward
  direction in local operation mode before the reset.
- Digital source commands: all command sources except terminal block command sources (which are
  analog sources) are digital command sources that include the keypad, LCD keypad, and
  communication sources. The inverter stops operation when switching to remote operation mode,
  and then starts operation when the next command is given.

## ① Caution

Use local/remote operation mode switching only when it is necessary. Improper mode switching may result in interruption of the inverter's operation.

# 4.7 Forward or Reverse Run Prevention

The rotation direction of motors can be configured to prevent motors to only run in one direction. Pressing the [REV] key on the LCD keypad when direction prevention is configured, will cause the motor to decelerate to 0 Hz and stop. The inverter will remain on.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
				0	None		
ADV	09	Run prevention options	Run Prevent	1	Forward Prev	0–2	-
				2	Reverse Prev		

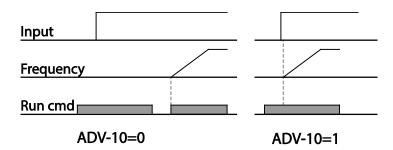
#### Forward/Reverse Run Prevention Setting Details

Code	Description							
	Choose a							
	Setting		Description					
ADV-09 Run	0	None	Do not set run prevention.					
Prevent	1	Forward Prev	Set forward run prevention.					
	2	Reverse Prev	Set reverse run prevention.					

## 4.8 Power-on Run

A power-on command can be setup to start an inverter operation after powering up, based on terminal block operation commands (if they have been configured). To enable power-on run set the dry (command source) code to 1(Fx/Rx-1) or 2 (Fx/Rx-2) in the DRV group.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
DRV	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	1, 2	Fx/Rx-1 or Fx/Rx-2	0–5	-
ADV	10	Power-on run	Power-on Run	1	Yes	0–1	-



#### Note

- A fault trip may be triggered if the inverter starts operation while a motor's load (fan-type load) is in free-run state. To prevent this from happening, set bit4 to 1 in CON-71 (speed search options) of the Control group. The inverter will perform a speed search at the beginning of the operation.
- If the speed search is not enabled, the inverter will begin its operation in a normal V/F pattern and accelerate the motor. If the inverter has been turned on without power-on run enabled, the terminal block command must first be turned off, and then turned on again to begin the inverter's operation.

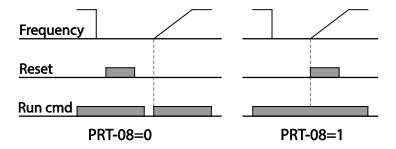
# ① Caution

Use caution when operating the inverter with Power-on Run enabled as the motor will begin rotating when the inverter starts up.

## 4.9 Reset and Restart

Reset and restart operations can be setup for inverter operation following a fault trip, based on the terminal block operation command (if it is configured). When a fault trip occurs, the inverter cuts off the output and the motor will free-run. Another fault trip may be triggered if the inverter begins its operation while motor load is in a free-run state.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
DBM	06	6 Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1 or	0–5	
DRV 06	00		Cria Source	2	Fx/Rx-2	0–5	_
	08	Reset restart setup	RST Restart	1	Yes	0–1	
PRT	09	No. of auto restart	Retry Number	0		0–10	
	10	Auto restart delay time	Retry Delay	1.0		0–60	sec



#### Note

- To prevent a repeat fault trip from occurring, set CON-71 (speed search options) bit 2 equal to 1. The inverter will perform a speed search at the beginning of the operation.
- If the speed search is not enabled, the inverter will start its operation in a normal V/F pattern and accelerate the motor. If the inverter has been turned on without 'reset and restart' enabled, the terminal block command must be first turned off, and then turned on again to begin the inverter's operation.

## ① Caution

Use caution when operating the inverter with Power-on Run enabled as the motor will begin rotating when the inverter starts up.

# 4.10 Setting Acceleration and Deceleration Times

## 4.10.1 Acc/Dec Time Based on Maximum Frequency

Acc/Dec time values can be set based on maximum frequency, not on inverter operation frequency. To set Acc/Dec time values based on maximum frequency, set BAS- 08 (Acc/Dec reference) in the Basic group to 0 (Max Freq).

Acceleration time set at the ACC (Acceleration time) code in the DRV group (DRV-03 in an LCD keypad) refers to the time required for the inverter to reach the maximum frequency from a stopped (0 Hz) state. Likewise, the value set at the Dec (deceleration time) code in the DRV group (DRV-04 in an LCD keypad) refers to the time required to return to a stopped state (0 Hz) from the maximum frequency.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
DRV	03	Acceleration time	AccTime	20.0		0.0-600.0	sec
	04	Deceleration time	DecTime	30.0		0.0-600.0	sec
DNV	20	Maximum frequency	Max Freq	60.00		40.00-400.00	Hz
BAS	08	Acc/Dec reference frequency	Ramp T Mode	0	Max Freq	0–1	-
	09	Time scale	Time scale	1	0.1sec	0–2	-

## Acc/Dec Time Based on Maximum Frequency – Setting Details

Code	Descrip	otion			
		e parameter value to 0 num frequency.	(Max Freq) to setup Acc/Dec time based on		
	Confi	guration	Description		
	0	Max Freq	Set the Acc/Dec time based on maximum		
BAS-08			frequency.		
Ramp T Mode	1	Delta Freq	Set the Acc/Dec time based on operating		
			frequency.		
	If, for example, maximum frequency is 60.00 Hz, the Acc/Dec times are set to seconds, and the frequency reference for operation is set at 30 Hz (half of 60 the time required to reach 30 Hz therefore is 2.5 seconds (half of 5 seconds).				

Code	Description			
		Max. Freq		
		Frequency		
		Run cmd		
		-		
		Ac	c. time Dec. time	
	accurate		elated values. It is particularly useful when a more uired because of load characteristics, or when the be extended.	
BAS-09 Time scale	Configuration		Description	
	0	0.01sec	Sets 0.01 second as the minimum unit.	
	1	0.1sec	Sets 0.1 second as the minimum unit.	
	2	1sec	Sets 1 second as the minimum unit.	

## ① Caution

Note that the range of maximum time values may change automatically when the units are changed. If for example, the acceleration time is set at 6000 seconds, a time scale change from 1 second to 0.01 second will result in a modified acceleration time of 60.00 seconds.

## 4.10.2 Acc/Dec Time Based on Operation Frequency

Acc/Dec times can be set based on the time required to reach the next step frequency from the existing operation frequency. To set the Acc/Dec time values based on the existing operation frequency, set BAS-08 (acc/dec reference) in the Basic group to 1 (Delta Freq).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DDV	03	Acceleration time	AccTime	20.0		0.0-600.0	sec
DRV	04	Deceleration time	Dec Time	30.0		0.0-600.0	sec
BAS	08	Acc/Dec reference	Ramp T Mode	1	Delta Freq	0–1	-

## Acc/Dec Time Based on Operation Frequency – Setting Details

Code	Descripti	on		
	Set the parameter value to 1 (Delta Freq) to set Acc/Dec times based on Maximum frequency.			
	Configu	uration	Description	
	0	Max Freq	Set the Acc/Dec time based on Maximum frequency.	
	1	Delta Freq	Set the Acc/Dec time based on Operation frequency.	
BAS-08 Ramp T Mode	If Acc/Dec times are set to 5 seconds, and multiple frequency references a in the operation in 2 steps, at 10 Hz and 30 Hz, each acceleration stage wis seconds (refer to the graph below).			
		Frequency	30Hz	
		Run cmd	5 7 12 time 5 sec 5 sec	

# 4.10.3 Multi-step Acc/Dec Time Configuration

Acc/Dec times can be configured via a multi-function terminal by setting the DRV-03 (Acceleration time) and DRV-04 (Deceleration time) codes in the DRV group.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	03	Acceleration time	AccTime	20.0	0.0-600.0	sec
DRV	04	Deceleration time	Dec Time	30.0	0.0-600.0	sec
70-82	Multi-step acceleration time1-7	Acc Time 1-7	x.xx	0.0–600.0	sec	
RAZ	71-83	Multi-step deceleration time1-7	Dec Time 1-7	x.xx	0.0-600.0	sec
65-71 IN	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1–P7)	11 XCEL-L 12 XCEL-M 49 XCEL-H	0–54	-	
	89	Multi-step command delay time	In Check Time	1	1–5000	ms

## Acc/Dec Time Setup via Multi-function Terminals – Setting Details

Acc/Dec Time Setup v	ıa Multi-	function lermin	ais – Setting Details			
Code	Descript	ion				
BAS- 70–82 Acc Time 1–7	Set multi-step acceleration time1-7.					
BAS-71–83 Dec Time 1–	Set mult	Set multi-step deceleration time 1-7.				
	Choose inputs.	and configure the	terminals to use for multi	-step Acc/Dec time		
	Config	uration	Description			
	11	XCEL-L	Acc/Dec command-	L		
	12	XCEL-M	Acc/Dec command-	M		
	49	XCEL-H	Acc/Dec command-	Н		
IN-65–71 Px Define (P1–P7)	accelera and BAS If, for exa	tion and decelerates 5-71-83. Example, the P6 and vely, the following  Acco  Acco  Acco	- '	e.		
	A	cc/Dec time	P7	P6		
		0	-	-		
		1	-	✓		
		2	<b>√</b>	-		
	L	3	<b>√</b>	✓		
IN-89 In Check Time	set to 10 for othe	00ms and a signal i r inputs over the n		nal block inputs. If IN-89 is inal, the inverter searches e expires, the Acc/Dec		

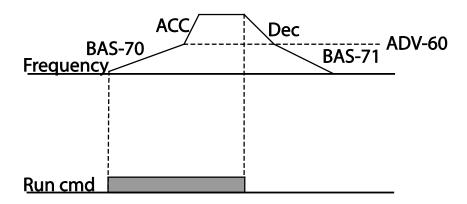
# **4.10.4 Configuring Acc/Dec Time Switch Frequency**

You can switch between two different sets of Acc/Dec times (Acc/Dec gradients) by configuring the switch frequency without configuring the multi-function terminals.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DDV	03	Acceleration time	Acc Time	10.0	0.0-600.0	sec
DRV	DRV 04	Deceleration time	Dec Time	10.0	0.0-600.0	sec
DAC	70	Multi-step acceleration time1	Acc Time-1	20.0	0.0-600.0	sec
71	Multi-step deceleration time1	Dec Time-1	20.0	0.0-600.0	sec	
ADV	60	Acc/Dec time switch frequency	Xcel Change Frq	30.00	0-Maximum frequency	Hz

### **Acc/Dec Time Switch Frequency Setting Details**

Code	Description
ADV-60 Xcel Change Fr	After the Acc/Dec switch frequency has been set, Acc/Dec gradients configured at BAS-70 and 71 will be used when the inverter's operation frequency is at or below the switch frequency. If the operation frequency exceeds the switch frequency, the configured gradient level, configured for the ACC and Dec codes, will be used. If you configure the P1-P7 multi-function input terminals for multi-step Acc/Dec gradients (XCEL-L, XCEL-M, XCEL-H), the inverter will operate based on the Acc/Dec inputs at the terminals instead of the Acc/Dec switch frequency configurations.



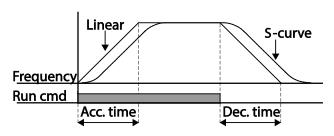
# 4.11 Acc/Dec Pattern Configuration

Acc/Dec gradient level patterns can be configured to enhance and smooth the inverter's acceleration and deceleration curves. Linear pattern features a linear increase or decrease to the output frequency, at a fixed rate. For an S-curve pattern a smoother and more gradual increase or decrease of output frequency, ideal for lift-type loads or elevator doors, etc. S-curve gradient level can be adjusted using codes ADV-03-06 in the Advanced group.

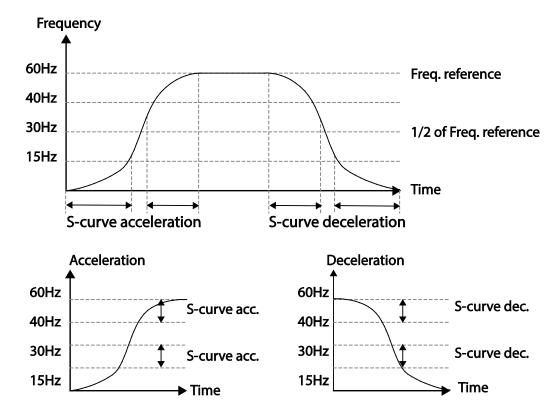
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
BAS	08	Acc/Dec reference	Ramp T mode	0	Max Freq	0–1	-
	01	Acceleration pattern	Acc Pattern	0	Linear	0–1	-
	02	Deceleration pattern	Dec Pattern	1	S-curve	0-1	-
	03 ADV 04	S-curve Acc start gradient	Acc S Start	40		1-100	%
ADV		S-curve Acc end gradient	Acc S End	40		1-100	%
	05	S-curve Dec start gradient	Dec S Start	40		1–100	%
	06	S-curve Dec end gradient	Dec S End	40		1–100	%

## **Acc/Dec Pattern Setting Details**

Code	Description
ADV-03 Acc S Start	Sets the gradient level as acceleration starts when using an S-curve, Acc/Dec pattern. ADV- 03 defines S-curve gradient level as a percentage, up to half of total acceleration.  If the frequency reference and maximum frequency are set at 60 Hz and ADV- 03 is set to 50%, ADV- 03 configures acceleration up to 30 Hz (half of 60 Hz). The inverter will operate S-curve acceleration in the 0-15 Hz frequency range (50% of 30 Hz). Linear acceleration will be applied to the remaining acceleration within the 15-30 Hz frequency range.
ADV-04 Acc S End	Sets the gradient level as acceleration ends when using an S-curve Acc/Dec pattern. ADV- 03 defines S-curve gradient level as a percentage, above half of total acceleration.  If the frequency reference and the maximum frequency are set at 60 Hz and ADV-04 is set to 50%, setting ADV- 04 configures acceleration to increase from 30 Hz (half of 60 Hz) to 60 Hz (end of acceleration). Linear acceleration will be applied within the 30-45 Hz frequency range. The inverter will perform an S-curve acceleration for the remaining acceleration in the 45-60 Hz frequency range.
ADV-05 Dec S Start –	Sets the rate of S-curve deceleration. Configuration for codes ADV-05 and ADV-
ADV-06 Dec S End	06 may be performed the same way as configuring codes ADV-03 and ADV-04.



[Acceleration / deceleration pattern configuration]



[Acceleration / deceleration S-curve parrten configuration]

#### Note

#### The Actual Acc/Dec time during an S-curve application

Actual acceleration time = user-configured acceleration time + user-configured acceleration time x starting gradient level/2 + user-configured acceleration time x ending gradient level/2. Actual deceleration time = user-configured deceleration time + user-configured deceleration time x starting gradient level/2 + user-configured deceleration time x ending gradient level/2.

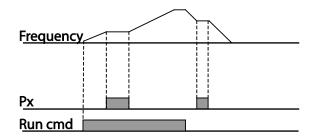
### ① Caution

Note that actual Acc/Dec times become greater than user defined Acc/Dec times when S-curve Acc/Dec patterns are in use.

# 4.12 Stopping the Acc/Dec Operation

Configure the multi-function input terminals to stop acceleration or deceleration and operate the inverter at a fixed frequency.

Grou	p Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
IN	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1- P7)	25	XCEL Stop	0-54	-



# 4.13 V/F(Voltage/Frequency) Control

Configure the inverter's output voltages, gradient levels and output patterns to achieve a target output frequency with V/F control. The amount of of torque boost used during low frequency operations can also be adjusted.

### 4.13.1 Linear V/F Pattern Operation

A linear V/F pattern configures the inverter to increase or decrease the output voltage at a fixed rate for different operation frequencies based on V/F characteristics. A linear V/F pattern is partcularly useful when a constant torque load is applied.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramete	r Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	09	Control mode	Control Mode	0	V/F	0–4	-
DRV	18	Base frequency	Base Freq	60.00		30.00-400.00	Hz
	19	Start frequency	Start Freq	0.50		0.01-10.00	Hz
BAS	07	V/F pattern	V/F Pattern	0	Linear	0–3	-

### **Linear V/F Pattern Setting Details**

Code	Description							
DRV-18 Base Freq	Sets the base frequency. A base frequency is the inverter's output frequency when running at its rated voltage. Refer to the motor's rating plate to set this parameter value.							
DRV-19 Start Freq	Sets the start frequency. A start frequency is a frequency at which the inverter starts voltage output. The inverter does not produce output voltage while the frequency reference is lower than the set frequency. However, if a deceleration stop is made while operating above the start frequency, output voltage will continue until the operation frequency reaches a full-stop (0 Hz).  Base Freq.  Inverter's rated voltage  Voltage  Run cmd							

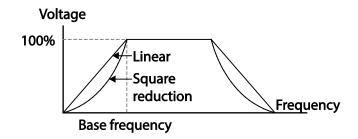
# 4.13.2 Square Reduction V/F pattern Operation

Square reduction V/F pattern is ideal for loads such as fans and pumps. It provides non-linear acceleration and deceleration patterns to sustain torque throughout the whole frequency range.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
DAC 07	07	V/C pattorn	V/C Dattaria	1	Square	0–3	-
BAS	07	V/F pattern	V/F Pattern	3	Square2		

### Square Reduction V/F pattern Operation - Setting Details

Code	Description								
	Sets the characte		alue to 1(Square) or 3(Square2) according to the load's start						
	Setting		Function						
BAS-07 V/F Pattern	1	Square	The inverter produces output voltage proportional to 1.5 square of the operation frequency.						
	3	Square2	The inverter produces output voltage proportional to 2 square of the operation frequency. This setup is ideal for variable torque loads such as fans or pumps.						



# 4.13.3 User V/F Pattern Operation

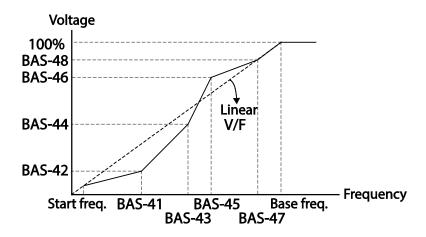
The S100 inverter allows the configuration of user-defined V/F patterns to suit the load characteristics of special motors.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramet	er Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	07	V/F pattern	V/F Pattern	2 Use	er V/F	0-3	-
	41	User Frequency1	User Freq 1	15.00		0-Maximum frequency	Hz
	42	User Voltage1	User Volt 1	25		0–100	%
	43	User Frequency2	User Freq 2	30.00		0-Maximum frequency	Hz
BAS	44	User Voltage2	User Volt 2	50		0–100	%
	45	User Frequency3	User Freq 3	45.00		0-Maximum frequency	Hz
	46	User Voltage3	User Volt 3	75		0–100	%
	47	User Frequency4	User Freq 4	Maximu frequen		0-Maximum frequency	Hz
	48	User Voltage4	User Volt 4	100		0–100%	%

#### **User V/F pattern Setting Details**

Code	Description
BAS-41 User Freq 1– BAS-48 User Volt 4	Set the parameter values to assign arbitrary frequencies (User Freq 1-4) for start and maximum frequencies. Voltages can also be set to correspond with each frequency, and for each user voltage (User Volt 1-4).

The 100% output voltage in the figure below is based on the parameter settings of BAS-15 (motor rated voltage). If BAS-15 is set to 0 it will be based on the input voltage.



### ① Caution

- When a normal induction motor is in use, care must be taken not to configure the output pattern away from a linear V/F pattern. Non-linear V/F patterns may cause insufficient motor torque or motor overheating due to over-excitation.
- When a user V/F pattern is in use, forward torque boost (DRV-16) and reverse torque boost (DRV-17) do not operate.

# 4.14 Torque Boost

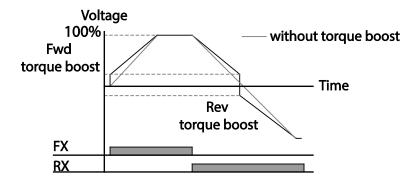
### 4.14.1 Manual Torque Boost

Manual torque boost enables users to adjust output voltage during low speed operation or motor start. Increase low speed torque or improve motor starting properties by manually increasing output voltage. Configure manual torque boost while running loads that require high starting torque, such as lift-type loads.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	15	Torque boost options	Torque Boost	0	Manual	0–1	-
DRV	16	Forward torque boost	Fwd Boost	2.0		0.0-15.0	%
	17	Reverse torque boost	Rev Boost	2.0		0.0-15.0	%

#### **Manual Torque Boost Setting Details**

Code	Description
DRV-16 Fwd Boost	Set torque boost for forward operation.
DRV-17 Rev Boost	Set torque boost for reverse operation.



# ① Caution

Excessive torque boost will result in over-excitation and motor overheating.

### 4.14.2 Auto Torque Boost-1

Auto torque boost enables the inverter to automatically calculate the amount of output voltage required for torque boost based on the entered motor parameters. Because auto torque boost requires motor-related parameters such as stator resistance, inductance, and no-load current, auto tuning (BAS-20) has to be performed before auto torque boost can be configured. Similarly to manual torque boost, configure auto torque boost while running a load that requires high starting torque, such as lift-type loads.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	15	torque boost mode	Torque Boost	1	Auto1	0–2	-
BAS	20	auto tuning	Auto Tuning	3	Rs+Lsigma	0–6	-

### 4.14.3 Auto Torque Boost-2

In V/F operation, this adjusts the output voltage if operation is unavailable due to a low output voltage. It is used when operation is unavailable, due to a lack of starting torque, by providing a voltage boost to the output voltage via the torque current.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	15	torque boost mode	Torque Boost	2	Auto2	0–2	-

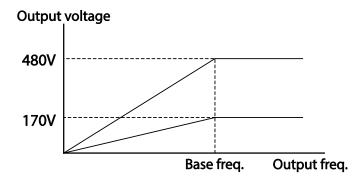
# 4.15 Output Voltage Setting

Output voltage settings are required when a motor's rated voltage differs from the input voltage to the inverter. Set BAS-15 to configure the motor's rated operating voltage. The set voltage becomes the output voltage of the inverter's base frequency. When the inverter operates above the base frequency, and when the motor's voltage rating is lower than the input voltage at the inverter, the inverter adjusts the voltage and supplies the motor with the voltage set at BAS-15 (motor rated voltage). If the motor's rated voltage is higher than the input voltage at the inverter, the inverter will supply the inverter input voltage to the motor.

If BAS-15 (motor rated voltage) is set to 0, the inverter corrects the output voltage based on the input voltage in the stopped condition. If the frequency is higher than the base frequency, when the input voltage is lower than the parameter setting, the input voltage will be the inverter output voltage.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
BAS	15	Motor rated voltage	Rated Volt	0	0,170-480	V





# 4.16 Start Mode Setting

Select the start mode to use when the operation command is input with the motor in the stopped condition.

#### 4.16.1 Acceleration Start

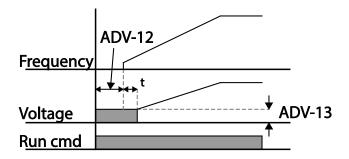
Acceleration start is a general acceleration mode. If there are no extra settings applied, the motor accelerates directly to the frequency reference when the command is input.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramete	er Setting	Setting Range	Unit
ADV	07	Start mode	Start mode	0	Acc	0-1	-

## 4.16.2 Start After DC Braking

This start mode supplies a DC voltage for a set amount of time to provide DC braking before an inverter starts to accelerate a motor. If the motor continues to rotate due to its inertia, DC braking will stop the motor, allowing the motor to accelerate from a stopped condition. DC braking can also be used with a mechanical brake connected to a motor shaft when a constant torque load is applied, if a constant torque is required after the the mechanical brake is released.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	07	Start mode	Start Mode	1	DC-Start	0–1	-
ADV	12	Start DC braking time	DC-Start Time	0.00		0.00-60.00	sec
	13	DC Injection Level	DC Inj Level	50		0–200	%



# ① Caution

The amount of DC braking required is based on the motor's rated current. Do not use DC braking resistance values that can cause current draw to exceed the rated current of the inverter. If the DC braking resistance is too high or brake time is too long, the motor may overheat or be damaged.

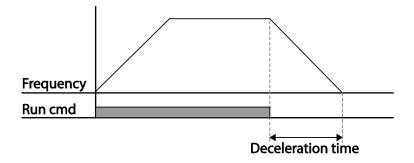
# 4.17 Stop Mode Setting

Select a stop mode to stop the inverter operation.

# 4.17.1 Deceleration Stop

Deceleration stop is a general stop mode. If there are no extra settings applied, the motor decelerates down to 0 Hz and stops, as shown in the figure below.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
ADV	08	Stop mode	Stop Mode	0	Dec	0-4	-



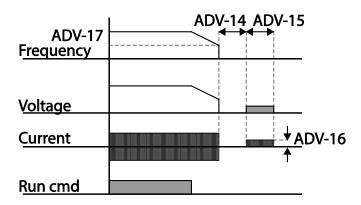
# 4.17.2 Stop After DC Braking

When the operation frequency reaches the set value during deceleration (DC braking frequency), the inverter stops the motor by supplying DC power to the motor. With a stop command input, the inverter begins decelerating the motor. When the frequency reaches the DC braking frequency set at ADV-17, the inverter supplies DC voltage to the motor and stops it.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
ADV	08	Stop mode	Stop Mode	0	Dec	0-4	-
	14	Output block time before braking	DC-Block Time	0.10		0.00-60.00	sec
ADV	15	DC braking time	DC-Brake Time	1.00		0–60	sec
	16	DC braking amount	DC-Brake Level	50		0–200	%
	17	DC braking frequency	DC-Brake Freq	5.00		0.00-60.00	Hz

**DC Braking After Stop Setting Details** 

Code	Description
ADV-14 DC-Block Time	Set the time to block the inverter output before DC braking. If the inertia of the load is great, or if DC braking frequency (ADV-17) is set too high, a fault trip may occur due to overcurrent conditions when the inverter supplies DC
NOV TYPE BIOCK TIME	voltage to the motor. Prevent overcurrent fault trips by adjusting the output block time before DC braking.
ADV-15 DC-Brake Time	Set the time duration for the DC voltage supply to the motor.
ADV-16 DC-Brake Level	Set the amount of DC braking to apply. The parameter setting is based on the rated current of the motor.
ADV-17 DC-Brake Freq	Set the frequency to start DC braking. When the frequency is reached, the inverter starts deceleration. If the dwell frequency is set lower than the DC braking frequency, dwell operation will not work and DC braking will start instead.



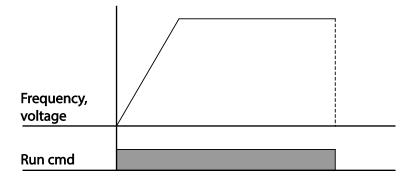
#### ① Caution

- Note that the motor can overheat or be damaged if excessive amount of DC braking is applied to the motor, or DC braking time is set too long.
- DC braking is configured based on the motor's rated current. To prevent overheating or damaging motors, do not set the current value higher than the inverter's rated current.

### 4.17.3 Free Run Stop

When the Operation command is off, the inverter output turns off, and the load stops due to residual inertia.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Param	eter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
ADV	08	Stop Method	Stop Mode	2	Free-Run	0-4	-



### Caution

Note that when there is high inertia on the output side and the motor is operating at high speed, the load's inertia will cause the motor to continue rotating even if the inverter output is blocked.

### 4.17.4 Power Braking

When the inverter's DC voltage rises above a specified level due to motor regenerated energy, a control is made to either adjust the deceleration gradient level or reaccelerate the motor in order to reduce the regenerated energy. Power braking can be used when short deceleration times are needed without brake resistors, or when optimum deceleration is needed without causing an over voltage fault trip.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
ADV	08	Stop mode	Stop Mode	4	Power Braking	0–4	-

### ① Caution

- To prevent overheating or damaging the motor, do not apply power braking to the loads that require frequent deceleration.
- Stall prevention and power braking only operate during deceleration, and power braking takes priority over stall prevention. In other words, when both PRT-50 (stall prevention and flux braking) and ADV-08 (power braking) are set, power braking will take precedence and operate.
- Note that if deceleration time is too short or inertia of the load is too great, an overvoltage fault trip may occur.
- Note that if a free run stop is used, the actual deceleration time can be longer than the pre-set deceleration time.

# 4.18 Frequency Limit

Operation frequency can be limited by setting maximum frequency, start frequency, upper limit frequency and lower limit frequency.

# 4.18.1 Frequency Limit Using Maximum Frequency and Start Frequency

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DDV.	19	Start frequency	Start Freq	0.50	0.01-10.00	Hz
DRV	20	Maximum frequency	Max Freq	60.00	40.00-400.00	Hz

#### Frequency Limit Using Maximum Frequency and Start Frequency - Setting Details

Code	Description
DRV-19 Start Freq	Set the lower limit value for speed unit parameters that are expressed in Hz or rpm. If an input frequency is lower than the start frequency, the parameter value will be 0.00.
DRV-20 Max Freq	Set upper and lower frequency limits. All frequency selections are restricted to frequencies from within the upper and lower limits.  This restriction also applies when you in input a frequency reference using the keypad.

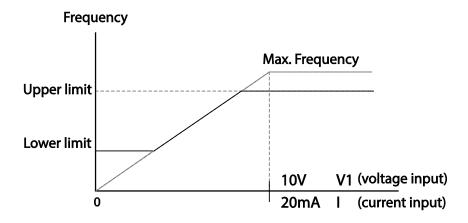
## 4.18.2 Frequency Limit Using Upper and Lower Limit Frequency Values

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
_	24	Frequency limit	Freq Limit	0 No 0		0–1	-
	25	Frequency lower limit value	Freq Limit Lo	0.50		0.0-maximum frequency	Hz
ADV	26	Frequency upper limit value	Freq Limit Hi	Maxin freque		minimum- maximum frequency	Hz

### Frequency Limit Using Upper and Lower Limit Frequencies - Setting Details

Code	Description
ADV-24 Freq Limit	The initial setting is 0 (No). Changing the setting to 1 (Yes) allows the setting of frequencies between the lower limit frequency (ADV-25) and the upper limit frequency (ADV-26). When the setting is 0 (No), codes ADV-25 and ADV-26 are not visible.
ADV-25 Freq Limit	Set an upper limit frequency to all speed unit parameters that are expressed in
Lo,	Hz or rpm, except for the base frequency (DRV-18). Frequency cannot be set
ADV-26 Freq Limit Hi	higher than the upper limit frequency.

### — without upper / lower limits

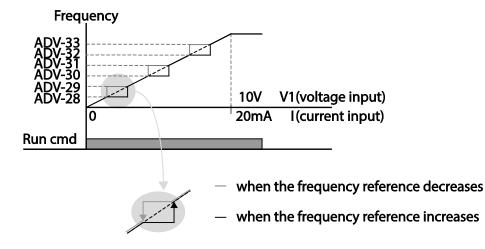


### 4.18.3 Frequency Jump

Use frequency jump to avoid mechanical resonance frequencies. Jump through frequency bands when a motor accelerates and decelerates. Operation frequencies cannot be set within the pre-set frequency jump band.

When a frequency setting is increased, while the frequency parameter setting value (voltage, current, RS-485 communication, keypad setting, etc.) is within a jump frequency band, the frequency will be maintained at the lower limit value of the frequency band. Then, the frequency will increase when the frequency parameter setting exceeds the range of frequencies used by the frequency jump band.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramete	er Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	27	Frequency jump	Jump Freq	0	No	0–1	-
	28	Jump frequency lower limit1	Jump Lo 1	1 ( ) ( )( )		0.00–Jump frequency upper limit 1	Hz
	29	Jump frequency upper limit1	Jump Hi 1	15.00		Jump frequency lower limit 1-Maximum frequency	Hz
ADV	30	Jump frequency lower limit 2	Jump Lo 2	20.00		0.00–Jump frequency upper limit 2	Hz
	31	Jump frequency upper limit 2	Jump Hi 2	25.00		Jump frequency lower limit 2-Maximum frequency	Hz
	32	Jump frequency lower limit 3	Jump Lo 3	30.00		0.00–Jump frequency upper limit 3	Hz
	33	Jump frequency upper limit 3	Jump Hi 3	35.00		Jump frequency lower limit 3-Maximum frequency	Hz



# 4.19 2<sup>nd</sup> Operation Mode Setting

Apply two types of operation modes and switch between them as required. For both the first and second command source, set the frequency after shifting operation commands to the multifunction input terminal. Mode switching can be used to stop remote control during an operation using the communication option and to switch operation mode to operate via the local panel, or to operate the inverter from another remote control location.

Select one of the multi-function terminals from codes IN-65-71 and set the parameter value to 15 (2nd Source).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1	0–5	-
DRV 07		Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	2	V1	0–12	-
BAS 05	04	2 <sup>nd</sup> Command source	Cmd 2nd Src	0	Keypad	0–4	-
	05	2 <sup>nd</sup> Frequency reference source	Freq 2nd Src	0	KeyPad-1	0–12	-
IN	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1-P7)	15	2nd Source	0–54	-

#### **2nd Operation Mode Setting Details**

Code	Description
Src  RAS-05 Freq 2nd	If signals are provided to the multi-function terminal set as the 2 <sup>nd</sup> command source (2nd Source), the operation can be performed using the set values from BAS-04-05 instead of the set values from the 06 and 07 codes in the DRV group. The 2nd command source settings cannot be changed while operating with the 1 <sup>st</sup> command source (Main Source).

### ① Caution

- When setting the multi-function terminal to the 2<sup>nd</sup> command source (2nd Source) and input (On) the signal, operation state is changed because the frequency setting and the Operation command will be changed to the 2<sup>nd</sup> command. Before shifting input to the multi-function terminal, ensure that the 2<sup>nd</sup> command is correctly set. Note that if the deceleration time is too short or inertia of the load is too high, an overvoltage fault trip may occur.
- Depending on the parameter settings, the inverter may stop operating when you switch the command modes.

# 4.20 Multi-function Input Terminal Control

Filter time constants and the type of multi-function input terminals can be configured to improve the response of input terminals

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	85	Multi-function input terminal On filter	DI On Delay	10	0-10000	ms
IN	86 Multi-function input terminal Off filter	DI Off Delay	3	0-10000	ms	
IIN	87	Multi-function input terminal selection	DI NC/NO Sel	000 0000*	-	-
	90	Multi-function input terminal status	DI Status	000 0000*	-	-

#### **Multi-function Input Terminal Control Setting Details**

Code	Description		
	deactivated, th	or not to activate the time values e time values are set to the defau et time values at In.85 and In.86 a	It values at In.85 and In.86. If
In.84 DI Delay Sel	Type LCD keypad	B terminal status (Normally Closed)	A terminal status (Normally Open)
IN-85 DI On Delay, IN-86 DI Off Delay		minal's state is not changed during ut, it is recognized as On or Off.	g the set time, when the terminal
IN-87 DI NC/NO Sel	indicator light of With the botton terminal (Norm terminal is conf	contact types for each input ter corresponds to the segment that m segment on, it indicates that the hally Open) contact. With the top s figured as a B terminal (Normally of P7, from right to left.	is on as shown in the table below. ne terminal is configured as a A segment on, it indicates that the
	Type LCD keypad	B terminal status (Normally Closed)	A terminal status (Normally Open)

Code	Description		
IN-90 DI Status	terminal using on. The Off con contacts are co	nfiguration of each contact. When DRV-87, the On condition is indicated when the bott on figured as B terminals, the segment before P1-P7, from right to lef	rated by the top segment turning om segment is turned on. When nent lights behave conversely.
	Туре	A terminal setting (On)	A terminal setting (Off)
LCD keypad			
		·	

# 4.21 P2P Setting

The P2P function is used to share input and output devices between multiple inverters. To enable P2P setting, RS-485 communication must be turned on .

Inverters connected through P2P communication are designated as either a master or slaves . The Master inverter controls the input and output of slave inverters. Slave inverters provide input and output actions. When using the multi-function output, a slave inverter can select to use either the master inverter's output or its own output. When using P2P communication, first designate the slave inverter and then the master inverter. If the master inverter is designated first, connected inverters may interpret the condition as a loss of communication.

#### **Master Parameter**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
COM	95	P2P Communication selection	Int 485 Func	1	P2P Master	0-3	-
	80	Analog input1	P2P In V1	0		0-12,000	%
	81	Analog input2	P2P In I2	0		-12,000-12,000	%
USS	82	Digital input	P2P In DI	0		0-0x7F	bit
	85	Analog output	P2P Out AO1	0		0-10,000	%
	88	Digital output	P2P Out DO	0		0-0x03	bit

#### **Slave Parameter**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
СОМ	95	P2P Communication selection	Int 485 Func	2	P2P Slave	0-3	-
	96	P2P DO setting	P2P OUT Sel	0	No	0-2	bit

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parar	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
		selection					

#### **P2P Setting Details**

Code	Description
COM-95 Int 485 Func	Set master inverter to 1(P2P Master), slave inverter to 2(P2P Slave).
USS-80–82 P2P Input Data	Input data sent from the slave inverter.
USS-85, 88 P2P Output Data	Output data transmitted to the slave inverter.

#### Caution

- P2P features work only with code version 1.00, IO S/W version 0.11, and keypad S/W version 1.07 or higher versions.
- Set the user sequence functions to use P2P features.

# 4.22 Multi-keypad Setting

Use multi-keypad settings to control more than one inverter with one keypad. To use this function, first configure RS-485 communication.

The group of inverters to be controlled by the keypad will include a master inverter. The master inverter monitors the other inverters, and slave inverter responds to the master inverter's input. When using multi-function output, a slave inverter can select to use either the master inverter's output or its own output. When using the multi keypad, first designate the slave inverter and then the master inverter. If the master inverter is designated first, connected inverters may interpret the condition as a loss of communication.

#### **Master Parameter**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
COM	95	P2P Communication selection	Int 485 Func	3	KPD-Ready	0-3	-
CNF	03	Multi-keypad ID	Multi KPD ID	3		3-99	-
CINE	42	Multi-function key selection	Multi Key Sel	4	Multi KPD	0-4	-

#### **Slave Parameter**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
COM	01	Station ID	Int485 St ID	3		3-99	-
COM	95	P2P communication options	Int 485 Func	3	KPD-Ready	0-3	-

#### **Multi-keypad Setting Details**

Code	Description
COM 01 Int 405 Ct ID	Prevents conflict by designating a unique identification value to an inverter.
COM-01 Int485 St ID	Values can be selected from numbers between 3-99.
COM-95 Int 485 Func	Set the value to 3 (KPD-Ready) for both master and slave inverter
CNF-03 Multi KPD ID	Select an inverter to monitor from the group of inverters.
CNF-42 Multi key Sel	Select a multi-function key type 4 (Multi KPD) .

#### ① Caution

- Multi-keypad (Multi-KPD) features work only with code version 1.00, IO S/W version 0.11, and keypad S/W version 1.07 or higher versions.
- The multi-keypad feature will not work when the multi-keypad ID (CNF-03 Multi-KPD ID) setting is identical to the RS-485 communication station ID (CM-01 Int485 st ID) setting.
- The master/slave setting cannot be changed while the inverter is operating in slave mode.

# 4.23 User Sequence Setting

User Sequence creates a simple sequence from a combination of different function blocks. The sequence can comprise of a maximum of 18 steps using 29 function blocks and 30 void parameters.

1 Loop refers to a single execution of a user configured sequence that contains a maximum of 18 steps. Users can select a Loop Time of between 10-1,000 ms.

The codes for user sequences configuration can be found in the USS group (for user sequence settings) and the USF group (for function block settings).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
APP	02	User sequence activation	User Seq En	0	0–1	-
	01	User sequence operation command	User Seq Con	0	0–2	-
	02	User sequence operation time	User Loop Time	0	0–5	-
	11- 28	Output address link1-18	Link UserOut1- 18	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	31- 60	Input value setting1-30	Void Para1-30	0	-9999–9999	-
	80	Analog input 1	P2P In V1(-10-10 V)	0	0–12,000	%
	81	Analog input 2	P2P In I2	0	-12,000	%

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	82	Digital input	P2P In D	0	-12,000	bit
	85	Analog output	P2P Out AO1	0	0-0x7F	%
	88	Digital output	P2P Out DO	0	0-0x03	bit
	01	User function 1	User Func1	0	0-28	-
	02	User function input 1-A	User Input 1-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	03	User function input 1-B	User Input 1-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	04	User function input 1-C	User Input 1-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	05	User function output 1	User Output 1	0	-32767-32767	-
	06	User function 2	User Func2	0	0-28	-
	07	User function input 2-A	User Input 2-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	08	User function input 2-B	User Input 2-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	09	User function input 2-C	User Input 2-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	10	User function output 2	User Output 2	0	-32767-32767	-
	11	User function 3	User Func3	0	0-28	-
	12	User function input 3-A	User Input 3-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	13	User function input 3-B	User Input 3-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	14	User function input 3-C	User Input 3-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	15	User function output 3	User Output 3	0	-32767-32767	-
LICE	16	Uer function 4	User Func4	0	0-28	-
USF	17	User function input 4-A	User Input 4-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	18	User function input 4-B	User Input 4-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	19	User function input 4-C	User Input 4-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	20	User function output 4	User Output 4	0	-32767-32767	-
	21	User function 5	User Func5	0	0-28	-
	22	User function input 5-A	User Input 5-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	23	User function input 5-B	User Input 5-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	24	User function input 5-C	User Input 5-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	25	User function output 5	User Output 5	0	-32767-32767	-
	26	User function 6	User Func6	0	0-28	-
	27	User function input 6-A	User Input 6-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	28	User function input 6-B	User Input 6-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	29	User function input 6-C	User Input 6-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	30	User function output 6	User Output 6	0	-32767-32767	-
	31	User function 7	User Func7	0	0-28	-
	32	User function input 7-A	User Input 7-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	33	User function input 7-B	User Input 7-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	34	User function input 7-C	User Input 7-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	35	User function output 7	User Output 7	0	-32767-32767	-
	36	User function 8	User Func8	0	0-28	-
	37	User function input 8-A	User Input 8-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	38	User function input8-B	User Input 8-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	39	User function input 8-C	User Input 8-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	40	User function output 8	User Output 8	0	-32767-32767	-
	41	User function 9	User Func9	0	0-28	-
	42	User function input 9-A	User Input 9-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	43	User function input 9-B	User Input 9-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	44	User function input 9-C	User Input 9-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	45	User function output 9	User Output 9	0	-32767-32767	-
	46	User function 10	User Func10	0	0-28	-
	47	User function input 10-A	User Input 10-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	48	User function input 10-B	User Input 10-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	49	User function input 10-C	User Input 10-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	50	User function output 10	User Output 10	0	-32767-32767	-
	51	User function 11	User Func11	0	0-28	-
	52	User function input 11-A	User Input 11-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	53	User function input 11-B	User Input 11-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	54	User function input 11-C	User Input 11-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	55	User function output 11	User Output 11	0	-32767-32767	-
	56	User function 12	User Func12	0	0-28	-
	57	User function input 12-A	User Input 12-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	58	User function input 12-B	User Input 12-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	59	User function input 12-C	User Input 12-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	60	User function output 12	User Output 12	0	-32767-32767	-
	61	User function 13	User Func13	0	0-28	-
	62	User function input 13-A	User Input 13-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	63	User function input 13-B	User Input 13-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	64	User function input 13-C	User Input 13-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	65	User function output 13	User Output 13	0	-32767-32767	-
	66	User function 14	User Func14	0	0-28	-
	67	User function input 14-A	User Input 14-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	68	User function input14-B	User Input 14-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	69	User function input 14-C	User Input 14-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	70	User function output 14	User Output 14	0	-32767-32767	-
	71	User function 15	User Func15	0	0-28	-
	72	User function input 15-A	User Input 15-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	73	User function input 15-B	User Input 15-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	74	User function input 15-C	User Input 15-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	75	User function output 15	User Output 15	0	-32767-32767	-
	76	User function 16	User Func16	0	0-28	-
	77	User function input 16-A	User Input 16-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	78	User function input 16-B	User Input 16-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	79	User function input 16-C	User Input 16-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	80	User function output 16	User Output 16	0	-32767-32767	-
	81	User function 17	User Func17	0	0-28	-
	82	User function input 17-A	User Input 17-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	83	User function input 17-B	User Input 17-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	84	User function input 17-C	User Input 17-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	85	User function output 17	User Output 17	0	-32767-32767	-
	86	User function 18	User Func18	0	0-28	-
	87	User function input 18-A	User Input 18-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	88	User function input 18-B	User Input 18-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	89	User function input 18-C	User Input 18-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	90	User function output 18	User Output 18	0	-32767-32767	-

# **User Sequence Setting Details**

Code	Description
APP-02 User Seq En	Display the parameter groups related to a user sequence.
	Set Sequence Run and Sequence Stop with the keypad.
USS-01 User Seq Con	Parameters cannot be adjusted during an operation. To adjust parameters,
	the operation must be stopped.
USS-02 User Loop Time	Set the user sequence Loop Time.
USS-UZ USEI LOOP HITIE	User sequence loop time can be set to 0.01s/0.02s/ 0.05s/0.1s/0.5s/1s.
	Set parameters to connect 18 Function Blocks. If the input value is 0x0000,
USS-11-28	an output value cannot be used.
Link UserOut1–18	To use the output value in step 1 for the frequency reference (Cmd
LITIK OSEIOULI-10	Frequency), input the communication address (0x1101) of the Cmd
	frequency as the Link UserOut1 parameter.

Code	Description
USS-31-60 Void Para1-	Set 30 void parameters. Use when constant (Const) parameter input is
30	needed in the user function block.
	Set user defined functions for the 18 function blocks.
USF-01-90	If the function block setting is invalid, the output of the User Output@ is -1.
035-01-90	All the outputs from the User Output@ are read only, and can be used with
	the user output link@ (Link UserOut@) of the USS group.

### **Function Block Parameter Structure**

Туре	Description
User Func @*	Choose the function to perform in the function block.
User Input @-A	Communication address of the function's first input parameter.
User Input @-B	Communication address of the function's second input parameter.
User Input @-C	Communication address of the function's third input parameter.
User Output @	Output value (Read Only) after performing the function block.

<sup>\* @</sup> is the step number (1-18).

## **User Function Operation Condition**

Number	Type	Description
0	NOP	No Operation.
		Addition operation, (A + B) + C
1	ADD	If the C parameter is 0x0000, it will be recognized as 0.
		Subtraction operation, (A - B) - C
2	SUB	If the C parameter is 0x0000, it will be recognized as 0.
		Addition and subtraction compound operation, (A + B) - C
3	ADDSUB	If the C parameter is 0x0000, it will be recognized as 0.
-		Output the smallest value of the input values, MIN(A, B, C).
4	MIN	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
		Output the largest value of the input values, MAX(A, B, C).
5	MAX	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
		Output the absolute value of the A parameter,   A  .
6	ABS	This operation does not use the B, or C parameter.
_	NECATE	Output the negative value of the A parameter, -(A).
7	NEGATE	This operation does not use the B, or C parameter.
	DEMAINIDED	Remainder operation of A and B, A % B
8	REMAINDER	This operation does not use the C parameter.
0	MDVDIV	Multiplication, division compound operation, (A x B)/C.
9	MPYDIV	If the C parameter is 0x0000, output the multiplication operation of (A x B).
	COMPARE-GT (greater than)	Comparison operation: if $(A > B)$ the output is C; if $(A  the output is 0.$
10		If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. If the condition is not met,
10		the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is 0x0000 and if the condition is
		met, the output is 1(True).
	COMPARE-	Comparison operation; if $(A > /= B)$ output is C; if $(A < B)$ the output is 0.
11	GTEQ	If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. If the condition is not met,
	(great than or	the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is 0x0000 and if the condition is
	equal to)	met, the output is 1(True).
		Comparison operation, if $(A == B)$ then the output is C. For all other values
12	COMPARE-	the output is 0.
12	EQUAL	If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. if the condition is not met,
		the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is 0x0000 and if the condition is met, the output is 1(True).
		Comparison operation, if (A!= B) then the output is C. For all other values the
		output is 0.
13	COMPARE-	If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. If the condition is not met,
13	NEQUAL	the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is 0x0000 and if the condition is
		met, the output is 1(True).
		Adds 1 each time a user sequence completes a loop.
		A: Max Loop, B: Timer Run/Stop, C: Choose output mode.
1.4	TIMED	If input of B is 1, timer stops (output is 0). If input is 0, timer runs.
14	TIMER	If input of C is 1, output the current timer value.
		If input of C is 0, output 1 when timer value exceeds A(Max) value.
		If the C parameter is 0x0000, C will be recognized as 0.

Number	Туре	Description
Hamber	1)pc	Timer overflow Initializes the timer value to 0.
-		Sets a limit for the A parameter.
		If input to A is between B and C, output the input to A.
15	LIMIT	If input to A is larger than B, output B. If input of A is smaller than C, output
		C.
		B parameter must be greater than or equal to the C parameter.
		Output the AND operation, (A and B) and C.
16	AND	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
	0.0	Output the OR operation, (A   B)   C.
17	OR	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
10	VOD	Output the XOR operation, $(A \land B) \land C$ .
18	XOR	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
10	AND OD	Output the AND/OR operation, (A andB)   C.
19	AND/OR	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
		Output a value after selecting one of two inputs, if (A) then B otherwise C.
20	SWITCH	If the input at A is 1, the output will be B. If the input at A is 0, the output
		parameter will be C.
	BITTEST	Test the B bit of the A parameter, BITTEST(A, B).
24		If the B bit of the A input is 1, the output is 1. If it is 0, then the output is 0.
21		The input value of B must be between 0-16. If the value is higher than 16, it
		will be recognized as 16. If input at B is 0, the output is always 0.
		Set the B bit of the A parameter, BITSET(A, B). Output the changed value
		after setting the B bit to input at A.
22	BITSET	The input value of B must be between 0-16. If the value is higher than 16, it
		will be recognized as 16. If the input at B is 0, the output is always 0. This
		operation does not use the C parameter.
( <u> </u>		Clear the B bit of the A parameter, BITCLEAR(A, B). Output the changed
		value after clearing the B bit to input at A.
23	BITCLEAR	The input value of B must be between 0-16. If the value is higher than 16, it
23	DITCLE/ III	will be recognized as 16. If the input at B is 0, the output is always 0. This
		operation does not use the C parameter.
-		Output the input at A as the B filter gains time constant, B x US-02 (US Loop
		Time.
24	LOWPASSFILTER	In the above formula, set the time when the output of A reaches 63.3%
		C stands for the filter operation. If it is 0, the operation is started.
-		P, I gain = A, B parameter input, then output as C.
		Conditions for PI_PROCESS output: C = 0: Const PI,
25	PI_CONTROL	$C = 1: PI\_PROCESS-B >= PI\_PROCESS-OUT >= 0,$
		$C = 2$ : PI_PROCESS-B >= PI_PROCESS-OUT >= -(PI_PROCESS-B),
		P gain = $A/100$ , I gain = $1/(Bx \text{ Loop Time})$ ,
		If there is an error with PI settings, output -1.
		A is an input error, B is an output limit, C is the value of Const PI output.
26	PI_PROCESS	Range of C is 0-32,767.
		gg

Number	Туре	Description
27	UPCOUNT	Upcounts the pulses and then output the value- UPCOUNT(A, B, C). After receiving a trigger input (A), outputs are upcounted by C conditions. If the B inputs is 1, do not operate and display 0. If the B inputs is 0, operate. If the C parameter is 0, upcount when the input at A changes from 0 to 1. If the C parameter is 1, upcount when the input at A is changed from 1 to 0. If the C parameter is 2, upcount whenever the input at A changes. Output range is: 0-32767
28	DOWNCOUNT	Downcounts the pulses and then output the value- DOWNCOUNT(A, B, C). After receiving a trigger input (A), outputs are downcounted by C conditions. If the B input is 1, do not operate and display the initial value of C. If the B input is 0, operate.  Downcounts when the A parameter changes from 0 to 1.

#### Note

The PI process block (PI\_PROCESS Block) must be used after the PI control block (PI\_CONTROL Block) for proper PI control operation. PI control operation cannot be performed if there is another block between the two blocks, or if the blocks are placed in an incorrect order.

## ① Caution

User sequence features work only with code version 1.00, IO S/W version 0.11, and keypad S/W version 1.07 or higher versions.

# 4.24 Fire Mode Operation

This function is used to allow the inverter to ignore minor faults during emergency situations, such as fire, and provides continuous operation to fire pumps.

When turned on, Fire mode forces the inverter to ignore all minor fault trips and repeat a Reset and Restart for major fault trips, regardless of the restart trial count limit. The retry delay time set at PRT-10 (Retry Delay) still applies while the inverter performs a Reset and Restart.

#### **Fire Mode Parameter Settings**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
ADV 82	80	Fire Mode selection	Fire Mode Sel	1	Fire Mode	0–2	-
	81	Fire Mode frequency	Fire Mode Freq	0-60		0–60	
	82	Fire Mode run direction	Fire Mode Dir	0–1		0–1	
	83	Fire Mode operation count	Fire Mode Cnt	Not	configurable	-	-
IN	65– 71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1– P7)	51	Fire Mode	0–54	-

The inverter runs in Fire mode when ADV-80 (Fire Mode Sel) is set to '2 (Fire Mode)', and the multifunction terminal (IN-65–71) configured for Fire mode (51: Fire Mode) is turned on. The Fire mode count increases by 1 at ADV-83 (Fire Mode Count) each time a Fire mode operation is run.

### Caution

Fire mode operation may result in inverter malfunction. Note that Fire mode operation voids the product warranty – the inverter is covered by the product warranty only when the Fire mode count is '0'.

## **Fire Mode Function Setting Details**

Code	Description	Details
ADV-81 Fire Mode frequency	Fire mode frequency reference	The frequency set at ADV-81 (Fire mode frequency) is used for the inverter operation in Fire mode. The Fire mode frequency takes priority over the Jog frequency, Multi-step frequencies, and the keypad input frequency.
DRV-03 Acc Time / DRV-04 Dec Time	Fire mode Acc/Dec times	When Fire mode operation is turned on, the inverter accelerates for the time set at DRV-03 (Acc Time), and then decelerates based on the deceleration time set at DRV-04 (Dec Time). It stops when the Px terminal input is turned off (Fire mode operation is turned off).
		Some fault trips are ignored during Fire mode operation. The fault trip history is saved, but trip outputs are disabled even when they are configured at the multi-function output terminals.
		Fault trips that are ignored in Fire mode  BX, External Trip, Low Voltage Trip, Inverter Overheat, Inverter  Overload, Overload, Electrical Thermal Trip, Input/Output Open  Phase, Motor Overload, Fan Trip, No Motor Trips, and other minor fault trips.
PRT-10 Retry Delay	Fault trip process	For the following fault trips, the inverter performs a Reset and Restart until the trip conditions are released. The retry delay time set at PRT-10 (Retry Delay) applies while the inverter performs a Reset and Restart.
		Fault trips that force a Reset Restart in Fire mode Over Voltage, Over Current1 (OC1), Ground Fault Trip
		The inverter stops operating when the following fault trips occur:  Fault trips that stop inverter operation in Fire mode  H/W Diag, Over Current 2 (Arm-Short)

# **5 Learning Advanced Features**

This chapter describes the advanced features of the S100 inverter. Check the reference page in the table to see the detailed description for each of the advanced features.

Advanced Tasks	Description	Ref.	
Auxiliary frequency operation	Use the main and auxiliary frequencies in the predefined formulas to create various operating conditions. Auxiliary frequency operation is ideal for Draw Operation* as this feature enables finetuning of operation speeds.		
Jog operation	Jog operation is a kind of a manual operation. The inverter operates to a set of parameter settings predefined for Jog operation, while the Jog command button is pressed.		
Up-down operation	Uses the upper and lower limit value switch output signals (i.e. signals from a flow meter) as Acc/Dec commands to motors.	<u>p.134</u>	
3-wire operation	3-wire operation is used to latch an input signal. This configuration is used to operate the inverter by a push button.	<u>p.136</u>	
Safety operation mode	This safety feature allows the inverter's operation only after a signal is input to the multi-function terminal designated for the safety operation mode. This feature is useful when extra care is needed in operating the inverter using the multi-purpose terminals.		
Use this feature for the lift-type loads such as elevators, when the torque needs to be maintained while the brakes are applied or released.		<u>p.138</u>	
Slip compensation	This feature ensures that the motor rotates at a constant speed, by compensating for the motor slip as a load increases.		
PID control	PID control provides constant automated control of flow, pressure, and temperature by adjusting the output frequency of the inverter.		
Auto-tuning	Used to automatically measure the motor control parameters to		
Sensorless vector control			
Used to maintain the DC link voltage for as long as possible by controlling the inverter output frequency during power interruptions, thus to delay a low voltage fault trip.		<u>p.161</u>	
Energy saving operation	Used to save energy by reducing the voltage supplied to motors during low-load and no-load conditions.		
Speed search operation	Used to prevent fault trips when the inverter voltage is output while the motor is idling or free-running.		
Auto restart configuration is used to automatically restart the inverter when a trip condition is released, after the inverter stops operating due to activation of protective devices (fault trips).		<u>p.171</u>	

Advanced Tasks	Description	Ref.	
Second motor operation	Used to switch equipment operation by connecting two motors to one inverter. Configure and operate the second motor using the terminal input defined for the second motor operation.		
Commercial power source switch operation	Used to switch the power source to the motor from the inverter output to a commercial power source, or vice versa.		
Cooling fan control	ooling fan control Used to control the cooling fan of the inverter.		
Timer settings	Set the timer value and control the On/Off state of the multi- function output and relay.	<u>p.188</u>	
Brake control	Used to control the On/Off operation of the load's electronic braking system.		
Multi-function output Set standard values and turn On/Off the output relays or multi-function output terminals according to the analog input value.		<u>p.191</u>	
Regeneration prevention for press operation.	Used during a press operation to avoid motor regeneration, by increasing the motor operation speed.	<u>p.192</u>	

<sup>\*</sup> Draw operation is an openloop tension control. This feature allows a constant tension to be applied to the material that is drawn by a motor-driven device, by fine-tuning the motor speed using operation frequencies that are proportional to a ratio of the main frequency reference.

#### **Operating with Auxiliary References** 5.1

Frequency references can be configured with various calculated conditions that use the main and auxiliary frequency references simultaneously. The main frequency reference is used as the operating frequency, while auxiliary references are used to modify and fine-tune the main reference.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parai	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	07	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1	0–12	-
01 BAS 02		Auxiliary frequency reference source	Aux Ref Src	1	V1	0–4	-
		Auxiliary frequency reference calculation type	Aux Calc Type	0	M+(G*A)	0–7	-
	03	Auxiliary frequency reference gain	Aux Ref Gain	0.0		-200.0–200.0	%
IN	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define	40	dis Aux Ref	-	-

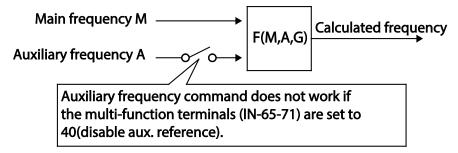
The table above lists the available calculated conditions for the main and auxiliary frequency references. Refer to the table to see how the calculations apply to an example where the 07 code has been set to 0(Keypad-1), and the inverter is operating at a main reference frequency of 30.00 Hz. Signals at -10 – +10 V are received at terminal V1, with the reference gain set at 5%. In this example, the resulting frequency reference is fine-tuned within the range of 27.00-33.00 Hz [Codes IN-01-16 must be set to the default values, and IN-06 (V1 Polarity), set to 1 (Bipolar)].

#### Auxiliary Reference Setting Details

Addition y Reference Setting Details						
Code	Description					
	Set th	Set the input type to be used for the auxiliary frequency reference.				
	Con	figuration	Description			
	0	None	Auxiliary frequency reference is disabled.			
	1	V1	Sets the V1 (voltage) terminal at the control terminal block as the source of auxiliary frequency reference.			
BAS-01 Aux Ref Src	3	V2	Sets the V2 (voltage) terminal at the control terminal block as the source of auxiliary frequency reference (SW2 must be set to "voltage").			
	4	12	Sets the I2 (current) terminal at the control terminal block as the source of auxiliary frequency reference (SW2 must be set to "current").			
	5	Pulse	Sets the TI (pulse) terminal at the control terminal block as the source of auxiliary frequency reference.			

Code	Description				
	Set the auxiliary reference gain with BAS-03 (Aux Ref Gain) to configure the auxiliary reference and set the percentage to be reflected when calculating the main reference. Note that items 4–7 below may result in either plus (+) or minus (-) references (forward or reverse operation) even when unipolar analog inputs are used.				
	Co	Formula for frequency reference			
	0	M+(G*A)	Main reference+(BAS-03xBAS-01xIN-01)		
	1	M*(G*A)	x(BAS-03xBAS-01)		
BAS-02 Aux Calc	2	M/(G*A)	Main reference/(BAS-03xBAS-01)		
Type	3	M+{M*(G*A)}	Main reference+{Main reference x(BAS-03xBAS-01)}		
туре	4	M+G*2*(A-50)	Main reference+BAS-03x2x(BAS-01-50)x IN-01		
	5	M*{G*2*(A-50)}	Main reference x{BAS-03x2x(BAS-01-50)}		
	6	M/{G*2*(A-50)}	Main reference/{BAS-03x2x(BAS-01-50)}		
	7	M+M*G*2*(A-50)	Main reference+Main reference x BAS-03x2x(BAS-01-50)		
	G: A	M: Main frequency reference (Hz or rpm) G: Auxiliary reference gain (%) A: Auxiliary frequency reference (Hz or rpm) or gain (%)			
BAS-03 Aux Ref Gain	Adjust the size of the input (BAS-01 Aux Ref Src) configured for auxiliary frequency.				
IN-65–71 Px Define	Set one of the multi-function input terminals to 40(dis Aux Ref) and turn it on to disable the auxiliary frequency reference. The inverter will operate using the main frequency reference only.				

# Frequency command by BAS-01 Setting



#### Auxiliary Reference Operation Ex #1

#### Keypad Frequency Setting is Main Frequency and V1 Analog Voltage is Auxiliary Frequency

- Main frequency: Keypad (operation frequency 30 Hz)
- Maximum frequency setting (DRV-20): 400 Hz
- Auxiliary frequency setting (BAS-01): V1[Display by percentage(%) or auxiliary frequency (Hz) depending on the operation setting condition]
- Auxiliary reference gain setting (BAS-03): 50%
- IN-01-32: Factory default

Example: an input voltage of 6V is supplied to V1, and the frequency corresponding to 10 V is 60 Hz. The table below shows the auxiliary frequency A as 36 Hz[=60 Hz X (6V/10 V)] or 60%[=100% X (6V/10 V)].

Setting*		Calculating final command frequency**	
0	M[Hz]+(G[%]*A[Hz])	30 Hz(M)+(50%(G)x36 Hz(A))=48 Hz	
1	M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])	30 Hz(M)x(50%(G)x60%(A))=9 Hz	
2	M[Hz]/(G[%]*A[%])	30 Hz(M)/(50%(G)x60%(A))=100 Hz	
3	M[Hz]+{M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])}	30 Hz(M)+{30[Hz]x(50%(G)x60%(A))}=39 Hz	
4	M[Hz]+G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])[Hz]	30 Hz(M)+50%(G)x2x(60%(A)-50%)x60 Hz=36 Hz	
5	M[HZ]*{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30 Hz(M)x{50%(G)x2x(60%(A)-50%)}=3 Hz	
6	M[HZ]/{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30 Hz(M)/{50%(G)x2x(60%-50%)}=300 Hz	
7	M[HZ]+M[HZ]*G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])	30 Hz(M)+30 Hz(M)x50%(G)x2x(60%(A)-50%)=33 Hz	

<sup>\*</sup>M: main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)/G: auxiliary reference gain (%)/A: auxiliary frequency reference (Hz or rpm) or gain (%).

#### **Auxiliary Reference Operation Ex #2**

### Keypad Frequency Setting is Main Frequency and I2 Analog Voltage is Auxiliary Frequency

- Main frequency: Keypad (Operation frequency 30 Hz)
- Maximum frequency setting (DRV-20): 400 Hz
- Auxiliary frequency setting (BAS-01): 12 [Display by percentage(%) or auxiliary frequency(Hz) depending on the operation setting condition]
- Auxiliary reference gain setting (BAS-03): 50%
- IN-01-32: Factory default

Example: an input current of 10.4 mA is applied to I2, with the frequency corresponding to 20 mA of 60 Hz. The table below shows auxiliary frequency A as  $24 \, \text{Hz} = 60 \, \text{Hz} \, \text{X} \, (10.4 \, \text{mA}) - 4 \, \text{mA}) / (20 \, \text{mA}) - 4 \, \text{mA} = 10 \, \text{mA} + 10 \, \text{mA} = 10 \, \text$ 

<sup>\*\*</sup>If the frequency setting is changed to rpm, it is converted to rpm instead of Hz.

4[mA])} or 40%(=100[%] X {(10.4[mA] - 4[mA])/(20[mA] - 4[mA])}.

Setting*		Calculating final command frequency**
0	M[Hz]+(G[%]*A[Hz])	30 Hz(M)+(50%(G)x24 Hz(A))=42 Hz
1	M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])	30 Hz(M)x(50%(G)x40%(A))=6 Hz
2	M[Hz]/(G[%]*A[%])	30 Hz(M)/(50%(G)x40%(A))=150 Hz
3	M[Hz]+{M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])}	30 Hz(M)+{30[Hz]x(50%(G)x40%(A))}=36 Hz
4	M[Hz]+G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])[Hz]	30 Hz(M)+50%(G)x2x(40%(A)-50%)x60 Hz=24 Hz
5	M[HZ]*{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])	30 Hz(M)x{50%(G)x2x(40%(A)-50%)} = -3 Hz(Reverse)
6	M[HZ]/{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30 Hz(M)/{50%(G)x2x(60%-40%)} = -300 Hz(Reverse)
7	M[HZ]+M[HZ]*G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])	30 Hz(M)+30 Hz(M)x50%(G)x2x (40%(A)-50%)=27
		Hz

<sup>\*</sup>M: main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)/G: auxiliary reference gain (%)/A: auxiliary frequency reference Hz or rpm) or gain (%).

#### **Auxiliary Reference Operation Ex #3**

#### V1 is Main Frequency and I2 is Auxiliary Frequency

- Main frequency: V1 (frequency command setting to 5V and is set to 30 Hz)
- Maximum frequency setting (DRV-20): 400 Hz
- Auxiliary frequency (BAS-01): I2[Display by percentage (%) or auxiliary frequency (Hz) depending on the operation setting condition]
- Auxiliary reference gain (BAS-03): 50%
- IN-01-32: Factory default

Example: an input current of 10.4 mA is applied to I2, with the frequency corresponding to 20 mA of 60 Hz. The table below shows auxiliary frequency Aas 24 Hz(= $60[Hz]x\{(10.4[mA]-4[mA])/(20[mA]-4[mA])\}$ ) or  $40\%(=100[\%] \times \{(10.4[mA]-4[mA])/(20[mA]-4[mA])\}$ .

Setti	ng*	Calculating final command frequency**	
0	M[Hz]+(G[%]*A[Hz])	30 Hz(M)+(50%(G)x24 Hz(A))=42 Hz	
1	M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])	30 Hz(M)x(50%(G)x40%(A))=6 Hz	
2	M[Hz]/(G[%]*A[%])	30 Hz(M)/(50%(G)x40%(A))=150 Hz	
3	M[Hz]+{M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])}	30 Hz(M)+{30[Hz]x(50%(G)x40%(A))}=36 Hz	
4	M[Hz]+G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])[Hz]	30 Hz(M)+50%(G)x2x(40%(A)-50%)x60 Hz=24 Hz	
5	M[HZ]*{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30 Hz(M)x{50%(G)x2x(40%(A)-50%)}=-3 Hz(Reverse)	
6	M[HZ]/{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30 Hz(M)/{50%(G)x2x(60%-40%)}=-300 Hz(Reverse)	
7	M[HZ]+M[HZ]*G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])	30 Hz(M)+30 Hz(M)x50%(G)x2x(40%(A)-50%)=27 Hz	

<sup>\*\*</sup>If the frequency setting is changed to rpm, it is converted to rpm instead of Hz.

\*M: main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)/G: auxiliary reference gain (%)/A: auxiliary frequency reference (Hz or rpm) or gain (%).

\*\*If the frequency setting is changed to rpm, it is converted to rpm instead of Hz.

#### **Note**

When the maximum frequency value is high, output frequency deviation may result due to analog input variation and deviations in the calculations.

# 5.2 Jog operation

The jog operation allows for a temporary control of the inverter. You can enter a jog operation command using the multi-function terminals or by using the [ESC] key on the keypad.

The jog operation is the second highest priority operation, after the dwell operation. If a jog operation is requested while operating the multi-step, up-down, or 3-wire operation modes, the jog operation overrides all other operation modes.

## 5.2.1 Jog Operation 1-Forward Jog by Multi-function Terminal

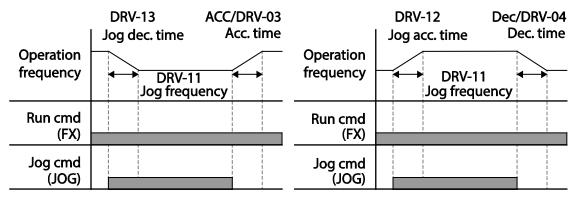
The jog operation is available in either forward or reverse direction, using the keypad or multifunction terminal inputs. The table below lists parameter setting for a forward jog operation using the multi-function terminal inputs.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parame	ter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
11	11	Jog frequency	JOG Frequency	10.00		0.50- Maximum frequency	Hz
DRV	12	Jog operation acceleration time	JOG Acc Time	20.00		0.00-600.00	sec
	13	Jog operation deceleration time	JOG Dec Time	30.00		0.00-600.00	sec
IN	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	6	JOG	0~54	-

### **Forward Jog Description Details**

Code	Description
IN-65–71 Px Define	Select the jog frequency from P1- P7 and then select 6. Jog from IN-65-71.  P1 1(FX) P5 6(JOG)  CM  [Terminal settings for jog operation]
DRV-11 JOG Frequency	Set the operation frequency.
DRV-12 JOG Acc Time	Set the acceleration speed.
DRV-13 JOG Dec Time	Set the deceleration speed.

If a signal is entered at the jog terminal while an FX operation command is on, the operation frequency changes to the jog frequency and the jog operation begins.



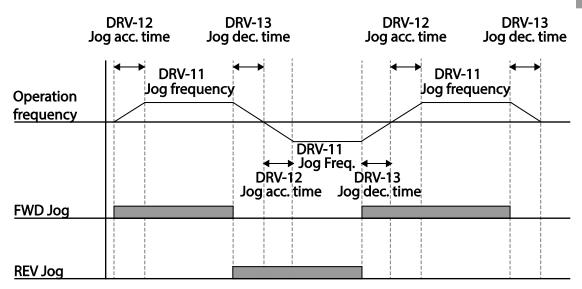
Operation frequency > Jog frequency

Operation frequency < Jog frequency

## 5.2.2 Jog Operation 2-Fwd/Rev Jog by Multi-function Terminal

For jog operation 1, an operation command must be entered to start operation, but while using jog operation 2, a terminal that is set for a forward or reverse jog also starts an operation. The priorities for frequency, Acc/Dec time and terminal block input during operation in relation to other operating modes (Dwell, 3-wire, up/down, etc.) are identical to jog operation 1. If a different operation command is entered during a jog operation, it is ignored and the operation maintains the jog frequency.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter setting	Setting Range	Unit
	11	Jog frequency	JOG Frequency	encv (1000		0.50-Maximum frequency	Hz
DRV	12	Jog operation acceleration time	JOG Acc Time	20.0	00	0.00-600.00	sec
	13	Operation deceleration time	JOG Dec Time	30.0	00	0.00-600.00	sec
IN	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	46 47	FWD JOG REV JOG	0-54	-

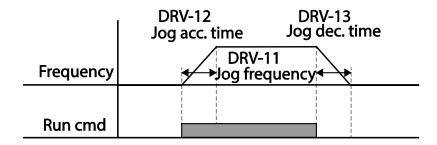


## 5.2.3 Jog Operation by Keypad

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramete	r Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	90	[ESC] key functions	-	1	JOG Key	-	-
DITT	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	0	Keypad	-	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV-06 on the LCD keypad.

Set DRV-90 to 1(JOG Key) and set the DRV-06 code to 0(Keypad). When the [ESC] key is pressed, the SET display light flashes and the jog operation is ready to start. Pressing the [RUN] key starts the operation and the inverter accelerates or decelerates to the designated jog frequency. Releasing the [RUN] key stops the jog operation. Set the Acc/Dec time for the jog operation frequency at DRV-12 and DRV-13.



# 5.3 Up-down Operation

The Acc/Dec time can be controlled through input at the multi-function terminal block. Similar to a flowmeter, the up-down operation can be applied easily to a system that uses the upper-lower limit switch signals for Acc/Dec commands.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
ADV	65	Up-down operation frequency save	U/D Save Mode	1	Yes	0-1	-
IN 65-71		65-71 Px terminal configuration		17	Up	0-54	
	65-71		Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	18	Down		-
				20	U/D Clear		

## **Up-down Operation Setting Details**

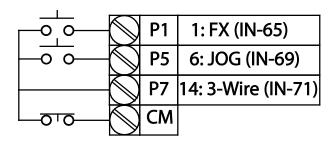
Up-down Operation							
Code	Description						
	Select two terminals for up-down operation and set them to 17 (Up) and 18 (Down), respectively. With the operation command input, acceleration begins when the Up terminal signal is on. Acceleration stops and constant speed operation begins when the signal is off.  During operation, deceleration begins when the Down signal is on.						
	Deceleration stops and constant speed operation begins when both Up and Down signals are entered at the same time.						
IN-65-71 Px Define	John Jighais are entered at the same time.						
iivos 711 x Deiirie	Frequency P6(Up) P7(Down)						
	Run cmd (FX)						
ADV-65 U/D Save Mode	During a constant speed operation, the operating frequency is saved automatically in the following conditions: the operation command (Fx or Rx) is off, a fault trip occurs, or the power is off.  When the operation command is turned on again, or when the inverter regains the power source or resumes to a normal operation from a fault trip, it resumes operation at the saved frequency. To delete the saved frequency, use the multifunction terminal block. Set one of the multi-function terminals to 20 (U/D Clear) and apply signals to it during constant speed operation. The saved frequency and the up-down operation configuration will be deleted.  Saved frequency  Output frequency  P5(U/D Clear)  P6 (Up)  Run cmd(FX)						

# **5.4** 3-Wire Operation

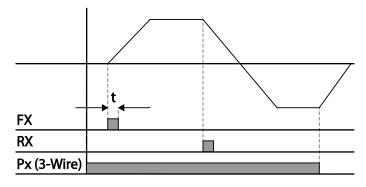
The 3-wire operation latches the signal input (the signal stays on after the button is released), and is used when operating the inverter with a push button.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramet	ter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx - 1	-	-
IN	65–71	Px terminal	Px Define(Px: P1-	14	3-Wire	0-54	
IIN	05-71	configuration	P7)	14	3-Wife	0-54	-

To enable the 3-wire operation, the following circuit sequence is necessary. The minimum input time (t) for 3-wire operation is 1ms, and the operation stops when both forward and reverse operation commands are entered at the same time.



[Terminal connections for 3-wire operation]



[3-wire operation]

# **5.5 Safe Operation Mode**

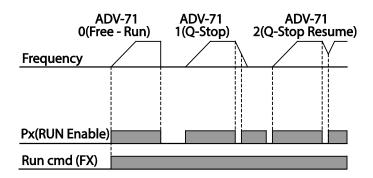
When the multi-function terminals are configured to operate in safe mode, operation commands can be entered in the Safe operation mode only. Safe operation mode is used to safely and carefully control the inverter through the multi-function terminals.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	nmeter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	70	Safe operation selection	Run En Mode	1	DI Dependent	-	-
ADV	71	Safe operation stop mode	Run Dis Stop	0	Free-Run	0-2	-
	72	Safe operation deceleration time	Q-Stop Time	5.0		0.0-600.0	sec
IN	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	13	RUN Enable	0-54	-

### **Safe Operation Mode Setting Details**

Code	Description						
IN-65–71 Px Define		From the multi-function terminals, select a terminal to operate in safe operation mode and set it to 13 (RUN Enable).					
	Settir		Function				
ADV-70 Run En Mode	0	Always Enable	Enables safe operation mode.				
, lo v , o Harr Errivious	1	DI Dependent	Recognizes the operation command from a multi-				
			function input terminal.				
		e operation of the in ion mode is off.	nverter when the multi-function input terminal in safe				
	- μ σ.						
	Setting		Function				
	1	Free-Run	Blocks the inverter output when the multi-				
			function terminal is off.				
	2	Q-Stop	The deceleration time (Q-Stop Time) used in safe				
			operation mode. It stops after deceleration and				
ADV-71 Run Dis Stop			then the operation can resume only when the				
			operation command is entered again. The				
			operation will not begin if only the multi-function				
		0.51	terminal is on.				
	3	Q-Stop Resume	The inverter decelerates to the deceleration time				
		nesume	(Q-Stop Time) in safe operation mode. It stops after deceleration. Then if the multi-function terminal is				
			on, the operation resumes as soon as the				
			operation command is entered again.				
			operation communa is entered again.				

Code	Description
	Sets the deceleration time when ADV-71 (Run Dis Stop) is set to 1 (Q-Stop) or 2 (Q-Stop Resume).



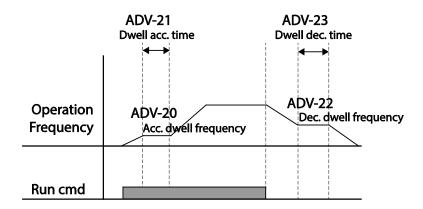
# **5.6 Dwell Operation**

The dwell operation is used to manitain torque during the application and release of the brakes on lift-type loads. Inverter dwell operation is based on the Acc/Dec dwell frequency and the dwell time set by the user. The following points also affect dwell operation:

- Acceleration Dwell Operation: When an operation command runs, acceleration continues
  until the acceleration dwell frequency and constant speed is reached within the acceleration
  dwell operation time (Acc Dwell Time). After the Acc Dwell Time has passed, acceleration is
  carried out based on the acceleration time and the operation speed that was originally set.
- Deceleration Dwell Operation: When a stop command is run, deceleration continues until
  the deceleration dwell frequency and constant speed is reached within the deceleration dwell
  operation time (Dec Dwell Freq). After the set time has passed, deceleration is carried out
  based on the deceleration time that was originally set, then the operation stops.

When DRV-09 (Control Mode) is set to 0 (V/F), the inverter can be used for operations with dwell frequency before opening the mechanical brake of lift-type loads, such as an elevator.

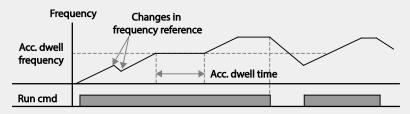
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	20	Dwell frequency during acceleration	Acc Dwell Freq	5.00	Start frequency  – Maximum frequency	Hz
ADV	21	Operation time during acceleration	Acc Dwell Time	0.0	0.0–10.0	s
ADV	22	Dwell frequency during deceleration	Dec Dwell Freq	5.00	Start frequency – Maximum frequency	Hz
	23	Operation time during deceleration	Dec Dwell Time	0.0	0.0-60.0	S



#### Note

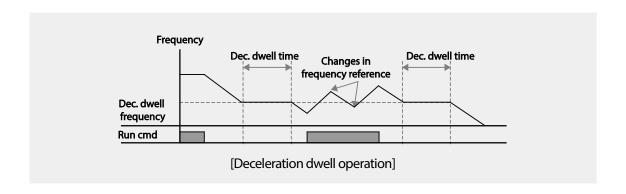
#### Dwell operation does not work when:

- Dwell operation time is set to 0 sec or dwell frequency is set to 0 Hz.
- Re-acceleration is attempted from stop or during deceleration, as only the first acceleration dwell operation command is valid.



[Acceleration dwell operation]

Although deceleration dwell operation is carried out whenever stop commands are entered and the deceleration dwell frequency is passed through, it does not work during a deceleration by simple frequency change (which is not a deceleration due to a stop operation), or during external brake control applications.



## ① Caution

When a dwell operation is carried out for a lift - type load before its mechanical brake is released, motors can be damaged or their lifecyle reduced due to overflow current in the motor.

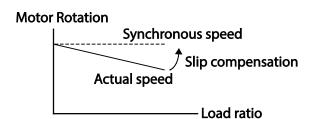
# **5.7 Slip Compensation Operation**

Slip refers to the variation between the setting frequency (synchronous speed) and motor rotation speed. As the load increases there can be variations between the setting frequency and motor rotation speed. Slip compensation is used for loads that require compensation of these speed variations.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	09	Control mode	Control Mode	2	Slip Compen	-	-
DRV	14	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	2	0.75 kW (0.75 kW based)	0-15	-
	11	Number of motor poles	Pole Number	4		2-48	-
	12	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	90 (	(0.75 kW based)	0-3000	rpm
BAS	13	Rated motor current	Rated Curr	3.6	(0.75 kW based)	1.0-1000.0	Α
	14	Motor no-load current	Noload Curr	1.6	(0.75 kW based)	0.5-1000.0	Α
	16	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	72 (	(0.75 kW based)	70-100	%
	17	Load inertia rate	Inertia Rate	0 (0	.75 kW based)	0-8	-

## **Slip Compensation Operation Setting Details**

<u> </u>	<u> </u>				
Code	Description				
DRV-09 Control Mode	Set DRV-09 to 2 (Slip Compen) to carry out the slip compensation operation.				
DRV-14 Motor	Sat the capacity of the m	Set the capacity of the motor connected to the inverter.			
Capacity	Set the capacity of the m	otor connected to the inverter.			
BAS-11 Pole Number	Enter the number of pole	es from the motor rating plate.			
BAS-12 Rated Slip	Enter the number of rate	d rotations from the motor rating plate.			
BAS-13 Rated Curr	Enter the rated current fr	om the motor rating plate.			
BAS-14 Noload Curr	Enter the measured current when the load on the motor axis is removed and when the motor is operated at the rated frequency. If no-load current is difficult to measure, enter a current equivalent to 30-50% of the rated motor current.				
BAS-16 Efficiency	Enter the efficiency from	the motor rating place.			
	Select load inertia based  Setting 0 1 2-8	Function Less than 10 times motor inertia 10 times motor inertia More than 10 times motor inertia			
BAS-17 Inertia Rate	$f_s$ =Rated slip frequency $f_r$ =Rated frequency $rpm$ =Number of the rate $P$ =Number of motor poles.				



## 5.8 PID Control

PID control is one of the most common auto-control methods. It uses a combination of proportional, integral, and differential (PID) control that provides more effective control for automated systems. The functions of PID control that can be applied to the inverter operation are as follows:

Purpose	Function			
	Controls speed by using feedback about the existing speed level of the			
Speed control	equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains			
	consistent speed or operates at the target speed.			
	Controls pressure by using feedback about the existing pressure level			
Pressure control	of the equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains			
	consistent pressure or operates at the target pressure.			
	Controls flow by using feedback about the amount of existing flow in			
Flow control	the equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains			
	consistent flow or operates at a target flow.			
	Controls temperature by using feedback about the existing			
Tomporature control	temperature level of the equipment or machinery to be controlled.			
Temperature control	Control maintains a consistent temperature or operates at a target			
	termperature.			

# 5.8.1 PID Basic Operation

PID operates by controlling the output frequency of the inverter, through automated system process control to maintain speed, pressure, flow, temperature and tension.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	01	Application function selection	App Mode	2	Proc PID	0–2	-
	16	PID output monitor	PID Output	-		-	-
	17	PID reference monitor	PID Ref Value	-		-	-
	18	PID feedback monitor	PID Fdb Value	-		-	-
	19	PID reference setting	PID Ref Set	50.0	0	-100.00- 100.00	%
APP	20	PID reference source	PID Ref Source	0	Keypad	0-11	-
	21	PID feedback source	PID F/B Source	0	V1	0-10	-
	22	PID controller proportional gain	PID P-Gain	50.0	1	0.0-1000.0	%
23	23	PID controller integral time	PID I-Time	10.0		0.0-200.0	sec
	24	PID controller differential time	PID D-Time	0		0-1000	mse c

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
		PID controller feed-					
	25	forward	PID F-Gain	0.0		0-1000	%
		compensation gain					
	26	Proportional gain	P Gain Scale	100	0	0.0-100.0	%
		scale			.0		/0
	27	PID output filter	PID Out LPF	0		0-10000	ms
	29	PID maximum	PID Limit Hi	60.0	10	-300.00-	Hz
	23	frequency	TID LIIIIICTII	00.0		300.00	1 12
	30	PID minimum	PID Limit Lo	0.5		-300.00-	Hz
		frequency				300.00	1 12
	31	PID output reverse	PID Out Inv	0	No	0-1	-
	32	PID output scale	PID Out Scale	100	.0	0.1-1000.0	%
	34	PID controller	Pre-PID Freq	0.00	1	0–Maximum	Hz
	) <del>-</del>	motion frequency	Tie-Tib Tieq	0.00		frequency	1 12
	35	PID controller	Pre-PID Exit	0.0		0.0-100.0	%
		motion level	THE FID LAR				,,,
	36	PID controller	Pre-PID Delay	600		0-9999	sec
		motion delay time	The File Belay				
	37	PID sleep mode	PID Sleep DT	60.0		0-999.9	sec Hz
		delay time					
	38	PID sleep mode	PID Sleep Freq	0.00		0–Maximum	
		frequency	· ·			frequency	
	39	PID wake-up level	PID WakeUp Lev	35	<u></u>	0-100	%
	40	PID wake-up mode	PID WakeUp	0	Below Level	0-2	_
		selection	Mod				
	42	PID controller unit	PID Unit Sel	0	%	0-12	_
		selection	DID II II G I	400			٠,
	43	PID unit gain	PID Unit Gain	100	1	0-300	%
	44	PID unit scale	PID Unit Scale	2	x 1	0-4	-
		PID 2 <sup>nd</sup> proportional	PID P2-Gain	100.00		0-1000	%
	_	gain					
		Px terminal	Px Define (Px:	22	I-Term Clear		
IN	65-71	configuration	P1-P7)	23	PID Openloop 0-54		-
		Comigulation F1-F/)		24	P Gain2		

## **PID Basic Operation Setting Details**

FID basic Operation Setting Details						
Code	Description					
APP-01 App Mode	Set tl	Set the code to 2 (Proc PID) to select functions for the process PID.				
APP-16 PID Output		Displays the existing output value of the PID controller. The unit, gain, and scale that were set at APP- 42-44 are applied on the display.				
APP-17 PID Ref Value			reference value set for the PID controller. The unit, gain, set at APP- 42-44 are applied on the display.			
APP-18 PID Fdb Value	feedl	•	alue of the PID controller that is included in the latest gain, and scale that were set at APP- 42-44 are applied on			
APP-19 PID Ref Set	value		ontrol reference source) is set to 0 (Keypad), the reference d. If the reference source is set to any other value, the P-19 are void.			
	feedl refer	Selects the reference input for the PID control. If the V1 terminal is set to PID feedback source (PID F/B Source), the V1 terminal cannot be set to the PID reference source (PID Ref Source). To set V1 as a reference source, change the feedback source.				
	Set	ting	Function			
	0	Keypad	Keypad			
	1	V1	-10-10 V input voltage terminal			
	3	V2	I2 analog input terminal			
APP-20 PID Ref Source	4	12	[When analog voltage/current input terminal selection switch (SW2) at the terminal block is set to I (current), input 4-20 mA current. If it is set to V (voltage), input 0–10 V voltage]			
	5	Int. 485	RS-485 input terminal			
	7	FieldBus	Communication command via a communication option card			
	9	UserSeqLink	Link the common area with the user sequence output.			
	11	Pulse	TI Pulse input terminal (0-32 kHz Pulse input)			
	When using the keypad, the PID reference setting can be displayed at APP-17.					
APP-21 PID F/B Source	Selects feedback input for PID control. Items can be selected as reference input, except the keypad input (Keypad-1 and Keypad-2). Feedback cannot be set to an input item that is identical to the item selected as the reference. For example, when Ap.20 (Ref Source) is set to 1 (V1), for APP- 21 (PID F/B Source), an input other than the V1 terminal must be selected. When using the LCD keypad, the volume of feedback can be monitored using a code from the config mode (CNF) -06-08, by setting it to 18 (PID Fbk Value).					

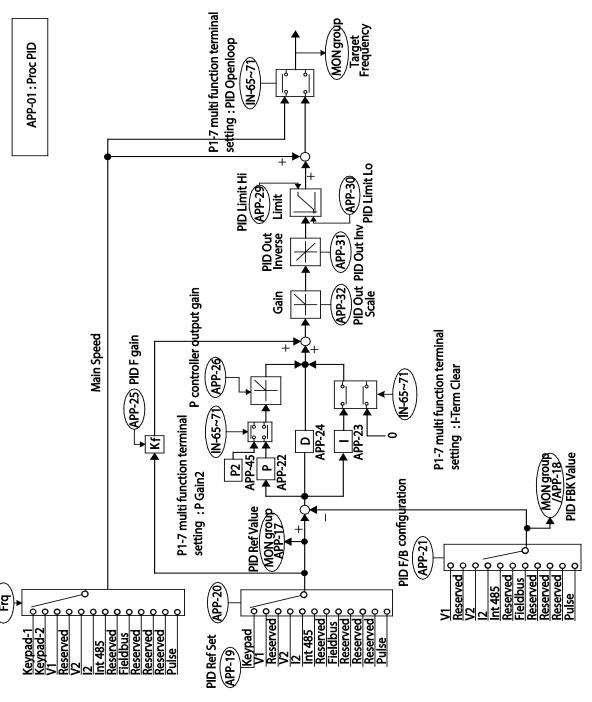
Code	Description				
Code					
APP-22 PID P-Gain, APP-26 P Gain Scale	Sets the output ratio for differences (errors) between reference and feedback. If the Pgain is set to 50%, then 50% of the error is output. The setting range for Pgain is 0.0-1,000%. For ratios below 0.1%, use APP-26 (P Gain Scale).				
APP-23 PID I-Time	Sets the time to output accumulated errors. When the error is 100%, the time taken for 100% output is set. When the integral time (PID I-Time) is set to 1 second, 100% output occurs after 1 second of the error remaining at 100%. Differences in a normal state can be reduced by PID I Time. When the multifunction terminal block is set to 21(I-Term Clear) and is turned on, all of the accumulated errors are deleted.				
APP-24 PID D-Time	Sets the output volume for the rate of change in errors. If the differential time (PID D-Time) is set to 1ms and the rate of change in errors per sec is 100%, output occurs at 1% per 10ms.				
APP-25 PID F-Gain	Sets the ratio that adds the target to the PID output. Adjusting this value leads to a faster response.				
APP-27 PID Out LPF	Used when the output of the PID controller changes too fast or the entire system is unstable, due to severe oscillation. In general, a lower value (default value=0) is used to speed up response time, but in some cases a higher value increases stability. The higher the value, the more stable the PID controller output is, but the slower the response time.				
APP-29 PID Limit Hi, APP-30 PID Limit Lo	Limits the output of the controller.				
APP-32 PID Out Scale	Adjusts the volume of the controller output.				
	Sets the unit of the control variable (available only on the LCD keypad).				
	Setting Function				
	0 % Displays a percentage without a physical quantity given.				
	1 Bar Various units of pressure can be selected.				
	2 mBar				
	3 Pa				
APP-42 PID Unit Sel	4 kPa				
ALL TELLOUTHUSEL	5 Hz Displays the inverter output frequency or the motor rotation				
	6 rpm speed.				
	7 V Displays in voltage/current/power/horsepower.				
	8 1				
	9 kW				
	10 HP				
	11 °C Displays in Celsius or Fahrenheit.				
	12   °F				
APP-43 PID Unit Gain, APP-44 PID Unit Scale	Adjusts the size to fit the unit selected at APP-41 PID Unit Sel.				

## **Learning Advanced Features**

Code	Description
ADD_45 DID D2_Cain	The PID controller's gain can be adjusted using the multi-function terminal. When a terminal is selected from IN-65-71 and set to 24 (P Gain2), and if the selected terminal is entered, the gain set in APP-22 and APP-23 can be switched to the gain set in APP-45.

#### Note

When the PID switch operation (switching from PID operation to general operation) enters the multifunction input, [%] values are converted to [Hz] values. The normal PID output, PID OUT, is unipolar, and is limited by APP-29 (PID Limit Hi) and APP-30 (PID Limit Lo). A calculation of 100.0% is based on the DRV-20 (Max Freq) parameter setting.



[PID control block diagram]

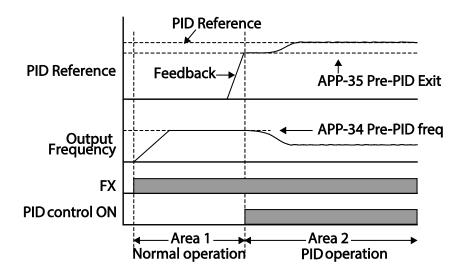
LSis

## 5.8.2 Pre-PID Operation

When an operation command is entered that does not include PID control, general acceleration occurs until the set frequency is reached. When the controlled variables increase to a particular point, the PID operation begins.

### **Pre-PID Operation Setting Details**

Code	Description
	When general acceleration is required, the frequency up to general acceleration
APP-34 Pre-PID Freq	is entered. If Pre-PID Freq is set to 30 Hz, the general operation continues until
	the control variable (PID feedback variable) set at APP- 35 is exceeded.
	When the feedback variable of the PID controller is higher than the value set at
APP-35 Pre-PID Exit,	APP-35, the PID control operation begins. However, when a value is set for APP-
APP-36 Pre-PID	36 (Pre-PID Delay) and a feedback variable less than the value set at APP-35 is
Delay	maintained for a set amount of time, the "pre-PID Fail" fault trip will occur and the
	output will be blocked.

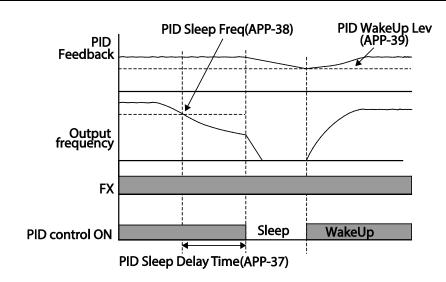


## **5.8.3 PID Operation Sleep Mode**

If the operation continues at a frequency lower than the set condition for PID operation, the PID operation sleep mode starts. When PID operation sleep mode starts, the operation will stop until the feedback exceeds the parameter value set at APP-39 (PID WakeUp Lev).

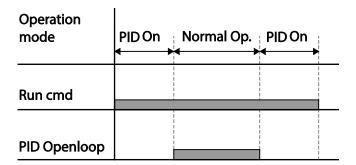
### **PID Operation Sleep Mode Setting Details**

Code	Description
APP-37 PID Sleep DT, APP-38 PID Sleep Freq	If an operation frequency lower than the value set at APP-38 is maintained for the time set at APP-37, the operation stops and the PID operation sleep mode starts.
APP-39 PID WakeUp Lev, APP-40 PID WakeUp Mod	Starts the PID operation when in PID operation sleep mode. If APP- 40 is set to 0 (Below Level), the PID operation starts when the feedback variable is less than the value set as the APP- 39 parameter setting. If APP- 40 is set to 1 (Above Level), the operation starts when the feedback variable is higher than the value set at APP- 39. If APP- 40 is set to 2 (Beyond Level), the operation starts when the difference between the reference value and the feedback variable is greater than the value set at APP- 39.



## **5.8.4 PID Switching (PID Openloop)**

When one of the multi-function terminals (IN-65-71) is set to 23 (PID Openloop) and is turned on, the PID operation stops and is switched to general operation. When the terminal turns off, the PID operation starts again.



# 5.9 Auto Tuning

The motor parameters can be measured automatically and can be used for auto torque boost or sensorless vector control.

Example - Auto Tuning Based on 0.75 kW, 200 V Motor

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	14	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	1	0.75 kW	0-15	-
	11	Motor pole number	Pole Number	4		2-48	-
	12	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	40		0-3000	rpm
	13	Rated motor current	Rated Curr	3.6		1.0-1000.0	Α
14	14	Motor no-load current	Noload curr	1.6		0.5-1000.0	А
	15	Motor rated voltage	Rated Volt	220		170-480	V
	16	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	72		70-100	%
BAS	20	Auto tuning	Auto Tuning	0	None	-	-
	21	Stator resistor	Rs	26.00		Depends on the motor setting	Ω
22 23	22	Leakage inductance	Lsigma	179.4		Depends on the motor setting	mH
	23	Stator inductance Ls		1544		Depends on the motor setting	mH
	24	Rotor time constant	Tr	145		25-5000	ms

## **Auto Tuning Default Parameter Setting**

Motor Ca	apacity	Rated Current	No-load	Rated Slip	Stator Resistor	Leakage	
(kW)		(A)	Current (A)	Frequency(Hz)	(Ω)	Inductance (mH)	
	0.2	1.1	0.8	3.33	14.0	40.4	
	0.4	2.4	1.4	3.33	6.70	26.9	
	0.75	3.4	1.7	3.00	2.600	17.94	
	1.5	6.4	2.6	2.67	1.170	9.29	
	2.2	8.6	3.3	2.33	0.840	6.63	
200 V	3.7	13.8	5.0	2.33	0.500	4.48	
200 V	5.5	21.0	7.1	1.50	0.314	3.19	
	7.5	28.2	9.3	1.33	0.169	2.844	
	11	40.0	12.4	1.00	0.120	1.488	
	15	53.6	15.5	1.00	0.084	1.118	
	18.5	65.6	19.0	1.00	0.068	0.819	
	22	76.8	21.5	1.00	0.056	0.948	
	0.2	0.7	0.5	3.33	28.00	121.2	
	0.4	1.4	0.8	3.33	14.0	80.8	
	0.75	2.0	1.0	3.00	7.81	53.9	
	1.5	3.7	1.5	2.67	3.52	27.9	
	2.2	5.0	1.9	2.33	2.520	19.95	
	3.7	8.0	2.9	2.33	1.500	13.45	
	5.5	12.1	4.1	1.50	0.940	9.62	
	7.5	16.3	5.4	1.33	0.520	8.53	
400 V	11	23.2	7.2	1.00	0.360	4.48	
	15	31.0	9.0	1.00	0.250	3.38	
	18.5	38.0	11.0	1.00	0.168	2.457	
	22	44.5	12.5	1.00	0.168	2.844	
	30	60.5	16.9	1.00	1.266	2.133	
	37	74.4	20.1	1.00	1.014	1.704	
	45	90.3	24.4	1.00	0.843	1.422	
	55	106.6	28.8	1.00	0.693	1.167	
	75	141.6	35.4	1.00	0.507	0.852	

## **Auto Tuning Parameter Setting Details**

Code	Description				
Code	Select an auto tuning type and run it. Select one of the options and then press the [ENT] key to run the auto tuning.				
	Setting	Function			
	0 None	Auto tuning function is not enabled. Also, if you select one of the auto tuning options and run it, the parameter value will revert back to "0" when the auto tuning is complete.			
BAS-20 Auto Tuning	1 All (rotating type)	Measures all motor parameters, including stator resistance (Rs), stator inductance (Lsigma), no-load current (Noload Curr), rotor time constant (Tr), etc., while the motor is rotating. As the motor is rotating while the parameters are being measured, if the load is connected to the motor spindle, the parameters may not be measured accurately. For accurate measurements, remove the load attached to the motor spindle.  However, note that the rotor time constant (Tr) must be measured in a stopped position.			
	2 All (static type)	Measures all parameters while the motor is in the stopped position. Measures stator resistance (Rs), stator inductance (Lsigma), no-load current (Noload Curr), rotor time constant (Tr), etc., while the motor is in the stopped position. As the motor is not rotating while the parameters are measured, the measurements are not affected when the load is connected to the motor spindle. However, when measuring parameters, do not rotate the motor spindle on the load side.			
	3 Rs+Lsigma (rotating type)	Measures parameters while the motor is rotating. The measured motor parameters are used for auto torque boost or sensorless vector control.			
	6 Tr (static type)	Measures the rotor time constant (Tr) with the motor in the stopped position and Control Mode (DRV-09) is set to IM Sensorless.			
BAS-14 Noload Curr, BAS-21 Rs- BAS-24 Tr	Displays motor parameters measured by auto tuning. For parameters that are not included in the auto tuning measurement list, the default setting will be displayed.				

### ① Caution

- Perform auto tuning ONLY after the motor has completely stopped running.
- Before you run auto tuning, check the motor pole number, rated slip, rated current, rated volage and efficiency on the motor's rating plate and enter the data. The default parameter setting is used for values that are not entered.
- When measuring all parameters after selecting 2 (All static type) at BAS-20: compared with rotation
  type auto tuning where parameters are measured while the motor is rotating, parameter values
  measured with static auto tuning may be less accurate. Inaccuracy of the measured parameters may
  degrade the performance of sensorless operation. Therefore, run static type auto tuning by selecting
  2 (All) only when the motor cannot be rotated (when gearing and belts cannot be separated easily,
  or when the motor cannot be separated mechanically from the load).

## **5.10 Sensorless Vector Control**

Sensorless vector control is an operation to carry out vector control without the rotation speed feedback from the motor but with an estimation of the motor rotation speed calculated by the inverter. Compared to V/F control, sensorless vector control can generate greater torque at a lower level of current.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	09	Control mode	Control Mode	4 11	M Sensorless	-	-
DRV	14	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity		ends on the or capacity	0-15	-
	18	Base frequency	Base Freq	60		30-400	Hz
	11	Motor pole number	Pole Number	4		2-48	-
	12	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	mote	ends on the or capacity	0-3000	Hz
	13	Rated motor current	Rated Curr	mote	ends on the or capacity	1-1000	Α
BAS	14	Motor no-load current	Noload curr		ends on the or capacity	0.5-1000	Α
	15	Rated motor voltage	Rated Volt	220/	380/440/480	170-480	٧
	16	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	Depends on the motor capacity		70-100	%
	20	Auto tuning	Auto Tuning	1	All	-	-
	09	Pre-Excite time	PreExTime	1.0		0.0-60.0	S
	10	Pre-Excite amount	Flux Force	100.0		100.0-300.0	%
	20	Sensorless second gain display setting	SL2 G View Sel	1	Yes	0-1	-
	21	Sensorless speed controller proportional gain1	ASR-SL P Gain1		ends on the or capacity	0-5000	%
	22	Sensorless speed controller integral gain 1	ASR-SL I Gain1		ends on the or capacity	10-9999	ms
CON	23*	Sensorless speed controller proportional gain 2	ASR-SL P Gain2		ends on the or capacity	1-1000	%
	24*	Sensorless speed controller integral gain 2	ASR-SL I Gain2		ends on the or capacity	1-1000	%
	26*	Flux estimator proportional gain	Flux P Gain		ends on the or capacity	10-200	%
	27*	Flux estimator integral gain	Flux I Gain	mote	ends on the or capacity	10-200	%
	28*	Speed estimator proportional gain	S-Est P Gain1	mote	ends on the or capacity	0-32767	-
	29*	Speed estimator integral gain1	S-Est I Gain1		ends on the or capacity	100-1000	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	30*	Speed estimator integral gain2	S-Est I Gain2	Depends on the motor capacity	100-10000	-
	31*	Sensorless current controller proportional gain	ACR SL P Gain	75	10-1000	-
	32*	Sensorless current controller integral gain	ACR SL I Gain	120	10-1000	-
	52	Torque controller output filter	Torque Out LPF	0	0-2000	ms
	53	Torque limit setting	Torque Lmt Src	0 Keypad-1	0-12	-
	54	Forward direction retrograde torque limit	FWD +Trq Lmt	180.0	0.0-200.0	%
	55	Forward direction regenerative torque limit	FWD -Trq Lmt	180.0	0.0-200.0	%
	56	Reverse direction retrograde torque limit	REV +Trq Lmt	180.0	0.0-200.0	%
	57	Reverse direction regenerative torque limit	REV-Trq Lmt	180.0	0.0-200.0	%
	85*	Flux estimator proportional gain 1	Flux P Gain1	370	100-700	-
	86*	Flux estimator proportional gain 2	Flux P Gain2	0	0-100	-
	87*	Flux estimator proportional gain 3	Flux P Gain3	100	0-500	-
	88*	Flux estimator integral gain 1	Flux I Gain1	50	0-200	-
	89*	Flux estimator integral gain2	Flux I Gain2	50	0-200	-
	90*	Flux estimator integral gain 3	Flux I Gain3	50	0-200	-
	91*	Sensorless voltage compensation 1	SL Volt Comp1	30	0-60	-
	92*	Sensorless voltage compensation 2	SL Volt Comp2	20	0-60	-
	93*	Sensorless voltage compensation 3	SL Volt Comp3	20	0-60	-
	94*	Sensorless field weakening start frequency	SL FW Freq	95.0	80.0-110.0	%
	95*	Sensorless gain switching frequency	SL Fc Freq	2.00	0.00-8.00	Hz

<sup>\*</sup>CON-23-32 and CON-85-95 can be displayed only when CON-20 is set to 1 (Yes).

### ① Caution

For high-performance operation, the parameters of the motor connected to the inverter output must be measured. Use auto tuning (BAS-20 Auto Tuning) to measure the parameters before you run sensorless vector operation. To run high-performance sensorless vector control, the inverter and the motor must have the same capacity. If the motor capacity is smaller than the inverter capacity by more than two levels, control may be inaccurate. In that case, change the control mode to V/F control. When operating with sensorless vector control, do not connect multiple motors to the inverter output.

## 5.10.1 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Setting

To run sensorless vector control operation, set DRV-09 (Control Mode) to 4 (IM sensorless), select the capacity of the motor you will use at DRV-14 (Motor Capacity), and select the appropriate codes to enter the rating plate information of the motor.

Code	Input (Motor Rating Plate Information)
DRV-18 Base Freq	Base frequency
BAS-11 Pole Number	Motor pole number
BAS-12 Rated Slip	Rated slip
BAS-13 Rated Curr	Rated current
BAS-15 Rated Volt	Rated voltage
BAS-16 Efficiency	Efficiency (when no information is on the rating plate, default values are used.)

After setting each code, set BAS-20 (Auto tuning) to 1 (All - rotation type) or 2 (All - static type) and run auto tuning. Because rotation type auto tuning is more accurate than static type auto tuning, select 1 (All - rotation type) and run auto tuning if you can rotate the motor.

#### Note

#### **Excitation Current**

A motor can be operated only after magnetic flux is generated by current flowing through a coil. The power supply used to generate the magnetic flux is called the excitation current. The stator coil that is used with the inverter does not have a permanent magnetic flux, so the magnetic flux must be generated by supplying an excitation current to the coil before operating the motor.

## **Sensorless Vector Control Operation Setting Details**

Code Code	Description						
	Setting O No 1 Yes	Allows the	lisplay sensorless (II) vector control gain code. user to set various gains applied when the				
CON-20 SL2 G View Sel	Codes availal	base frequ	ates faster than medium speed (approx. 1/2 of the uency) through sensorless (II) vector control.  tting to 1 (Yes): CON-23 ASR-SL P Gain2/CON-24				
	ASR-SL I Gair P Gain1/CON	ASR-SL   Gain2/CON-26 Flux P Gain/CON-27 Flux   Gain Gain3/CON-28 S-Est P Gain1/CON-29 S-Est   Gain1/CON-30 S-Est   Gain1/CON-31 ACR SL P Gain/CON-32 ACR SL   Gain					
CON-09 PreExTime	Sets pre-excitation time. Pre-excitation is used to start the operation after performing excitation up to the motor's rated flux.						
	up to the rate To reduce the value than th the rated flux	ed flux with t e time taken he rated flux i k, the provide	of the pre-excitation time. The motor flux increases the time constant as shown in the following figure. to reach the rated flux, a higher motor flux base must be provided. When the magnetic flux reaches ed motor flux base value is reduced.				
CON-10 Flux Force	Excitation	etic flux current	CON-10 Flux Force  CON-09 PreExTime				
	output is blo	cked after ze	rol time (hold time) in the stopped position. The ero-speed operation for a set period when the stopped by a stop command.				
CON-11 Hold Time	Output v	voltage	Hold time at stop cmd				
	Frequen	су					
	Run cmo						

Code	Description				
CON-21 ASR-SL P Gain1, CON-22 ASR-SL I Gain1	Changes the speed PI controller gain during sensorless vector control. For a PI speed controller, P gain is a proportional gain for the speed deviation. If speed deviation becomes higher than the torque the output command increases accordingly. As the value increases, the faster the speed deviation decreases. The speed controller I gain is the integral gain for speed deviation. It is the time taken for the gain to reach the rated torque output command while a constant speed deviation continues. The lower the value becomes, the faster the speed deviation decreases.				
CON-23 ASR-SL P Gain2, CON-24 ASR-SL I Gain2	speed controller gain of sensorless vector controller the low speed gain CO the responsiveness dec 50.0% and CON-23 ASI faster speed controller CON-24 ASR-SL I Gain 1. For I gain, the sr time becomes. For exa ASR-SL I Gain 2 is 50.0%	Yes) is selected for CON-20 (SL2 G view Sel). The can be increased to more than the medium speed for rol. CON-23 ASR-SL P Gain2 is set as a percentage of N-21 ASR-SL P Gain1 - if P Gain 2 is less than 100.0%, creases. For example, if CON-21 ASR-SL P Gain1 is R-SL P Gain2 is 50.0%, the actual middle speed or P gain is 25.0%.  It is also set as a percentage of the CON-22 ASR-SL I maller the I gain 2 becomes, the slower the response mple, if CON-22 ASR-SL I Gain1 is 100ms and CON-24 b, the middle speed or faster speed controller I gain is gain is set according to the default motor parameters			
CON-26 Flux P Gain, CON-27 Flux I Gain, CON-85-87 Flux P Gain13, CON-88-90 Flux I Gain1-3	Sensorless vector control requires the rotor flux estimator. For the adjustment of flux estimator gain, refer to <a href="Sensorless">Sensorless</a> Vector Control Operation Guide to on page 160.				
CON-28 S-Est P Gain1, CON-29 S-Est I Gain1, CON-30 S-Est I Gain2	Speed estimator gain for sensorless vector control can be adjusted. To adjust speed estimator gain, refer to Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide to on page 160.				
CON-31 ACR SL P Gain, CON-32 ACR SL I Gain	Adjusts the P and I gains of the sensorless current controller. For the adjustment of sensorless current controller gain, refer to <u>Sensorless</u> Vector Control Operation Guide to on page <u>160</u> .				
CON-53 Torque Lmt Src	Select a type of torque limit setting, using the keypad, terminal block analog input (V1 and I2) or communication power. When setting torque limit, adjust the torque size by limiting the speed controller output. Set the retrograde and regenerative limits for forward and reverse operation.				
	Setting Function  O KeyPad-1 Sets the torque limit with the keypad.  1 KeyPad-2				

Code	Description						
	2 V1 4 V2 5 I2		Sets the torque limit with the analog input terminal of the terminal block.				
	6	Int 485	Sets the torque limit with the communication terminal of the terminal block.				
	8	FieldBus	Sets the torque limit with the FieldBus communication option.				
	9	UserSeqLink	This enters the torque reference by linking the common area with the user sequence output.				
	12	Pulse	Sets the torque limit with the pulse input of the terminal block.				
	The torq	The torque limit can be set up to 200% of the rated motor torque.					
CON-54 FWD +Trq Lmt	Sets the torque limit for forward retrograde (motoring) operation.						
CON-55 FWD -Trq Lmt	Sets the torque limit for forward regenerative operation.						
CON-56 REV +Trq Lmt	Sets the torque limit for reverse retrograde (motoring) operation.						
CON-57 REV -Trq Lmt	Sets the torque limit for reverse regenerative operation.						
IN-02 Torque at 100%	Sets the maximum torque. For example, if IN-02 is set to 200% and an input voltage (V1) is used, the torque limit is 200% when 10 V is entered. However, when the VI terminal is set up with the factory default setting and the torque limit setup uses a method other than the keypad, check the parameter settings in the monitor mode. In the Config Mode CNF.21-23 (only displayed when using LCD keypad), select 21(Torque limit).						
CON-91–93 SL Volt Comp1-3	Adjust output voltage compensation values for sensorless vector control. For output voltage compensation, refer to <u>Sensorless</u> Vector Control Operation Guide to on page <u>160</u> .						
CON-52 Torque Out LPF	Sets the time constant for torque command by setting the torque controller output filter.						

## ① Caution

Adjust the controller gain according to the load's characteristics. However, the motor can overheat or the system may become unstable depending on the controller gain settings.

#### Note

Speed controller gain can improve the speed control waveform while monitoring the changes in speed. If speed deviation does not decrease quickly, increase the speed controller P gain or decrease I gain (time in ms). However, if the P gain is increased too high or I gain is decreased too low, severe vibration may occur. If oscillation occurs in the speed waveform, try to increase I gain (ms) or reduce P gain to adjust the waveform.

# **5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide**

Problem	Relevant function code	Troubleshooting
The amount of starting torque is insufficient.	BAS-24 Tr CON-09 PreExTime CON-10 Flux Force CON-31 ACR SL P Gain CON-54–57 Trq Lmt CON-93 SL Volt Comp3	Set the value of CON- 90 to be more than 3 times the value of BAS-24 or increase the value of CON-10 by increments of 50%. If the value of CON-10 is high, an overcurrent trip at start can occur. In this case, reduce the value of CON-31 by decrements of 10.  Increase the value of Trg Lmt (CON-54-57) by
	CON 93 SE VOIL COMPS	Increase the value of CON-93 by increments of 5.
The output frequency is higher than the base frequency during no-load operation at low speed (10 Hz or lower).	CON-91 SL Volt Comp1	Decrease the value of CON-91 by decrements of 5.
The motor hunts or the amount of torque is not sufficient while the load is increasing at low speed (10 Hz or lower).	CON-04 Carrier Freq CON-21 ASR-SL P Gain1 CON-22 ASR-SL I Gain1 CON-93 SL Volt Comp3	If the motor hunts at low speed, increase the value of CON-22 by increments of 50m/s, and if hunting does not occur, increase the value of CON-21 to find the optimal operating condition. If the amount of torque is insufficient, increase the value of CON-93 by increments of 5.  If the motor hunts or the amount of torque is insufficient in the 5-10 Hz range, decrease the value of CON-04 by increments of 1 kHz (if CON-04 is set to exceed 3 kHz).
The motor hunts or overcurrent trip occurs in regenerative load at low speed (10 Hz or lower).	CON-92 SL Volt Comp2 CON-93 SL Volt Comp3	Increase the value of CON-92-93 by increments of 5 at the same time.
Over voltage trip occurs due to sudden acceleration/deceleration or sudden load fluctuation (with no brake resistor installed) at mid speed (30 Hz or higher).	CON-24 ASR-SL I Gain2	Decrease the value of CON-2 by decrements of 5%.
Over current trip occurs due to sudden load fluctuation at high speed (50 Hz or higher).	CON-54–57 Trq Lmt CON-94 SL FW Freq	Decrease the value of CON-54-57 by decrements of 10% (if the parameter setting is 150% or higher).  Increase/decrease the value of CON-94 by increments/decrements of 5% (set below 100%).

Problem	Relevant function code	Troubleshooting
The motor hunts when the load increases from the base frequency or higher.	CON-22 ASR-SL I Gain1 CON-23 ASR-SL I Gain2	Increase the value of CON-22 by increments of 50m/s or decrease the value of CON-24 by decrements of 5%.
The motor hunts as the load increases.	CON-28 S-Est P Gain1 CON-29 S-Est I Gain1	At low speed (10 Hz or lower), increase the value of CON-29 by increments of 5.  At mid speed (30 Hz or higher), increase the value of CON-28 by increments of 500. If the parameter setting is too extreme, over current trip may occur at low speed.
The motor speed level decreases.	BAS-20 Auto Tuning	Select 6. Tr (static type) from BAS- 24 and run BAS-24 Rotor time constant tuning.

<sup>\*</sup>Hunting: Symptom of irregular vibration of the equipment.

# **5.11 Kinetic Energy Buffering Operation**

When the input power supply is disconnected, the inverter's DC link voltage decreases, and a low voltage trip occurs blocking the output. A kinetic energy buffering operation uses regenerative energy generated by the motor during the blackout to maintain the DC link voltage. This extends the time for a low voltage trip to occur, after an instantaneous power interruption.

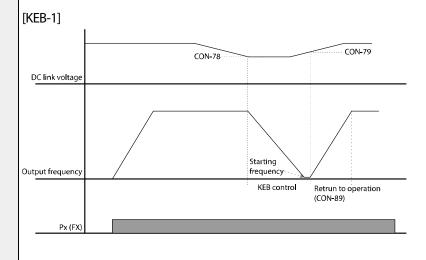
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
		Kinetic energy buffering		0	None		
	77	selection	KEB Select 1	1	KEB-1	0~2	-
		Selection		2	KEB-2		
	78	Kinetic energy buffering start level	KEB Start Lev	125.0		110.0~200.0	%
CON	79	Kinetic energy buffering stop level	KEB Stop Lev	130.0		Cn-78~210.0	%
COIN	80	Energy buffering P gain	KEB P Gain	1000		0-20000	
	81	Energy buffering I gain	KEB I Gain	500		1~20000	
	82	Energy buffering Slip gain	ing KEB Slip Gain 30.0		0~2000.0%	_	
	83	Energy buffering acceleration time	KEB Acc Time	10.0		0.0~600.0(s)	-
IN	65 ~71	Pn terminal function setting	Pn Define	52	KEB-1 Select	-	_

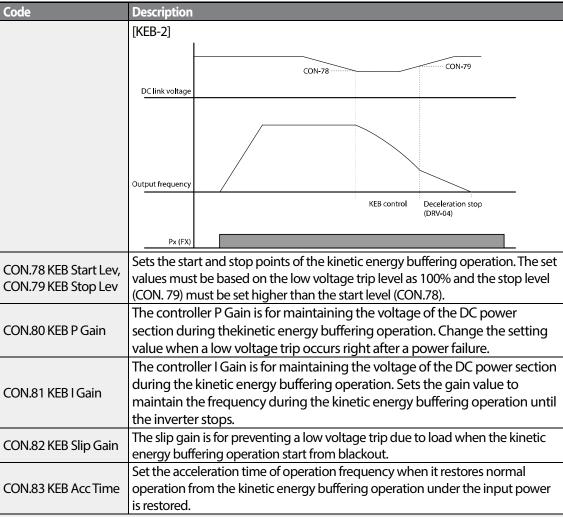
#### **Kinetic Energy Buffering Operation Setting Details**

Code	Description
	Select the kinetic energy buffering operation when the input power is disconnected. If 1 or 2 is selected, it controls the inverter's output frequency and charges the DC link (inverter's DC part) with energy generated from the motor. Also, this function can be set using a terminal input. From the Pn terminal function settings, select KEB-1 Select, and then turn on the terminal block to run the KEB-1 function. (If KEB-1 Select is selected, KEB-1 or KEB-2 cannot be set in CON-77.)

#### **Function** Setting None General deceleration is carried out until a low voltage trip 1 KEB-1 When the input power is blocked, it charges the DC link with regenerated energy. When the input power is restored, it restores normal operation from the energy buffering operation to the frequency reference operation. KEB Acc Time in CON-89 is applied as the operation frequency acceleration time when restoring to the normal operation. 2 KEB-2 When the input power is blocked, it charges the DC link with regenerated energy. When the input power is restored, it changes from the energy buffering operation to the deceleration stop operation. The Dec Time in DRV-04 is applied as the operation frequency deceleration time during the deceleration stop operation.

CON.77 KEB Select





## ① Caution

Depending on the duration of Instantaneous power interruptions and the amount of load inertia, a low voltage trip may occur even during a kinetic energy buffering operation. Motors may vibrate during kinetic energy buffering operation for some loads except variable torque load (for example, fan or pump loads).

# **5.12 Torque Control**

When the motor output torque is greater than the load, the speed of motor becomes too fast. To prevent this, set the speed limit. (The torque control function cannot be used while the speed limit function is running.)

The torque control function controls the motor to maintain the preset torque value. The motor rotation speed maintains the speed constantly when the output torque and load torque of the motor keep a balance. Therefore, the motor rotation speed is decided by the load when controlling the torque.

### **Torque control setting option**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Unit
DRV	09	Control mode	Control Mode	4	IM Sensorless	-
DRV	10	Torque control	Torque Control	1	Yes	-

### **Torque control setting option details**

Group	Code	Name	Param	neter Setting	Unit
DRV	02	Cmd Torque	-	0.0	%
DRV	08	Trq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1	-
DRV	09	Control Mode	4	IM Sensorless	-
DRV	10	Torque Control	1	Yes	-
DRV	22	(+) Trq Gain	-	50-150	%
DRV	23	(-) Trq Gain	-	50-150	%
BAS	20	Auto Tuning	1	Yes	-
CON	62	Speed LmtSrc	0	Keypad-1	-
CON	63	FWD Speed Lmt	-	60.00	Hz
CON	64	REV Speed Lmt	-	60.00	Hz
CON	65	Speed Lmt Gain	-	100	%
IN	65-71	Px Define	35	Speed/Torque	-
OUT	31-33	Relay x or Q1	27	Torque Dect	-
OUT	59	TD Level	-	100	%
OUT	60	TD Band	-	5.0	%

#### Note

- To operate in torque control mode, basic operation conditions must be set. For more information, refer to
- <u>Sensorless</u> Vector Control Operation Guide to on page <u>160</u>.
- The torque control cannot be used in a low speed regeneration area or low load conditions.
- If you change the rotation direction while operating, an over current trip or low speed reverse direction error will be generated.

### **Torque reference setting option**

The torque reference can be set using the same method as the target frequency setting. If Torque Control Mode is selected, the target frequency is not used.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Unit	
DRV		Torque reference setting	Trq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1		
				1	Keypad-2		
				2	V1	- - -	
	08			4	V2		
				5	12		
				6	Int 485		
				8	FieldBus		
				9	UserSeqLink		
				12	Pulse		
	02	Torque command	Cmd Torque	-18	0-180	%	
	62	Speed limit setting	Speed LmtSrc	0	Keypad-1		
CON				1	Keypad-2		
				2	V1		
				4	V2		
				5	12		
				6	Int 485		
				7	FieldBus		
				8	UserSeqLink		
	63	Positive-direction speed limit	FWD Speed Lmt	0-1	Maximum frequency	Hz	
	64	Negative-direction speed limit	REV Speed Lmt	0- Maximum frequency		Hz	
	65	Speed limit operation gain	Speed Lmt Gain	100-5000		%	
IN	02	Torque at maximum analog	Torque at 100%	-12.00-12.00		mA	

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display Parameter Setting		ameter Setting	Unit
		input				
CNF	21	Monitor mode display 1	Monitor Line-1	1	Speed	
	22	Monitor mode display 2	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	
	23	Monitor mode display 3	Monitor Line-3	3	Output Voltage	

## **Torque reference setting details**

and the state of t					
Code	Description				
	Select a	an input methoc	to use as the torque reference.		
	Parameter Setting		Description		
	0	Keypad-1	Sets the torque reference with the keypad.		
	1	Keypad-2			
	2,4,5	V1,V2,I2	Sets the torque reference using the voltage or current input terminal of the terminal block.		
DRV-08	6	Int 485	Sets the torque reference with the communication terminal of the terminal block.		
	8	FieldBus	Input the torque reference using the inverter's FieldBus option.		
	9	UserSeqLink	Enters torque reference by linking common area with the user sequence output.		
	12	Pulse	Input the torque reference using the pulse input on the inverter's terminal block.		
CON-02	The torque reference can be set up to 180% of the maximum rated motor torque.				
IN-02	Sets the maximum torque. You can check the set maximum torque in Monitor (MON) mode.				
CNF-21-23	Select a parameter from the Config(CNF) mode and then select(19 Torque Ref).				

## **Speed limit details**

Code	Description				
	Select a method for setting the speed limit value.				
	Parameter Setting		Description		
	0	Keypad-1	Sets the speed limit value with the keypad.		
CON-62	1	Keypad-2			
	2,4,5	V1,V2,I2	Sets the speed limit value using the same method as		
	6	Int 485	the frequency command. You can check the setting in		
	7	FieldBus	Monitor (MON) mode.		
	8	UserSeqLink			

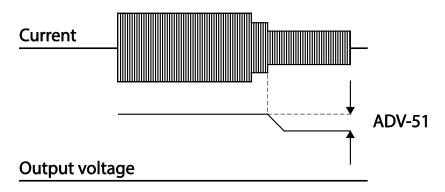
Code	Description
CON-63	Sets the positive-direction speed limit value.
CON-64	Sets the negative-direction speed limit value.
CON-65	Sets the decrease rate of the torque reference when the motor speed exceeds the speed limit value.
CNF-21~23	Select a parameter from the Config (CNF) mode and then select21 Torque Bias.
IN 65-71	Select a multi-functional input terminal to set as the (35 Speed/Torque). If you turn on the terminal while the operation is stopped, it operates in vector control (speed limit) mode.

# **5.13 Energy Saving Operation**

# **5.13.1 Manual Energy Saving Operation**

If the inverter output current is lower than the current which is set at BAS-14 (Noload Curr), the output voltage must be reduced as low as the level set at ADV-51 (Energy Save). The voltage before the energy saving operation starts will become the base value of the percentage. Manual energy saving operation will not be carried out during acceleration and deceleration.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramet	er Setting	Setting Range	Unit
ADV	50	Energy saving operation	E-Save Mode	1	Manual	-	-
ADV	51	Energy saving amount	Energy Save	30		0–30	%



# **5.13.2 Automatic Energy Saving Operation**

The amount of energy saving can be automatically calculated based on the rated motor current (BAS-13) and the no-load current (BAS-14). From the calculations, the output voltage can be adjusted.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramet	er Setting	Setting Range	Unit
ADV	50	Energy saving operation	E-Save Mode	2	Auto	-	-

### Caution

If operation frequency is changed or acceleration and /deceleration is carried out by a stop command during the energy saving operation, the actual Acc/Dec time may take longer than the set Acc/Dec time due to the time required to return to the gerneral operation from the energy saving operation.

# 5.14 Speed Search Operation

This operation is used to prevent fault trips that can occur while the inverter output voltage is disconnected and the motor is idling. Because this feature estimates the motor rotation speed based on the inverter output current, it does not give the exact speed.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit	
	70	Speed search mode selection	SS Mode	0	Flying Start-1	-	-	
	71	Speed search operation selection	Speed Search	0000	0*	-	bit	
CON	72	Speed search reference current	SS Sup-Current	-	Below 75 kW	80-200	%	
CON	73	Speed search proportional gain	SS P-Gain	100		0–9999	-	
	74	Speed search integral gain	SS I-Gain	200		0–9999	-	
	75	Output block time before speed search	SS Block Time	1.0		0–60	sec	
OUT	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1	10	Speed Search			
001	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define	<del></del> 19	19	speed search	-	-

# **Speed Search Operation Setting Details**

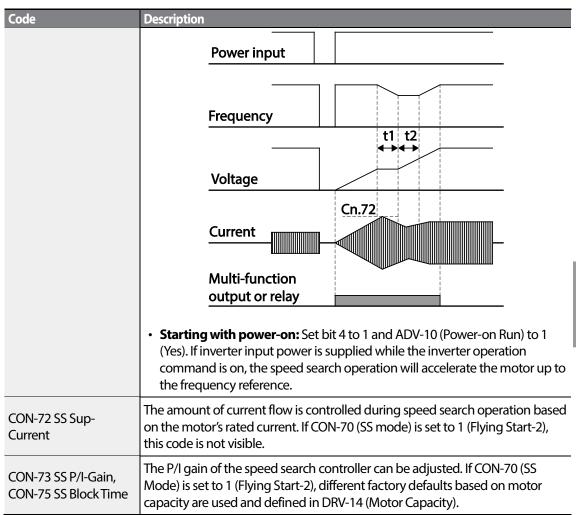
Code	Description Description				
Code		h to ma			
	Select a speed searc				
	Setting	Function			
CON-70 SS Mode	1 Flying Start- 2	inverter output current during idling below the CON-72 (SS Sup-Current) parameter setting. If the direction of the idling motor and the direction of operation command at restart are the same, a stable speed search function can be performed at about 10 Hz or lower. However, if the direction of the idling motor and the direction of operation command at restart are different, the speed search does not produce a satisfactory result because the direction of idling cannot be established.  The speed search is carried out as it PI controls the ripple current which is generated by the counter electromotive force during no-load rotation.  Because this mode establishes the direction of the idling motor (forward/reverse), the speed search function is stable regardless of the direction of the idling motor and direction of operation command. However because the ripple current is used which is generated by the counter electromotive force at idle (the counter electromotive force is proportional to the idle speed), the idle frequency is not determined accurately and re-acceleration may start from zero speed when the speed search is performed for the			
		idling motor at low speed (about 10 - 15 Hz, though it depends on motor characteristics).			
	-	e selected from the following 4 options. If the top display nabled (On), and if the bottom segment is on it is disabled			
	Item	Bit Setting On Status Bit setting Off Status			
CON-71 Speed Search	LCD keypad				
	Type and Functions of Speed Search Setting				
	Setting	F. va ati a va			
	bit4 bit3 b	it2 bit1 Function			
		✓ Speed search for general acceleration			

Code	Descripti	Description			
			✓	Initialization after a fault trip	
		<b>✓</b>		Restart after instantaneous power	
		Ť		interruption	
	<b>√</b>			Starting with power-on	

- **Speed search for general acceleration**: If bit 1 is set to 1 and the inverter operation command runs, acceleration starts with speed search operation. When the motor is rotating underload, a fault trip may occur if the operation command is run for the inverter to provide output voltage. The speed search function prevents such fault trip from occurring.
- Initialization after a fault trip: If Bit 2 is set to 1 and PRT-08 (RST Restart) is set to 1 (Yes), the speed search operation automatically accelerates the motor to the operation frequency used before the fault trip, when the [Reset] key is pressed (or the terminal block is initialized) after a fault trip.
- Automatic restart after reset of a fault trip: If bit 3 is set to 1, and if a low voltage trip occurs due to a power interruption but the power is restored before the internal power shuts down, the speed search operation accelerates the motor back to its frequency reference before the low voltage trip.

If an instantaneous power interruption occurs and the input power is disconnected, the inverter generates a low voltage trip and blocks the output. When the input power returns, the operation frequency before the low voltage trip and the voltage is increased by the inverter's inner PI control.

If the current increases above the value set at CON-72, the voltage stops increasing and the frequency decreases (t1 zone). If the current decreases below the value set at CON-27, the voltage increases again and the frequency stops decelerating (t2 zone). When the normal frequency and voltage are resumed, the speed search operation accelerates the motor back to its frequency reference before the fault trip.



#### Note

- If operated within the rated output, the S100 series inverter is designed to withstand instantaneous
  power interruptions within 15 ms and maintain normal operation. Based on the rated heavy load
  current, safe operation during an instantaneous power interruption is guaranteed for 200 V and 400
  V inverters (whose rated input voltages are 200-230 VAC and 380-460 VAC respectively).
- The DC voltage inside the inverter may vary depending on the output load. If the power interruption time is longer than 15 ms, a low voltage trip may occur.

### ① Caution

When operating in sensorless II mode while the starting load is in free-run, the speed search function (for general acceleration) must be set for smooth operation. If the speed search function is not set, an overcurrent trip or overload trip may occur.

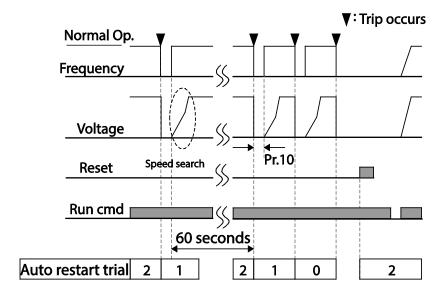
# **5.15 Auto Restart Settings**

When inverter operation stops due to a fault and a fault trip is activated, the inverter automatically restarts based on the parameter settings.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parame	eter Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
	08	Select start at trip reset	RST Restart	0	No	0–1	-
PRT	09	Auto restart count	Retry Number	0		0–10	-
	10	Auto restart delay time	Retry Delay	1.0		0.0-60.0	S
	71	Select speed search operation	Speed Search	-		0000*-1111	bit
	72	Speed search startup current	SS Sup- Current	150		80-200	%
CON	73	Speed search proportional gain	SS P-Gain	100		0-9999	
	74	Speed search integral gain	SS I-Gain	200		0-9999	
	75	Output block time before speed search.	SS Block Time	1.0		0.0-60.0	s

### **Auto Restart Setting Details**

Code	Description
PRT-08 RST Restart, PRT-09 Retry Number, PRT-10 Retry Delay	Only operates when PRT-08 (RST Restart) is set to 1(Yes). The number of attempts to try the auto restart is set at PRT-09 (Auto Restart Count). If a fault trip occurs during operation, the inverter automatically restarts after the set time programmed at PRT-10 (Retry Delay). At each restart, the inverter counts the number of tries and subtracts it from the number set at PRT-09 until the retry number count reaches 0.  After an auto restart, if a fault trip does not occur within 60 sec, it will increase the restart count number. The maximum count number is limited by the number set at PRT-09 (Auto Restart Count).  If the inverter stops due to low voltage, emergency stop (Bx), inverter overheating, or hardware diagnosis, an auto restart is not activated. At auto restart, the acceleration options are identical to those of speed search operation. Codes CON-72-75 can be set based on the load. Information about the speed search function can be found at  ① Caution  If operation frequency is changed or acceleration and /deceleration is carried out by a stop command during the energy saving operation, the actual Acc/Dec time may take longer than the set Acc/Dec time due to the time required to return to the gerneral operation from the energy saving operation.  Speed Search Operation on page 168.



[Example of auto restart with a setting of 2]

### ① Caution

If the auto restart number is set, be careful when the inverter resets from a fault trip. The motor may automatically start to rotate.

# 5.16 Operational Noise Settings (carrier frequency settings)

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramet	ter Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
CON	04	Carrier Frequency	Carrier Freq	3.0		1.0-15.0	kHz
CON	05	Switching Mode	PWM* Mode	0	Normal PWM	0-1	-

<sup>\*</sup> PWM: Pulse width modulation

### **Operational Noise Setting Details**

•	<u> </u>
Code	Description
Freq	Adjust motor operational noise by changing carrier frequency settings. Power transistors (IGBT) in the inverter generate and supply high frequency switching voltage to the motor. The switching speed in this process refers to the carrier frequency. If the carrier frequency is set high, it reduces operational noise from the motor, and if the carrier frequency is set low, it increases operational noise from

Code	Description					
	the motor.					
	the load rate option at C reduces heat loss and leaselected. However, it inc	ge current from the inverter ca ON-05 (PWM Mode). Selectin akage current, compared to v reases the motor noise. Low l , which helps minimize degra kimately 30%.	g 1 (LowLeakage PWM) when 0 (Normal PWM) is eakage PWM uses 2 phase			
CON-05 PWM		Carrier frequency				
Mode	Item	1.0 kHz	15 kHz			
		Low Leakage PWM	Normal PWM			
	Motor noise	<b>↑</b>	<b>↓</b>			
	Heat generation	$\downarrow$	<u> </u>			
	Noise generation	<u> </u>	<u> </u>			
	Leakage current	<u> </u>	<u> </u>			

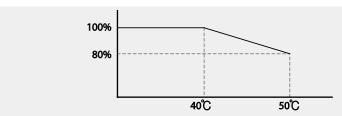
#### Note

#### Carrier Frequency at Factory Default Settings (0.4-22 kW)

• Normal load: 2 kHz (Max 5 kHz) Heavy load: 3 kHz (Max 15 kHz)

#### **S100 Series Inverter Derating Standard**

- S100 inverter is designed to respond to two types of load rates. Heavy load (heavy duty) and normal load (normal duty). The overload rate represents an acceptable load amount that exceeds rated load, and is expressed in a ratio based on the rated load and the duration. The overload capacity on the S100 series inverter is 150%/1min for heavy loads, and 120%/1min for normal loads.
- · The current rating differs from the load rating, as it also has an ambient temperature limit. For derating specifications, refer to 11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating on page 366.
- Current rating for ambient temperature at normal load operation.



[Ambient temperature versus current rating at normal load]

• Guaranteed carrier frequency for current rating by load.

Inverter capacity	Normal load	Heavy load
30–45 kW	2 kHz	6 kHz
55–75 kW	2 kHz	4 kHz

# 5.17 2<sup>nd</sup> Motor Operation

The  $2^{nd}$  motor operation is used when a single inverter switch operates two motors. Using the  $2^{nd}$  motor operation, a parameter for the  $2^{nd}$  motor is set. The  $2^{nd}$  motor is operated when a multifunction terminal input defined as a  $2^{nd}$  motor function is turned on.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
IN	65- 71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	26	2nd Motor	-	-

### **2<sup>nd</sup> Motor Operation Setting Details**

Code	Description
	Set one of the the multi-function input terminals (P1-P7) to 26 (2 <sup>nd</sup> Motor) to
IN-65-71 Px Define	display M2 (2 <sup>nd</sup> motor group) group. An input signal to a multi-function terminal set to 2 <sup>nd</sup> motor will operate the motor according to the code settings listed below. However, if the inverter is in operation, input signals to the multi-function terminals will not read as a 2 <sup>nd</sup> motor parameter.  PRT-50 (Stall Prevent) must be set first, before M2-28 (Stall Lev) settings can be
	used. Also, PRT-40 (ETH Trip Sel) must be set first, before M2-29 (ETH 1min) and M2-30 (ETH Cont) settings.
	MZ-50 (ETFI CON) Settings.

# Parameter Setting at Multi-function Terminal Input on a 2<sup>nd</sup> Motor

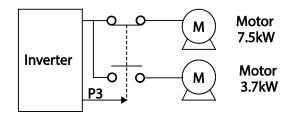
		•	
Code	Description	Code	Description
M2-04 Acc Time	Acceleration time	M2-16 Inertia Rt	Load inertia rate
M2-05 Dec Time	Deceleration time	M2-17 Rs	Stator resistor
M2-06 Capacity	Motor capacity	M2-18 Lsigma	Leakage inductance

Code	Description	Code	Description
M2-07 Base Freq	Motor base frequency	M2-19 Ls	Stator inductance
M2-08 Ctrl Mode	Control mode	M2-20Tr	Rotor time constant
M2-10 Pole Num	Pole number	M2-25 V/F Patt	V/F pattern
M2-11 Rate Slip	Rated slip	M2-26 Fwd Boost	Forward torque boost
M2-12 Rated Curr	Rated current	M2-27 Rev Boost	Reverse torque boost
M2-13 Noload Curr	No-load current	M2-28 Stall Lev	Stall prevention level
M2-14 Rated Volt	Motor rated voltage	M2-29 ETH 1min	Motor heat protection
MZ-14 Nateu voit	Motor rated voltage	IVIZ-29 ETH TITIIT	1min rating
M2-15 Efficiency	Motor efficiency	M2-30 ETH Cont	Motor heat protection
MZ-13 EINCIENCY	Wiotor eniciency	IVIZ-30 ETH CONU	continuous rating

### **Example - 2nd Motor Operation**

Use the 2nd motor operation when switching operation between a 75 kW motor and a secondary 37 kW motor connected to terminal P3. Refer to the following settings.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parar	neter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
IN	67	Terminal P3 configuration	P3 Define	26	2nd Motor	-	-
M2	06	Motor capacity	M2-Capacity	-	37 kW	-	-
IVIZ	08	Control mode	M2-Ctrl Mode	0	V/F	-	-



# **5.18 Supply Power Transition**

Supply power transition is used to switch the power source for the motor connected to the inverter from the inverter output power to the main supply power source (commercial power source), or vice versa.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit	
IN	65–71	Px terminal	Px Define(Px: P1-	16	16 Exchange	Evehange	0-54	
		configuration	P7)	10	Exchange	0-54		
	31	Multi-function relay1	Relay1 17 Inverter Line -	17	Inverter			
OUT	31	items		-				
001	22	Multi-function output1	Q1 Define	18	8 Comm Line	-		
	33	items					-	

### **Supply Power Transition Setting Details**

Code	Description					
IN-65-71 Px Define	When the motor power source changes from inverter output to main supply power, select a terminal to use and set the code value to 16 (Exchange). Power will be switched when the selected terminal is on. To reverse the transition, switch off the terminal.					
	Set multi-function relay or multi-function output to 17 (Inverter Line) or 18 (COMM line). Relay operation sequence is as follows.					
	Speed search					
	Output frequency					
OUT-31 Realy 1 Define, OUT-33 Q1 Define	Run cmd					
OO1-33 Q1 Define	Px(Exchange)					
	Relay1 (Inverter Line)					
	Q1(Comm Line)					
	500ms 500ms					

# **5.19 Cooling Fan Control**

This function turns the inverter's heat-sink cooling fan on and off. It is used in situations where the load stops and starts frequently, or noise free environment is required. The correct use of cooling fan control can extend the cooling fan's life.

Group Code		Name	LCD Display	Paran	neter Setting	Setting Range Unit	
ADV	64	Cooling fan control	FAN Control	0	During Run	0-2	-

### **Cooling Fan Control Detail Settings**

Code	Desci	ription	
	Set	tings	Description
ADV-64 Fan Control	0	During Run	Cooling fan runs when the power is supplied to the inverter and the operation command is on. The cooling fan stops when the power is supplied to the inverter and the operation command is off. When the inverter heat sink temperature is higher than its set value, the cooling fan operates automatically regardless of its operation status.
Control	1	Always On	Cooling fan runs constantly if the power is supplied to the inverter.
	2 Temp Control		With power connected and the run operation command on, if the setting is in Temp Control, the cooling fan will not operate unless the temperature in the heat sink reaches the set temperature.

#### Note

Despite setting ADV-64 to 0(During Run), if the heat sink temperature reaches a set level by current input harmonic wave or noise, the cooling fan may run as a protection function.

# 5.20 Input Power Frequency and Voltage Settings

Select the frequency for inverter input power. If the frequency changes from  $60\,\text{Hz}$  to  $50\,\text{Hz}$ , all other frequency (or RPM) settings including the maximum frequency, base frequency etc., will change to  $50\,\text{Hz}$ . Likewise, changing the input power frequency setting from  $50\,\text{Hz}$  to  $60\,\text{Hz}$  will change all related function item settings from  $50\,\text{Hz}$  to  $60\,\text{Hz}$ .

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Param	eter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
BAS	10	Input power frequency	60/50 Hz Sel	0	60 Hz	0-1	-

Set Inverter input power voltage at BAS-19. Low voltage fault trip level changes automatically to the set voltage standard.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
DAC 10	10	Innuit nouser voltage	AC Input\/olt	220 V	220	170–240	V
BAS	19	Input power voltage	AC Input Volt	400 V	380	320-480	

# **5.21 Read, Write, and Save Parameters**

Use read, write and save function parameters on the inverter to copy parameters from the inverter to the keypad or from the keypad to the inverter.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	46	Parameter read	Parameter Read	1	Yes	-	-
CNF*	47	Parameter write	Parameter Write	1	Yes	-	-
	48	Parameter save	Parameter Save	1	Yes	-	-

#### Read, Write, and Save Parameter Setting Details

Code	Description
CNF-46 Parameter Read	Copies saved parameters from the inverter to the keypad. Saved parameters on the keypad will be deleted and replaced with copied parameters.
CNF-47 Parameter Write	Copies saved parameters from the keypad to the inverter. Saved parameters on the inverter will be deleted and replaced with copied parameters. If an error occurs during parameter writing, previous saved data will be used. If there is no saved data on the Keypad, 'EEP Rom Empty' message will be displayed.
CNF-48 Parameter Save	As parameters set during communication transmission are saved to RAM, the setting values will be lost if the power goes off and on. When setting parameters during communication transmission, select 1 (Yes) from CNF-48 code to save the set parameter.

# 5.22 Parameter Initialization

User changes to parameters can be initialized (reset) to factory default settings on all or selected groups. However, during a fault trip situation or operation, parameters cannot be initialized.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Param	eter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
CNF	40	Parameter initialization	Parameter Init	0	No	0–13	

#### **Parameter Initialization Setting Details**

Code	Descr	iption		
	Sett	ing	LCD Display	Function
	0	No	No	-
	1	Initialize all groups	All Grp	Initialize all data. Select 1(All Grp) and press [PROG/ENT] key to start initialization. On completion, 0(No) will be displayed.
	2	Initialize DRV group	DRV Grp	Initialize data by groups.
DRV-93,	3	Initialize BAS group	BAS Grp	Select initialize group and
CNF-40 Parameter Init	4	Initialize ADV group	ADV Grp	press [PROG/ENT] key to start
	5	Initialize CON group	CON Grp	initialization. On completion, 0(No) will be displayed.
	6	Initialize IN group	IN Grp	
	7	Initialize OUT group	OUT Grp	
	8	Initialize COM group	COM Grp	
	9	Initialize APP group	APP Grp	
	12	Initialize PRT group	PRT Grp	
	13	Initialize M2 group	M2 Grp	

# 5.23 Parameter View Lock

Use parameter view lock to hide parameters after registering and entering a user password.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
50	Parameter view lock	View Lock Set	Unlocked	0–9999		
CNF	51	Parameter view lock password	View Lock Pw	Password	0–9999	

#### **Parameter View Lock Setting Details**

Code	escription				
	egister a password to allow access to parameter view lock. Foll Plow to register a password.	ow the steps			
	No Procedure				
CNF-51 View Lock Pw	1 [PROG/ENT] key on CNF-51 code will show the previou input window. If registration is made for the first time, ethe factory default.	•			
	2 If a password had been set, enter the saved password.				
	If the entered password matches the saved password, a window prompting the user to enter a new password with displayed (the process will not progress to the next staguser enters a valid password).	vill be			
	4 Register a new password.				
	5 After registration, code CNF-51 will be displayed.				
CNF-50 View Lock Set	To enable parameter view lock, enter a registered password. [Locked] sign will be displayed on the screen to indicate that parameter view lock is enabled. To disable parameter view lock, re-enter the password. The [locked sign will disappear.				

### 5.24 Parameter Lock

Use parameter lock to prevent unauthorized modification of parameter settings. To enable parameter lock, register and enter a user password first.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
94		Password registration	-	-	0-9999	-
DRV 95	Parameter lock password	-	-	0-9999	-	
CNIE	52	Parameter lock	Key Lock Set	Unlocked	0-9999	-
CNF 53	53	Parameter lock password	Key Lock PW	Password	0-9999	-

### **Parameter Lock Setting Details**

Code	Description				
	egister a password to prohibit parameter modifications. Follow the rocedures below to register a password.				
	No Procedures				
CNF-53 Key Lock Pw	Press the [PROG/ENT] key on CNF-53 code and the saved password input window will be displayed. If password registration is being made for the first time, enter 0. It is the factory default.	ı			
	2 If a saved password has been set, enter the saved password.				
	If the entered password matches the saved password, then a new window to enter a new password will be displayed. (The process wi not move to next stage until the user enters a valid password).	II			
	4 Register a new password.				
	After registration, Code CNF-51 will be displayed.				
CNF-52 Key Lock Set	o enable parameter lock, enter the registered password. [Locked] sign will be isplayed on the screen to indicate that prohibition is enabled. Once enable ressing the [PROG/ENT] key on function code will not allow the display edit node to run. To disable parameter modification prohibition, re-enter the assword. The [Locked] sign will disapear.	d,			

# ① Caution

If parameter view lock and parameter lock functions are enabled, no inverter operation related function changes can be made. It is very important that you memorize the password.

# **5.25 Changed Parameter Display**

This feature displays all the parameters that are different from the factory defaults. Use this feature to track changed parameters.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramet	ter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
CNF	41	Changed parameter display	Changed Para	0	View All	-	-

#### **Changed Parameter Display Setting Details**

Code	Description			
	Setting		Function	
CNF-41 Changed Para	0	View All	Display all parameters	
	1	View Changed	Display changed parameters only	
	•			

# 5.26 User Group

Create a user defined group and register user-selected parameters from the existing function groups. The user group can carry up to a maximum of 64 parameter registrations.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paran	neter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
42 CNF	Multi-function key settings	Multi Key Sel	3	UserGrp SelKey	-	-	
CNF	45	Delete all user registered codes	UserGrp AllDel	0	No	-	-

#### **User Group Setting Details**

Code	Descripti	on
CNF-42 Multi-Key Sel	group pa user grou item on t	UserGrp SelKey) from the multi-function key setting options. If user arameters are not registered, setting the multi-function key to the up select key (UserGrp SelKey) will not display user group (USR Grp) the Keypad.  The procedures below to register parameters to a user group.
	No	Procedure
	1	Set CNF- 42 to 3(UserGrp SelKey). A  icon will be displayed at the top of the LCD display.

Code	Descripti	on
Code	2 3	In the parameter mode (PAR Mode), move to the parameter you need to register and press the [MULTI] key. For example, if the [MULTI] key is pressed in the frequency reference in DRV 01 (Cmd Frequency), the screen below will be displayed.  USR →REG USTP 60.0Hz DRV01 Cmd Frequency 40 CODE  1 Group name and code number of the parameter 2 Name of the parameter 3 Code number to be used in the user group. Pressing the [PROG/ENT] key on the code number (40 Code) will register DRV-01 as code 40 in the user group. 4 Existing parameter registered as the user group code 40 5 Setting range of the user group code. Entering 0 cancels the settings.  Set a code number (3) to use to register the parameter in the user group. Select code number and press [PROG/ENT] key.  Changing the value in 3 will also change the value in 4. If no
	5	code is registered, 'Empty Code' will be displayed. Entering 0 cancels the settings.  The registered parameters are listed in the user group in U&M mode. You can register one parameter multiple times if necessary.  For example, a parameter can be registered as code 2, code 11,
	Follow th	and more in the user group.  ne procedures below to delete parameters in the user group.
	No.	Settings
	1	Set CNF- 42 to 3(UserGrp SelKey). A  icon will be displayed at the top of the LCD display.
	2	In the USR group in U&M mode, move the cursor to the code that is to be deleted.
	3	Press the [MULTI] key.
	4	Move to YES on the deletion confirmation screen, and press the [PROG/ENT] key.
	5	Deletion completed.
CNF-25 UserGrp AllDel		Yes) to delete all registered parameters in the user group.
2 25 6561 GIP / IIIDCI	300001(	. 25, to a secte an registered parameters in the does group.

# 5.27 Easy Start On

Run Easy Start On to easily setup the basic motor parameters required to operate a motor in a batch. Set CNF-61(Easy Start On) to 1(Yes) to activate the feature, initialize all parameters by setting CNF-40 (Parameter Init) to 1 (All Grp), and restart the inverter to activate Easy Start On.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter:	Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
CNF	61	Parameter easy start settings	Easy Start On	1	Yes	-	-

#### **Easy Start On Setting Details**

Easy Start On Setting Details						
Code	Description					
	Follow the	e procedures listed below to set parameter easy start.				
	No	Procedures				
	1	Set CNF-61 (Easy Start On) to 1(Yes).				
	2	Select 1(All Grp) in CNF-40 (Parameter Init) to initialize all				
		parameters in the inverter.				
	3	Restarting the inverter will activate the Easy Start On. Set the values in the following screens on the LCD keypad. To escape from the Easy Start On, press the [ESC] key.				
		Start Easy Set: Select Yes.				
CNF-61 Easy Start On		DRV-14 Motor Capacity: Set motor capacity.				
		BAS-11 Pole Number: Set motor pole number.				
		BAS-15 Rated Volt: Set motor rated voltage.				
		BAS-10 60/50 Hz Sel: Set motor rated frequency.				
		BAS-19 AC Input Volt: Set input voltage.				
		DRV-06 Cmd Source: Set command source.				
		DRV-01 Cmd Frequency: Set operation frequency.				
		When the settings are completed, the minimum parameter setting on the motor has been made. The LCD keypay will return to a monitoring display. Now the motor can be operated with the command source set at DRV-06.				

# 5.28 Config (CNF) Mode

The config mode parameters are used to configure the LCD keypad related features.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	2	LCD brightness/contrast adjustment LCD Contrast -		-		
	10	Inverter S/W version	Inv S/W Ver	x.xx	-	
	11	Keypad S/W version	Keypad S/W Ver	X.XX	-	-
CNF	12	Keypad title version	KPD Title Ver	X.XX	_	
CIVI	30-32	Power slot type	Option-x Type	None	_	-
	44	Erase trip history	Erase All Trip	No	_	-
	60	Add title update	Add Title Up	No	-	-
	62	Initialize accumulated electric energy	WH Count Reset	No	-	-

### **Config Mode Parameter Setting Details**

Code	Description
CNF-2 LCD contrast	Adjusts LCD brightness/contrast on the LCD keypad.
CNF-10 Inv S/W Ver, CNF-11 Keypad S/W Ver	Check OS version in the inverter and on the LCD keypad.
CNF-12 KPD title Ver	Checks title version on the LCD keypad.
CNF-30–32 Option-x type	Checks type of powerboard installed in 1-3 power slot.
CNF-44 Erase all trip	Deletes stored trip history.
CNF-60 Add Title Up	When inverter SW version is updated and more code is added, CNF-60 settings will add, display, and operate the added codes. Set CNF-60 to 1(Yes) and disconnect the LCD keypad from the inverter. Reconnecting the LCD keypad to the inverter updates titles.
CNF-62 WH Count Reset	Initialize accumulated electric energy consumption count.

# **5.29 Timer Settings**

Set a multi-function input terminal to a timer and On/Off control the multi-function output and relay according to the timer settings.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
IN	65–71	Px terminal	Px Define(Px: P1-	38	Timer In	0-54	
IIN		configuration	P7)	30			- 
	31	Multi-function relay1	Relay 1	28	Timer Out	-	
OUT	33	Multi-function output1	Q1 Define	20			-
001	55	Timer on delay	Timer on delay	3.00		0.00-100	sec
	56	Timer off delay	Timer off delay	1.00		0.00-100	sec

#### **Timer Setting Details**

Code	Description
IN-65-71 Px Define	Choose one of the multi-function input terminals and change it to a timer terminal by setting it to 38 (Timer In).
OUT-31 Relay1, OUT-33 Q1 Define	Set multi-function output terminal or relay to be used as a timer to 28 (Timer out).
OUT-55 TimerOn Delay, OUT-56 TimerOff Delay	Input a signal (On) to the timer terminal to operate a timer output (Timer out) after the time set at OUT-55 has passed. When the multi-function input terminal is off, multi-function output or relay turns off after the time set at OUT-56.



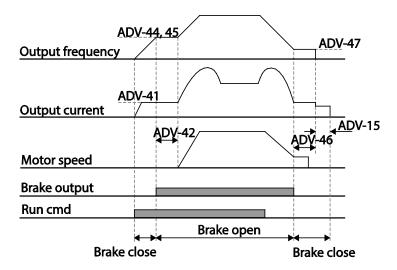
# 5.30 Brake Control

Brake control is used to control the On/Off operation of electronic brake load system.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parar	neter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
DRV	09	Control mode	Control Mode	0	V/F	-	-
	41	Brake open current	BR RIs Curr	50.0		0.0-180%	%
	42	Brake open delay time	BR RIs Dly	1.00		0.0–10.0	sec
	44	Brake open forward	BR RIs Fwd Fr	1.00		0-Maximum	Hz
	44	frequency	DN NIS FWU FI	1.00		frequency	П
ADV	45	Brake open reverse	DD DI- D F	1.00		0-Maximum	T.,_
	45	frequency	BR RIs Rev Fr	1.00		frequency	Hz
	46	Brake close delay time	BR Eng Dly	1.00		0.00-10.00	sec
	47	Brake close frequency	DD F., ., F.,	200		0-Maximum	11-
	47		BR Eng Fr	2.00		frequency	Hz
OUT	31	Multi-function relay1 item	Relay 1	25	DD Countrials		
OUT	33	Multi-function output1 item	Q1 Define	35	BR Control:	-	-

When brake control is activated, DC braking (ADV-12) at inverter start and dwell operation (ADV-20-23) do not operate.

- Brake release sequence: During motor stop state, if an operation command is entered, the inverter accelerates up to brake release frequency (ADV-44- 45) in forward or in reverse direction. After reaching brake release frequency, if motor current reaches brake release current (BR RIs Curr), the output relay or multi function output terminal for brake control sends a release signal. Once the signal has been sent, acceleration will begin after maintaining frequency for brake release delay time (BR RIs Dly).
- Brake engage sequence: If a stop command is sent during operation, the motor decelerates.
  Once the output frequency reaches brake engage frequency (BR Eng Fr), the motor stops
  deceleration and sends out a brake engage signal to a preset output terminal. Frequency is
  maintained for the brake engage delay time (BR Eng Dly) and will become 0 afterwards. If DC
  braking time (ADV-15) and DC braking resistance (ADV-16) are set, inverter output is blocked
  after DC braking. For DC braking, refer to 4.17.2 Stop After DC Braking on page 105.



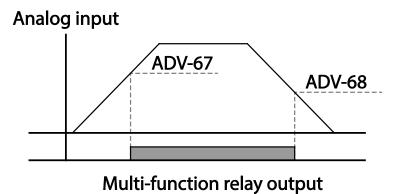
# **5.31 Multi-Function Output On/Off Control**

Set reference values (on/off level) for analog input and control output relay or multi-function output terminal on/off status accordingly.

	Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Par	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
		66	Output terminal on/off control mode	On/Off Ctrl Src	1	V1	-	-
	ADV	67	Output terminal on level	On-C Level	90.	00	Output terminal off level- 100.00%	%
		68	Output terminal off level	Off-C Level	10.00		0.00-Output terminal on level	%
	OUT	31	Multi-function relay1 item	Relay 1	2/	On/Off		
001	001	33	Multi-function output1 item	Q1 Define	34	On/On	-	_

#### **Multi-function Output On/Off Control Setting Details**

Code	Description	
ADV-66 On/Off Ctrl Src	Select analog input On/Off control.	
ADV-67 On-C Level,	Set On/Off level at the output towning!	
ADV-68 Off-C Level	Set On/Off level at the output terminal.	



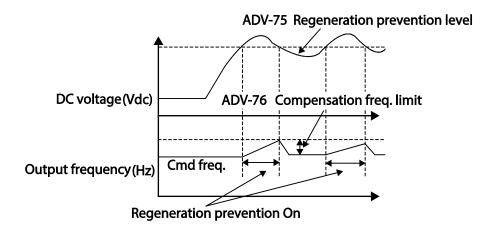
# **5.32 Press Regeneration Prevention**

Press regeneration prevention is used during press operations to prevent braking during the regeneration process. If motor regeneration occurs during a press operation, motor operation speed automatically goes up to avoid the regeneration zone.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	74	Select press regeneration prevention for press	RegenAvd Sel	0	No	0–1	-
	75	Press regeneration	Pagan Avd Laval	350 V		200 V: 300-400 V	V
		prevention operation voltage level	RegenAvd Level	700 V		400 V: 600-800 V	
ADV	76	Press regeneration prevention compensation frequency limit	CompFreq Limit	1.00(Hz)		0.00- 10.00 Hz	Hz
	77	Press regeneration prevention P gain RegenAvd		50.0(%)		0.0-100.0%	%
	78	Press regeneration prevention I gain	RegenAvd Igain	500(ms)	)	20–30000ms	ms

### **Press Regeneration Prevention Setting Details**

Code	Description			
ADV-74 RegenAvd Sel	Frequent regeneration voltage from a press load during constant speed motor operation may force excessive work on the brake unit which may damage or shorten the brake life. To prevent this situation, select ADV-74 (RegenAvd Sel) to control DC link voltage and disable the brake unit operation.			
ADV-75 RegenAvd	Set brake operation prevention level voltage when the DC link voltage goes			
Level	up due to regeneration.			
ADV-76 CompFreq	Set alternative frequency width that can replace actual operation frequency			
Limit	during regeneration prevention.			
ADV-77 RegenAvd	To provent regeneration zone set D gain / gain in the DC link voltage supress			
Pgain, ADV-78	To prevent regeneration zone, set P gain/l gain in the DC link voltage supress			
RegenAvd Igain	PI controller.			



#### Note

Press regeneration prevention does not operate during accelerations or decelerations, but it only operates during constant speed motor operation. When regeneration prevention is activated, output frequency may change within the range set at ADV-76 (CompFreq Limit).

# 5.33 Analog Output

An analog output terminal provides output of 0-10 V voltage, 4-20 mA current, or 0-32 kHz pulse.

# 5.33.1 Voltage and Current Analog Output

An output size can be adjusted by selecting an output option at AO (Analog Output) terminal. Set the analog voltage/current output terminal setting switch (SW2) to change the output type (voltage/current).

AO1: 0-10 V Voltage / 4-20 mA Current Output

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	01	Analog output1	AO1 Mode	0	Frequency	0–15	-
	02	Analog output1 gain	AO1 Gain	100.0		-1000.0-1000.0	%
	03	Analog output1 bias	AO1 Bias	0.0		-100.0–100.0	%
OUT	04	Analog output1 filter	AO1 Filter	5		0-10000	ms
	05	Analog constant output1	AO1 Const %	0.0		0.0-100.0	%
	06	Analog output1 monitor	AO1 Monitor	0.0		0.0-1000.0	%

### AO2: 0-10 V Current output

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
OUT	07	Analog output2	AO2 Mode	0	Frequency	0–15	-
	08	Analog output2 gain	AO2 Gain	100.0		-1000.0-1000.0	%
	09	Analog output2 bias	AO2 Bias	0.0		-100.0–100.0	%
	10	Analog output2 filter	AO2 Filter	5		0-10000	ms
	11	Analog constant output2	AO2 Const %	0.0		0.0-100.0	%
	12	Analog output2 monitor	AO2 Monitor	0.0		0.0-1000.0	%

### **Voltage and Current Analog Output Setting Details**

Code	Descri	<u> </u>				
		Select a constant value for output. The following example for output voltage setting.				
	Setti	ng	Function			
	0	Frequency	Outputs operation frequency as a standard. 10 V output is made from the frequency set at DRV-20 (Max Freq)			
	1	Output Current	10 V output is made from 200% of inverter rated current (heavy load).			
	2	Output Voltage	Sets the outputs based on the inverter output voltage. 10 V output is made from a set voltage in BAS-15 (Rated V).  If 0 V is set in BAS-15, 200 V/400 V models output 10 V based on the actual input voltages (220 V and 440 V respectively).			
OUT-01 AO1 Mode	3	DC Link Volt	Outputs inverter DC link voltage as a standard. Outputs 10 V when the DC link voltage is 410 Vdc for 200 V models, and 820 Vdc for 400 V models.			
	4	Torque	Outputs the generated torque as a standard. Outputs 10 V at 250% of motor rated torque.			
	5	Ouput Power	Monitors output wattage. 200% of rated output is the maximum display voltage (10 V).			
	6	ldse	Outputs the maximum voltage at 200% of no load current.			
	7	lqse	Outputs the maximum voltage at 250% of rated torque current $rated\ torque\ current \\ = \sqrt{rated\ current^2 - no\ load\ current^2}$			
	8	Target Freq	Outputs set frequency as a standard. Outputs 10 V at the maximum frequency (DRV-20).			

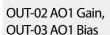
Code	Descri	Description					
	9	Ramp Freq	Outputs frequency calculated with Acc/Dec function as a standard. May vary with actual output frequency. Outputs 10 V.				
	12	PID Ref Value	Outputs command value of a PID controller as a standard. Outputs approximately 6.6V at 100%.				
	13	PID Fdk Value	Outputs feedback volume of a PID controller as a standard. Outputs approximately 6.6V at 100%.				
	14	PID Output	Outputs output value of a PID controller as a standard. Outputs approximately 10 V at 100%.				
	15	Constant	Outputs OUT-05 (AO1 Const %) value as a standard.				
			1 66 - 166 1 1 1 - 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				

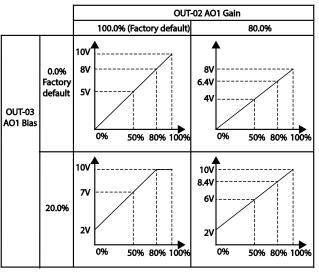
Adjusts output value and offset. If frequency is selected as an output item, it will operate as shown below.

$$AO1 = \frac{Frequency}{MaxFreq} \times AO1 \ Gain + AO1 \ Bias$$

The graph below illustrates the analog voltage output (AO1) changes depend on OUT-02 (AO1 Gain) and OUT-3 (AO1 Bias) values. Y-axis is analog output voltage (0-10 V), and X-axis is % value of the output item.

Example, if the maximum frequency set at DRV-20 (Max Freq) is 60 Hz and the present output frequency is 30 Hz, then the x-axis value on the next graph is 50%.





OUT-04 AO1 Filter	Set filter time constant on analog output.
OUT-05 A01 Const %	If analog output at OUT-01 (AO1 Mode) is set to 15(Constant), the analog
	voltage output is dependent on the set parameter values (0-100%).

Code	Description
OUT 06 AO1 Monitor	Monitors analog output value. Displays the maximum output voltage as a
OUT-06 AO1 Monitor	percentage (%) with 10 V as the standard.

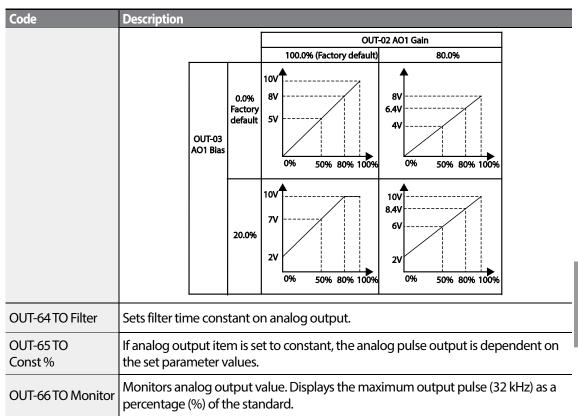
# **5.33.2** Analog Pulse Output

Output item selection and pulse size adjustment can be made for the TO (Pulse Output) terminal.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
OUT	61	Pulse output setting	TO Mode	0	Frequency	0–15	-
	62	Pulse output gain	TO Gain	100.0		-1000.0–1000.0	%
	63	Pulse output bias	TO Bias	0.0		-100.0-100.0	%
	64	Pulse output filter	TO Filter	5		0–10000	ms
	65	Pulse output constant output2	TO Const %	0.0		0.0-100.0	%
	66	Pulse output monitor	TO Monitor	0.0		0.0-1000.0	%

### **Analog Pulse Output Setting Details**

Code	Description
	Adjusts output value and offset. If frequency is selected as an output, it will operate as shown below.
	$TO = \frac{Frequency}{MaxFreq} \times TO \ Gain + TO \ Bias$
OUT-62 TO Gain, OUT-63 TO Bias	The following graph illustrates that the pulse output (TO) changes depend on OUT-62 (TO Gain) and OUT-63 (TO Bias) values. The Y-axis is an analog output current(0-32 kHz), and X-axis is % value on output item.
	For example, if the maximum frequency set with DRV-20 (Max Freq) is 60 Hz and present output frequency is 30 Hz, then the x-axis value on the next graph is 50%.



#### Note

#### OUT-08 AO2 Gain and OUT-09 AO2 Bias Tuning Mode on 4-20 mA output

- 1 Set OUT-07 (AO2 Mode) to Constant, and set OUT-11 (AO2 Const %) to 0.0 %.
- 2 Set OUT-09 (AO2 Bias) to 20.0% and then check current output. 4 mA output should be displayed.
- If the value is less than 4 mA, gradually increase OUT-09 (AO2 Bias) until 4 mA is measured. If the value is more than 4 mA, gradually decrease OUT-09 (AO2 Bias) until 4 mA is measured.
- 4 Set OUT-11 AO2 Const % to 100.0%
- 5 Set OUT-08 (AO2 Gain) to 80.0% and measure current output at 20 mA. If the value is less than 20 mA, gradually increase OUT-08 (AO2 Gain) until 20 mA is measured. If the value is more than 20 mA, gradually decrease OUT-08 (AO2 Gain) until 20 mA is measured.

The functions for each code are identical to the descriptions for the 0-10 V voltage outputs with an output range 4-20 mA.

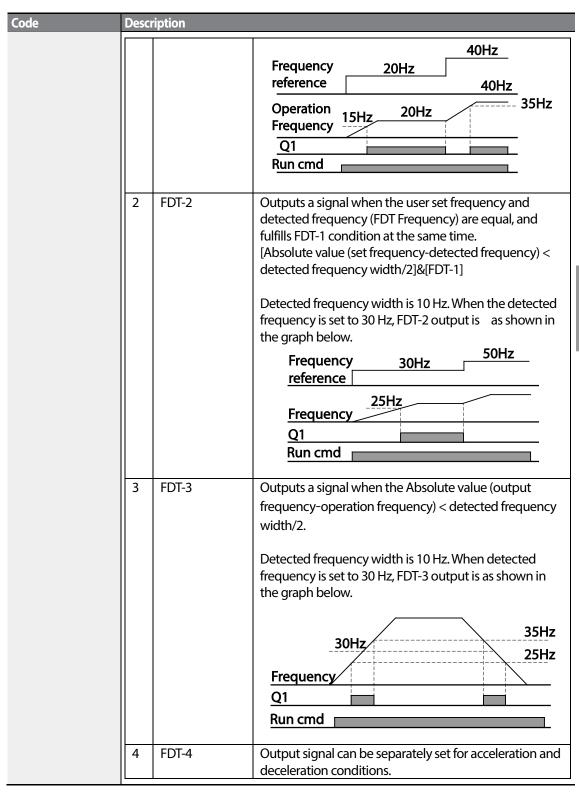
# **5.34 Digital Output**

# **5.34.1 Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay Settings**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	30	Fault output item	Trip Out Mode	010		-	bit
31 OUT 33	31	Multi-function relay1 setting	Relay 1	29	Trip	-	-
	33	Multi-function output1 setting	Q1 Define	14	Run	-	-
	41	Multi-function output monitor	DO Status	-		00–11	bit
	57	Detection frequency	FDT Frequency	30.00		0.00-Maximum	
	58	Detection frequency band	FDT Band	10.00		frequency	Hz
IN	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define	16	Exchange	0-54	-

### **Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay Setting Details**

Code	Desc	Description Description					
OUT-31 Relay1	Set r	Set relay (Relay 1) output options.					
OUT-33 Q1 Define		t output options tutput.	for multi-function output terminal (Q1). Q1 is open collector				
	OUT-	•	d relay functions according to OUT-57 FDT (Frequency), tings and fault trip conditions.  Function				
	0	None	No output signal.				
OUT-41 DO Status	1	FDT-1	Detects inverter output frequency reaching the user set frequency. Outputs a signal when the absolute value (set frequency-output frequency) < detected frequency width/2.  When detected frequency width is 10 Hz, FDT-1 output is as shown in the graph below.				



Code	Desci	ription	
			In acceleration: Operation frequency ≥ Detected frequency     In deceleration: Operation frequency>(Detected frequency-Detected frequency width/2)  Detected frequency width is 10 Hz. When detected frequency is set to 30 Hz, FDT-4 output is as shown in the graph below.  30Hz  Frequency  Q1  Run cmd
		Overload	Outrouts a signal at motor overload
	6	IOL	Outputs a signal at motor overload.  Outputs a signal when a fault is triggered from a protective function operation by inverter overload inverse proportion.
	7	Underload	Outputs a signal at load fault warning.
	8	Fan Warning	Outputs a signal at fan fault warning.
	9	Stall	Outputs a signal when a motor is overloaded and stalled.
	10	Over voltage	Outputs a signal when the inverter DC link voltage rises above the protective operation voltage.
	11	Low Voltage	Outputs a signal when the inverter DC link voltage drops below the low voltage protective level.
	12	Over Heat	Outputs signal when the inverter overheats.
	13	Lost command	Outputs a signal when there is a loss of analog input terminal and RS-485 communication command at the terminal block. Outputs a signal when communication power and expansion an I/O power card is installed, and also outputs a signal when losing analog input and communication power commands.
	14	RUN	Outputs a signal when operation command is entered and the inverter outputs voltage.  No signal output during DC braking.

Code	Descr	ription	
			Frequency Q1 Run cmd
	15	Stop	Outputs a signal at operation command off, and when there is no inverter output voltage.
	16	Steady	Outputs a signal in steady operation.
	17	Inverter line	Outputs a signal while the motor is driven by the inverter line.
	18	Comm line	Outputs a signal while the motor is driven by a commercial power source. For details, refer to  Supply Power Transition on page 177.
	19	Speed search	Outputs a signal during inverter speed search operation.  For details, refer to <u>5.14 Speed Search Operation</u> on page <u>168</u> .
	22	Ready	Outputs signal when the inverter is in stand by operation and ready to receive an external operation command.
	28	Timer Out	A timer function to operate terminal output after a certain time by using multi-function terminal block input. For more details, refer to <u>5.29 Timer Settings</u> on page <u>188</u> .
	29	Trip	Outputs a signal after a fault trip Refer to Multi-Function Output On/Off Control on page 191.
	31	DB Warn %ED	Refer to <u>Dynamic Braking (DB)</u> Resistor Configuration on page <u>222</u> .
	34	On/Off Control	Outputs a signal using an analog input value as a standard. Refer to Multi-Function Output On/Off Control on page 191.
	35	BR Control	Outputs a brake release signal. Refer to Brake Control on page 189.
	40	KEB Operating	This outputs when the energy buffering operation is started because of low voltage of the inverter's DC

Code	escription	
	power section due to a power failure on the input power. (This outputs in the energy buffering state before the input power restoration regardless of KEB-1 and KEB-2 mode settings.)	-

# 5.34.2 Fault Trip Output using Multi-Function Output Terminal and Relay

The inverter can output fault trip state using multi-function output terminal (Q1) and relay (Relay

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter	Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
OUT	30	Fault trip output mode	Trip Out Mode	010		-	bit
	31	Multi-function relay1	Relay 1	29	Trip	-	-
	33	Multi-function output1	Q1 Define	14	Run	-	-
	53	Fault trip output on delay	TripOut OnDly	0.00		0.00-100.00	sec
	54	Fault trip output off delay	TripOut OffDly	0.00		0.00-100.00	sec

### Fault Trip Output by Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay - Setting Details

Code	Description								
	Fault trip relay operates based on the fault trip output settings.								
	Item		bit on		bit off				
	LCD keypad								
OUT-30 Trip Out Mode	Select fault trip output terminal/relay and select 29(Trip Mode) at codes OUT-31, 33. When a fault trip occurs in the inverter, the relevant terminal and relay will operate. Depending on the fault trip type, terminal and relay operation can be configured as shown in the table below.								
	Setting			Function					
	bit3	bit2	bit1	runction					
			✓	Operates when low voltage fault trips occur					
		✓		Operates when fault trips other than low voltage occur					
	✓			Operates when au	to restart fails (PRT- 08-09)				
OUT-31 Relay1	Set relay output (Relay 1).								

Code	Description
OUT-33 Q1 Define	Select output for multi-function output terminal (Q1). Q1 is open collector TR
OUT-33 QT Define	output.
OUT-53 TripOut On Dly, OUT-54 TripOut OffDly	If a fault trip occurs, trip relay or multi-function output operates after the time delay set in OUT-53. Terminal is off with the input initialized after the time delay set in OUT-53.

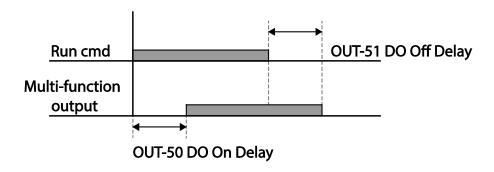
## **5.34.3 Multi-function Output Terminal Delay Time Settings**

Set on-delay and off-delay times separately to control the output terminal and relay operation times. The delay time set at codes OUT-50-51 applies to multi-function output terminal (Q1) and relay (Relay 1), except when the multi-function output function is in fault trip mode.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
	50	Multi-function output On delay	DO On Delay	0.00	0.00-100.00	S
OUT	51	Multi-function output Off delay	DO Off Delay	0.00	0.00-100.00	S
	52	Select multi-function output terminal	DO NC/NO Sel	00*	00-11	bit

#### **Output Terminal Delay Time Setting Details**

Code	Description					
OUT-52 DO NC/NO Sel	Select terminal type for relay and multi-function output terminal. An additional three terminal type selection bits at the terminal block will be added when an expansion I/O is added. By setting the relevant bit to 0, it will operate A terminal (Normally Open), and setting it to 1 will operate B terminal (Normally Closed). Shown below in the table are Relay 1 and Q1 settings starting from the right bit.					
	Item	bit off				
	LCD keypad					



# 5.35 Keypad Language Settings

Select the language to be displayed on the LCD keypad. Keypad S/W Ver 1.04 and above provides language selections.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramet	ter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
		0	English				
		Cala et leasura el		1	Russian		
CNF	CNF 01 Select keypad	Language Sel	2	Spanish	-	-	
	language		3	Italian			
			4	Turkish			

# **5.36 Operation State Monitor**

The inverter's operation condition can be monitored using the LCD keypad. If the monitoring option is selected in config (CNF) mode, a maximum of four items can be monitored simultaneously. Monitoring mode displays three different items on the LCD keypad, but only one item can be displayed in the status window at a time.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Pa	rameter Setting	<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
	20	Display item condition display window	Anytime Para	0	Frequency	-	-
CNF	21	Monitor mode display 1	Monitor Line-1	0	Frequency	-	Hz
CINF	22	Monitor mode display 2	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	-	Α
23	23	Monitor mode display 3	Monitor Line-3	3	Output Voltage	-	٧
	24	Monitor mode initialize	Mon Mode Init	0	No	-	-

#### **Operation State Monitor Setting Details**

Code Code	Description					
	Select items to display on the top-right side of the LCD keypad screen. Choose the parameter settings based on the information to be displayed. Codes CNF-20–23 share the same setting options as listed in the table below.					
	Setting		Function			
	0	Frequency	On stop, displays the set frequency. During operation, displays the actual output frequency (Hz).			
	1	Speed	On stop, displays the set speed (rpm). During operation, displays the actual operating speed (rpm).			
	2	Output Current	Displays output current.			
	3	Output Voltage	Displays output voltage.			
	4	Output Power	Displays output power.			
	5	WHour Counter	Displays inverter power consumption.			
	6	DCLink Voltage	Displays DC link voltage within the inverter.			
	7	DI Status	Displays input terminal status of the terminal			
CNIE 20 A T' D			block. Starting from the right, displays P1-P8.			
CNF-20 AnyTime Para	8	DO Status	Displays output terminal status of the terminal block. Starting from the right, Relay1, Relay2, and Q1.			
	9	V1 Monitor[V]	Displays the input voltage value at terminal V1 (V).			
	10	V1 Monitor[%]	Displays input voltage terminal V1 value as a percentage. If -10 V, 0 V, +10 V is measured, -100%, 0%, 100% will be displayed.			
	13	V2 Monitor[V]	Displays input voltage terminal V2 value (V).			
	14	V2 Monitor[%]	Displays input voltage terminal V2 value as a percentage.			
	15	I2 Monitor[mA]	Displays input current terminal I2 value (A).			
	16	I2 Monitor[%]	Displays input current terminal I2 value as a percentage.			
	17	PID Output	Displays output of PID controller.			
	18	PID Ref Value	Displays reference value of PID controller.			
	19	PID Fdb Value	Displays feedback volume of PID controller.			
	20	Torque	If the torque reference command mode (DRV- 08) is set to a value other than keypad (0 or 1),			
			the torque reference value is displayed.			

Code	Description				
	21	Torque Limit	If torque limit setting (CON-53) is set to a value other than keypad (0 or 1), the torque limit value is displayed.		
	23	Spd Limit	If the speed limit setting (CON-62) on torque control mode is set to a value other than keypad (0 or 1), the speed limit setting is displayed.		
	24	Load Speed	Displays the speed of a load in the desired scale and unit. Displays the speed of a load that ADV-61 (Load Spd Gain) and ADV-62 (Load Spd Scale) are applied as rpm or mpm set at ADV-63 (Load Spd Unit).		
CNF-21–23 Monitor Line-x	Select the items to be displayed in monitor mode. Monitor mode is the first displayed mode when the inverter is powered on. A total of three items, from monitor line-1 to monitor line-3, can be displayed simultaneously.				
CNF-24 Mon Mode Init	Selecting 1(Yes) initializes CNF-20-23.				

**Load Speed Display Setting** 

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	61(40)	Rotation count speed gain	Load Spd Gain	-	100.0	1~6000.0[%]	-
ADV(M2)	62(41)	Rotation count speed scale	Load Spd Scale	0	x 1	0~4	Hz
	63(42)	Rotation count speed unit	Load Spd Unit	2	rpm	0~1	Α

## **Load Speed Display Setting Detail**

Code	Description
ADV-61(M2-40) Load Spd Gain	If monitoring item 24 Load Speed is selected and if the motor spindle and the load are connected with belt, the actual number of revolutions can be displayed by calculating the pulley ratio.
ADV-62(M2-41) Load Spd Scale	Selects the decimal places that monitoring item 24 Load Speed displays (from x1–x0.0001).
ADV-63(M2-42)	Selects the unit of monitoring item 24 Load Speed. Selects between RPM (Revolution Per Minute) and MPM (Meter Per Minute) for the unit.
Load Spd Unit	For example, if line speed is 300 [mpm] at 800 [rpm], set ADV61 (Load Spd Gain) to "37.5%" to display the line speed. Also, set ADV62 (Load Sped Scale) to "X 0.1" to display the value to the first decimal point. And set ADV63 (Load

Code	Description
	Spd Unit) to mpm. Now, the monitoring item 24 Load Speed is displayed on the keypad display as 300.0 mpm instead of 800 rpm.

#### Note

#### **Inverter power consumption**

Values are calculated using voltage and current. Electric power is calculated every second and the results are accumulated. Setting CNF-62 (WH Count Reset) value to 1 (Yes) will reset cumulated electric energy consumption. Power consumption is displayed as shown below:

- Less than 1,000 kW: Units are in kW, displayed in 999.9 kW format.
- 1–99 MW: Units are in MW, displayed in 99.99 MWh format.
- 100–999 MW: Units are in MW, displayed in 999.9 MWh format.
- More than 1,000 MW: Units are in MW, displayed in 9,999 MWh format and can be displayed up to 65,535 MW. (Values exceeding 65,535MW will reset the value to 0, and units will return to kW. It will be displayed in 999.9 kW format).

# **5.37 Operation Time Monitor**

Monitors inverter and fan operation time.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	70	Inverter operation accumulated time	On-time	0/00	/00 00:00	-	min
	71	Inverter operation accumulated time	Run-time	0/00	/00 00:00	-	min
CNF	72	Inverter operation accumulated time initialization	Time Reset	0	No	0–1	-
	74	Cooling fan operation accumulated time	Fan time	0/00	/00 00:00	-	min
	75	Cooling fan operation accumulated time initialization	Fan Time Reset	0	No	0–1	-

## **Operation Time Monitor Setting Details**

Code	Description
CNF-70 On-time	Displays accumulated power supply time. Information is displayed in [YY/MM/DD Hr: Min (0/00/00 00: 00)] format.
CNF-71 Run-time	Displays accumulated time of voltage output by operation command input. Information is displayed in [YY/MM/DD Hr: Min (0/00/00 00: 00)] format.
CNF-72 Time Reset	Setting 1(Yes) will delete power supply accumulated time (On-time) and operation accumulated time (Run-time) and is displayed as 0/00/00 00:00 format.
CNF-74 Fan time	Displays accumulated time of inverter cooling fan operation. Information will be displayed in [YY/MM/DD Hr: Min (0/00/00 00: 00)] format.
CNF-75 Fan Time Reset	Setting 1(Yes) will delete cooling fan operation accumulated time(on-time) and operation accumulated time (Run-time) and will display it in 0/00/00 00:00 format.

# **6 Learning Protection Features**

Protection features provided by the S100 series inverter are categorized into two types: protection from overheating damage to the motor, and protection against the inverter malfunction.

## **6.1 Motor Protection**

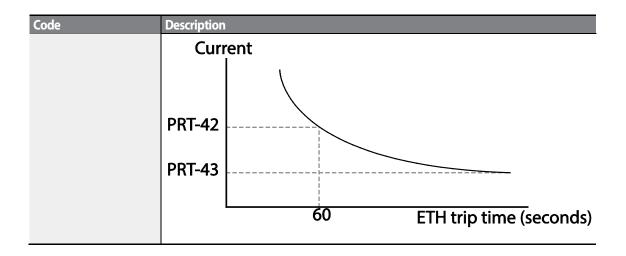
# **6.1.1 Electronic Thermal Motor Overheating Prevention (ETH)**

ETH is a protective function that uses the output current of the inverter without a separate temperature sensor, to predict a rise in motor temperature to protect the motor based on its heat characteristics.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Param	eter Setting	Setting range	Unit
	40	Electronic thermal prevention fault trip selection	ETH Trip Sel	0	None	0-2	-
	41 Motor cooling fan ty	Motor cooling fan type	Motor Cooling	0	Self-cool	-	-
PRT	42	Electronic thermal one minute rating	ETH 1min	150		120-200	%
	43	Electronic thermal prevention continuous rating	ETH Cont	120		50-150	%

#### **Electronic Thermal (ETH) Prevention Function Setting Details**

Code	1	Description							
	ETH can be selected to provide motor thermal protection. The LCD screen displays "E-Thermal."								
DDT 40 FTUT 1 G 1	Set	ting	Function						
PRT-40 ETH Trip Sel	0	None	The ETH function is not activated.						
	1 Free-Run		The inverter output is blocked. The halt (free-run).	e motor coasts to a					
	2	Dec	The inverter decelerates the moto	or to a stop.					
		ct the drive mo	de of the cooling fan, attached to th	ne motor.					
	0	Self-cool	As the cooling fan is connected to	the motor axis, the					
			cooling effect varies, based on mo						
			universal induction motors have this design.						
	1	Forced-cool	Additional power is supplied to op	_					
			This provides extended operation designed for inverters typically ha						
			ive this design.						
PRT-41 Motor Cooling		Continuous rated current 100	PRT-41=1 PRT-41=0	Frequency (Hz)					
PRT-42 ETH 1 min	The amount of input current that can be continuously supplied to the motor for 1 minute, based on the motor-rated current (BAS-13).								
PRT-43 ETH Cont	deta	Sets the amount of current with the ETH function activated. The range below details the set values that can be used during continuous operation without the protection function.							



### 6.1.2 Overload Early Warning and Trip

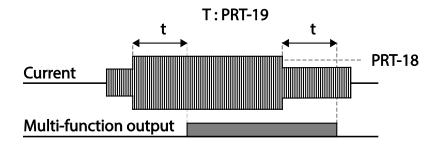
A warning or fault 'trip' (cutoff) occurs when the motor reaches an overload state, based on the motor's rated current. The amount of current for warnings and trips can be set separately.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
	04	Load level setting	Load Duty	1	Heavy Duty	-	-
	17	Overload warning selection	OL Warn Select	1	Yes	0-1	-
PRT	18	Overload warning level	OL Warn Level	150		30-180	%
PNI	19	Overload warning time	OL Warn Time	10.0		0-30	S
	20	Motion at overload trip	OL Trip Select	1 Free-Run		-	-
	21	Overload trip level	OL Trip Level	180		30-200	%
	22	Overload trip time	OL Trip Time	60.0		0-60.0	S
	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1				
OUT 33	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define	5	Over Load	-	-

### Overload Early Warning and Trip Setting Details

Coden	Description								
	Selec	ct the load level							
	Set	ting	Function						
PRT-04 Load Duty	0	Normal	Used in underloads, like fans and pumps (overload						
	0	Duty	tolerance: 120% of rated underload current for 1 minute).						
	1	Heavy Duty	Used in heavy loads, like hoists, cranes, and parking						
	ı	Heavy Duty	devices (overload tolerance: 150% of rated heavy load						

Coden	Description						
		current for 1 minute).					
PRT-17 OL Warn Select	output termina	f the overload reaches the warning level, the terminal block multi-function butput terminal and relay are used to output a warning signal. If 1 (Yes) is selected, it will operate.					
PRT-18 OL Warn Level, PRT-19 OL Warn Time	(OL Warn Level (OL Warn Time) When Over Loa	t current to the motor is greater than the overload warning level and continues at that level during the overload warning time , the multi-function output (Relay 1, Q1) sends a warning signal. Id is selected at OUT-31 and 33, the multi-function output y outputs a signal. The the signal output does not block the					
	Select the inverter protective action in the event of an overload fault trip.						
	Setting	Function					
PRT-20 OL Trip Select	0 None	No protective action is taken.					
	1 Free-Rur	In the event of an overload fault, inverter output is blocked and the motor will free-run due to inertia.					
	3 Dec	If a fault trip occurs, the motor decelerates and stops.					
PRT-21 OL Trip Level, PRT-22 OL Trip Time	When the current supplied to the motor is greater than the preset value at the overload trip level (OL Trip Level) and continues to be supplied during the overload trip time (OL Trip Time), the inverter output is either blocked according to the preset mode from PRT- 17 or slows to a stop after deceleration.						



#### Note

Overload warnings warn of an overload before an overload fault trip occurs. The overload warning signal may not work in an overload fault trip situation, if the overload warn level (OL Warn Level) and the overload warn time (OL Warn Time) are set higher than the overload trip level (OL Trip Level) and overload trip time (OL Trip Time).

## 6.1.3 Stall Prevention and Flux Braking

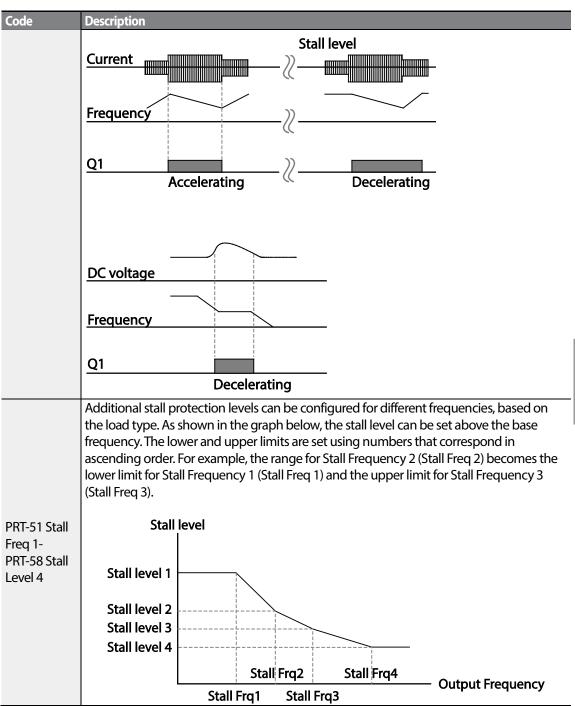
The stall prevention function is a protective function that prevents motor stall caused by overloads. If a motor stall occurs due to an overload, the inverter operation frequency is adjusted automatically. When stall is caused by overload, high currents are induced in the motor may cause motor overheat or damage the motor and interrupt operation of the motor-driven devices.

To protect the motor from overload faults, the inverter output frequency is adjusted automatically, based on the size of load.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Pa	rameter Setting	Setting range	Unit
	50	Stall prevention and flux braking	Stall Prevent	00	00*	-	bit
	51	Stall frequency 1	Stall Freq 1	60	.00	Start frequency– Stall Freq 1	Hz
	52	Stall level 1	Stall Level 1	18	0	30-250	%
	53	Stall frequency 2	Stall Freq 2	60.00		Stall Freq 1–Stall Freq 3	Hz
PRT	54	Stall level 2	Stall Level 2 180		0	30-250	%
	55	Stall frequency 3	Stall Freq 3		.00	Stall Freq 2–Stall Freq 4	Hz
	56	Stall level 3	Stall Level 3	el 3 180		30-250	%
	57	Stall frequency 4	Stall Freq 4	60	.00	Stall Freq 3– Maximum frequency	Hz
	58	Stall level 4	Stall Level 4	18	0	30-250	%
OUT	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1	9	Stall		
001	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define	9	Stall	-	-

## **Stall Prevention Function and Flux Braking Setting Details**

Code	Description								
	motor a	it constant sp	eed. W	/her	the top L		celeration, or while operating a is on, the corresponding bit is set.		
	Item			Bit Status (On)			Bit Status (Off)		
	LCD ke								
	<u> </u>		ting			Function			
	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2		Bit 1	Ct II t			
			<b>✓</b>		•		tion during acceleration		
			•			Stall protection while operating at a			
		<b>√</b>				constant speed Stall protection during deceleration			
	<b></b> ✓	· ·				Flux braking during deceleration			
	Settin	g		Fu	Function				
	0001	Stall protec	tion	If inverter output current exceeds the preset stall level					
PRT-50 Stall Prevent		during		(PRT- 52, 54, 56, 58) during acceleration, the motor stops					
		acceleratio	accelerating and starts decelerating. If current level stays						
rievent				above the stall level, the motor decelerates to the start					
				frequency (DRV-19). If the current level causes					
			deceleration below the preset level while operating the stall protection function, the motor resumes acceleration.						
	0010	Stall protec	tion	Similar to stall protection function during acceleration, the					
		while opera		output frequency automatically decelerates when the					
		at constant	_	current level exceeds the preset stall level while operating					
		speed					the load current decelerates		
				below the preset level, it resumes acceleration.					
	0100	Stall protec	tion	The inverter decelerates and keeps the DC link voltage					
		during				•	revent an over voltage fault trip		
		deceleratio	n	during deceleration. As a result, deceleration times can be longer than the set time depending on the load.					
	1000	Flux brakin	n				deceleration time may be		
		during	9		_	_	rative energy is expended at the		
		deceleratio	n		motor.				
	1100	Stall protec	tion	Sta	all protect	ion and flux b	oraking operate together during		
		and flux bra	aking				ne shortest and most stable		
		during		deceleration performance.			e.		
		deceleratio	n						



#### Note

Stall protection and flux braking operate together only during deceleration. Turn on the third and fourth bits of PRT-50 (Stall Prevention) to achieve the shortest and most stable deceleration performance without triggering an overvoltage fault trip for loads with high inertia and short deceleration times. Do not use this function when frequent deceleration of the load is required, as the motor can overheat and may be damaged easily.

When you operating Brake resistor, the motor may vibrate under the Flux braking operation. In this case, please turn off the Flux braking (Pr.50).

#### ① Caution

- Use caution when decelerating while using stall protection as depending on the load, the deceleration time can take longer than the time set. Acceleration stops when stall protection operates during acceleration. This may make the actual acceleration time longer than the preset acceleration time.
- When the motor is operating, Stall Level 1 applies and determines the operation of stall protection.

# **6.2 Inverter and Sequence Protection**

## **6.2.1 Open-phase Protection**

Open-phase protection is used to prevent overcurrent levels induced at the inverter inputs due to an open-phase within the input power supply. Open-phase output protection is also available. An open-phase at the connection between the motor and the inverter output may cause the motor to stall, due to a lack of torque.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting range	Unit
PRT	05	Input/output open- phase protection	Phase Loss Chk	00	-	bit
	06	Open-phase input voltage band	IPO V Band	40	1-100 V	V

#### **Input and Output Open-phase Protection Setting Details**

Code	Description	Description							
	displayed different	When open-phase protection is operating, input and output configurations are displayed differently. When the top LCD segment is On, the corresponding bit is set to On. When the bottom LCD segment is On, the corresponding bit is set to Off.							
	Item	Bit status (On)	Bit status (Off)						
PRT-05 Phase Loss Chk,	LCD keypad								
PRT-06 IPO V Band	Se	etting							
	Bit 2	Bit 1	Function						
		✓	Output open-phase protection						
	✓		Input open-phase protection						

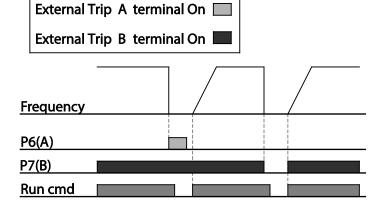
## **6.2.2 External Trip Signal**

Set one of the multi-function input terminals to 4 (External Trip) to allow the inverter to stop operation when abnormal operating conditions arise.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Param	neter Setting	Setting range	Unit
65-71 op	Px terminal setting options	Px Define (Px: P1-P7)	4	External Trip	0-54	-	
IN	87	Multi-function input contact selection	DI NC/NO Sel			-	bit

#### **External Trip Signal Setting Details**

Code	Description											
IN-87 DI NC/NO Sel	Selects the operates as as a B conta The corresp	an A c act (No	ontac rmally	t (Norr Close	nally C d).	pen). I	f the n	nark is				
	Bit 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1							1				
	Terminal					P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1



#### 6.2.3 Inverter Overload Protection

When the inverter input current exceeds the rated current, a protective function is activated to prevent damages to the inverter based on inverse proportional characteristics.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
OUT	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1	6	IOL	-	,
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define	0			-

#### Note

A warning signal output can be provided in advance by the multi-function output terminal before the inverter overload protection function (IOLT) operates. When the overcurrent time reaches 60% of the allowed overcurrent (150%, 1 min), a warning signal output is provided (signal output at 150%, 36sec).

### **6.2.4 Speed Command Loss**

When setting operation speed using an analog input at the terminal block, communication options, or the keypad, speed command loss setting can be used to select the inverter operation for situations when the speed command is lost due to the disconnection of signal cables.

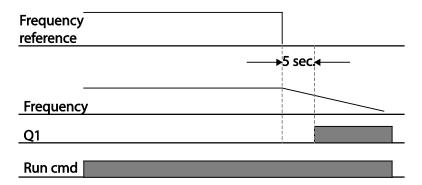
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
PRT	12	Speed command loss operation mode	Lost Cmd Mode	1	Free-Run	-	-
	13	Time to determine speed command loss	Lost Cmd Time	1.0		0.1-120	S
	14	Operation frequency at speed command loss	Lost Preset F	0.00		Start frequency– Max. frequency	Hz
	15	Analog input loss decision level	Al Lost Level	0	Half of x1		-
	31	Multi-function Relay 1	Relay 1		Lost		
OUT	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define	13	Command	-	_

## **Speed Command Loss Setting Details**

Code	Descript						
	In situations when speed commands are lost, the inverter can be configured to operate in a specific mode:						
	Settino	ם	Function				
	0 None		The speed command immediately becomes the operation frequency without any protection function.				
DDT 121 and Cond	1	Free-Run	The inverter blocks output. The motor performs in free-run condition.				
PRT-12 Lost Cmd Mode	2	Dec	The motor decelerates and then stops at the time set at PRT-07 (Trip Dec Time).				
	3	Hold Input	The inverter calculates the average input value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.				
	4	Hold Output	The inverter calculates the average output value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.				
	5	Lost Preset	The inverter operates at the frequency set at PRT-14 (Lost Preset F).				
	Configu analog i	_	d decision time for speed command loss when using				
	Setting	9	Function				
PRT-15 AI Lost Level, PRT-13 Lst Cmd Time	0	Half of x1	Based on the values set at IN-08 and IN-12, protective operation starts when the input signal is reduced to half of the initial value of the analog input set using the speed command (DRV-07) and it continues for the time (speed loss decision time) set at PRT- 13 (Lost Cmd Time). For example, set the speed command to 2 (V1) at the 07 code in the DRV group, and IN-06 (V1 Polarity) to 0 (Unipolar). When the voltage input drops to less than half of the value set at IN-08 (V1 Volt x 1), the protective function is activated.				
	1	Below x1	The protective operation starts when the signal becomes smaller than the initial value of the analog input set by the speed command and it continues for the speed loss decision time set at PRT-13 (Lost Cmd Time). Codes IN-08 and IN-12 are used to set the standard values.				
PRT-14 Lost Preset F	In situat	ions where speed	d commands are lost, set the operation mode (PRT-12				

Code	Description
	Lost Cmd Mode) to 5 (Lost Preset). This operates the protection function and sets the frequency so that the operation can continue.

Set PRT-15 (Al Lost Level) to 1 (Below  $\times$  1), PRT-12 (Lost Cmd Mode) to 2 (Dec), and PRT-13 (Lost Cmd Time) to 5 sec. Then it operates as follows:



#### Note

If speed command is lost while using communication options or the integrated RS-485 communication, the protection function operates after the command loss decision time set at PRT-13 (Lost Cmd Time) is passed.

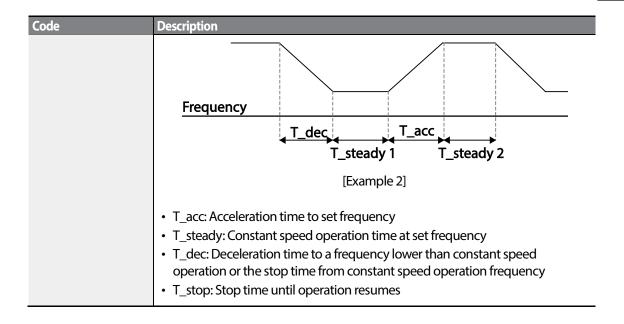
# 6.2.5 Dynamic Braking (DB) Resistor Configuration

For S100 series, the braking resistor circuit is integrated inside the inverter.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
PRT	66	Braking resistor configuration	DB Warn %ED	10		0-30	%
OUT	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1	21	DD Maria (/ FD		
	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define	31	DB Warn %ED	-	-

#### **Dynamic Breaking Resistor Setting Details**

Code	Description
	Set braking resistor configuration (%ED: Duty cycle). Braking resistor configuration sets the rate at which the braking resistor operates for one operation cycle. The maximum time for continuous braking is 15 sec and the braking resistor signal is not output from the inverter after the 15 sec period has expired. An example of braking resistor set up is as follows:
	$\%ED = \frac{T\_dec}{T\_acc + T\_steady + T\_dec + T\_stop} \times 100\%$
PRT-66 DB Warn %ED	Frequency
	T_acc T_steady 1 T_dec T_stop
	[Example 1]
	$\%ED = \frac{T\_dec}{T\_dec + T\_steady1 + T\_acc + T\_steady2} \times 100\%$



#### ① Caution

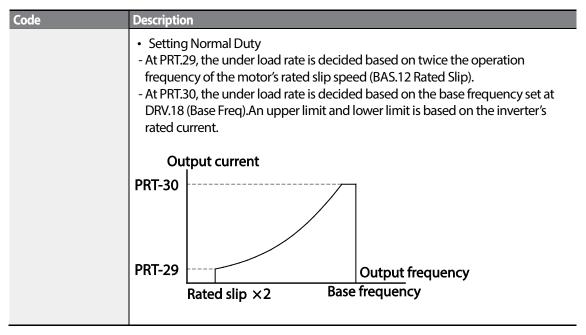
Do not set the braking resistor to exceed the resistor's power rating. If overloaded, it can overheat and cause a fire. When using a resistor with a heat sensor, the sensor output can be used as an external trip signal for the inverter's multi-function input.

# **6.3 Underload Fault Trip and Warning**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
	04	Load level selection	Load Duty	0	Normal Duty	-	-
	25	Underload warning selection	UL Warn Sel	1 Yes		0-1	-
	26	Underload warning time	UL Warn Time	10.0		0-600	sec
PRT	27	Underload trip selection	ULTrip Sel	1	Free-Run	-	-
FNI	28	Underload trip timer	<b>ULTripTime</b>	30.0		0-600	sec
	29	Underload upper limit level	UL LF Level	30		10-100	%
	30	Underload lower limit level	UL BF Level	30		10-100	%

### **Under Load Trip and Warning Setting Details**

Code	Description					
PRT-27 UL Trip Sel	Sets the underload fault trip occurs. If set to 0(None), does not detect the underload fault trip. If set to 1 (Free-Run), the output is blocked in an underload fault trip situation. If set to 2 (Dec), the motor decelerates and stops when an underload trip occurs.					
PRT-25 UL Warn Sel	ets the underload warning options. Set to 1(Yes) and set the multi-function output terminals (at OUT-31 and 33) to 7 (Underload). The warning signals re output when an underload condition arises.					
PRT-26 UL Warn Time, PRT-28 UL Trip Time	The protection function operates when the underload level condition explained above is maintained for a set warning time or fault trip time. This function does not operate if energy-saving operation is activated at ADV-50 (E-Save Mode).					
PRT-29 UL LF Level, PRT-30 UL BF Level	Setting Heavy Duty     Do not support PRT.29.     At PRT.30, the underload level is decided based on the motor's rated current.  Output current  PRT-30  Rated slip × 2  Output frequency					



#### 6.3.1 Fan Fault Detection

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
PRT	79	Cooling fan fault selection	FAN Trip Mode	0		Trip	
OUT	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1	0	EANIMAKA in a		
OUT	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define	0	FAN Warning		-

#### **Fan Fault Detection Setting Details**

Code	Descrip	Description						
	Set the	cooling fan fault	mode.					
	Setting		Function					
PRT-79 FAN Trip Mode	0 Trip		The inverter output is blocked and the fan trip is displayed when a cooling fan error is detected.					
	1	Warning	When OUT33 (Q1 Define) and OUT31 (Relay1) are set to 8 (FAN Warning), the fan error signal is output and the operation continues.					
OUT33 Q1 Define, OUT31 Relay1	operati	When the code value is set to 8 (FAN Warning), the fan error signal is output and operation continues. However, when the inverter inside temperature rises above a certain level, output is blocked due to activation of overheat protection.						

#### 6.3.2 Lifetime diagnosis of components

#### Registering a capacitance reference for inspection

#### Note

To perform a capacitor diagnosis, a capacitance reference must be measured and registered by setting PRT-61 (CAP Diag) to 1 (Ref Diag) when the inverter is used for the first time. The measured reference value is saved at PRT-63 and is used as the reference for the capacitor life diagnosis.

Refer to the following instructions to measure a reference capacitance.

- Set an appropriate capacitor diagnosis current based on the inverter's rated output at PRT-60 (CAP DiagCurr).
  - The capacitor diagnosis current is a direct current that is applied to the capacitor for inspection, and is defined asin a percentage of the rated inverter output. Because the value is defined based on the inverter output, set an appropriate value if the motor has smaller rated current.
- 2 At PRT-62 (CAP Exchange Level), set the capacitor replacement warning level to a value between 50.0% and 95.0%
- 3 Set PRT-61 (CAP Diag) to "1" (Ref Diag). Then, the direct current set at PRT-60 (CAP DiagCurr)is output.
  - The capacitor diagnosis is only available when the inverter is stopped.
  - If PRT-61 is set to 1 (Ref Diag), the displayed value at PRT-63 reflects 100% of the measured capacitance.
  - If you plan to perform a capacitor diagnosis using PRT-61(CAP Diag), the initial capacitance must be measured when the inverter is used for the first time. A capacitance measured on a used inverter leads to inaccurate inspection results due to an incorrect reference capacitance value.
- 4 Turn off the input to the inverter.
- 5 Turn on the inverter when a low voltage trip (LVT) occurs.
- 6 View the value displayed at PRT-63 (CAP Diag Level). When PRT-61 is set to "1" (Ref Diag), PRT-63 displays 100% of the capacitance.

#### [Main Capacitor Diagnosis details]

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting value	Se	tting Range	Unit
PRT	60	Capacitance Diagnose current Level	CAP. DiagPerc	0.0	10	.0-100.0	%
	61	CAP. Diagnosis	CAP. Diag	0	0	None	%

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting value	Se	tting Range	Unit
		mode			1	Ref Diag	
					2	Pre Diag	
					3	Init Diag	
	62	CAP Exchange Level	CAP Exchange Level	0	50	.0 ~ 95.0	%
	63	CAP Diag Level	CAP Diag Level	0	0.0	~ 100.0	%

#### Inspecting the capacitor life and initializing the capacitance reference

Refer to the following instructions to inspect the capacitor life and initialize the capacitance reference.

#### Note

To perform a capacitor diagnosis, a capacitance reference must be measured and registered by setting PRT-61 (CAP Diag) to 1 (Ref Diag) when the inverter is used for the first time. The measured reference value is registered at PRT-63, and is used as the reference for the capacitor life diagnosis.

- 1 On an inverter whose run time has reached the cumulated time for capacitor replacement, set PRT-61 (CAP Diag) to 2 (Pre Diag).
- 2 Check the value displayed at PRT-63 (CAP Diag Level). If the value displayed at PRT-63 is smaller than the value set at PRT-62 (CAP. Level 1), a capacitor replacement warning (CAP Exchange) will occur.
- While the capacitor replacement warning continues, confirm that the first bit at PRT-89 (Inverter State) is set.
- 4 Set PRT-62 to 0.0%. The capacitor replacement warning (CAP Exchange) will be released.
- 5 Set PRT-61 to 3 (CAP. Init) and make sure that the value displayed at PRT-63has changed to 0.0%.

#### Lifetime diagnosis for fans

Enter the PRT-87(Fan exchange warning level) code (%). After the selected usage (%) is reached (out of 50,000 hours), the fan exchange warning message will appear in the multi-functional output or keypad.

The total fan usage level (%) appears at PRT-86. When exchanging fans, you may initialize the accumulated value to 0 by setting the CNF-75 (Initializing accumulated time for cooling fans) to 1.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting value		<b>Setting Range</b>	Unit
PRT	86	Accumulated percentof fan usage	FAN Time Perc	0.0		0.0-6553.5	%
	87	Fan exchange warning Level	FAN Exchange level	90.0		0.0-100.0	%
CNF :	75	Initialize operation time	FAN Time Rst	0	No	-	_
		of cooling fans		1	Yes		
	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1				-
OUT	32	Multi-function relay 2	Relay 2	38	FAN		
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define		Exchange		

# 6.3.3 Low Voltage Fault Trip

When inverter input power is lost and the internal DC link voltage drops below a certain voltage level, the inverter stops output and a low voltage trip occurs.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
PRT	81	Low voltage trip decision delay time	LVT Delay	0.0		0-60	sec
OUT	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1	11	L out Voltage		
OUT	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define		Low Voltage		_

### **Low Voltage Fault Trip Setting Details**

Code	Description
PRT-81 LVT Delay	If the code value is set to 11 (Low Voltage), the inverter stops the output first when a low voltage trip condition arises, then a fault trip occurs after the low voltage trip decision time is passed. The warning signal for a low voltage fault trip can be provided using the multi-function output or a relay. However, the low voltage trip delay time (LVT Delay time) does not apply to warning signals.

# **6.3.4 Output Block by Multi-Function Terminal**

When the multi-function input terminal is set as the output block signal terminal and the signal is input to the terminal, then the operation stops.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
IN	65-71	Px terminal setting options	Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	5	BX	0-54	-

#### **Output Block by Multi-Function Terminal Setting Details**

Code	Description
IN-65-71 Px Define	When the operation of the multi-function input terminal is set to 5 (BX) and is turned on during operation, the inverter blocks the output and 'BX' is displayed on the keypad display. While 'BX' is displayed on the keypad screen, the inverter's operation information including the operation frequency and current at the time of BX signal can be monitored. The inverter resumes operation when the BX terminal turns off and operation command is input.

### **6.3.5 Trip Status Reset**

Restart the inverter using the keypad or analog input terminal, to reset the trip status.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
IN	65-71	Px terminal setting options	Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	3	RST	0-54	-

#### **Trip Status Reset Setting Details**

Code	Description
IN-65-71 Px Define	Press [Stop/Reset] key on the keypad or use the multi-function input terminal to restart the inverter. Set the multi-function input terminal to 3 (RST) and turn on
	the terminal to reset the trip status.

# **6.3.6 Inverter Diagnosis State**

Check the diagnosis of components or devices for inverter to check if they need to be replaced.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setti	ng Range	Unit
		CAP, FAN replacement warning	Inverter State		Bit	00-10	
PRT	89				00	-	Bit
rni	09				01	CAP Warning	DIL
					10	FAN Warning	

# **6.3.7 Operation Mode on Option Card Trip**

Option card trips may occur when an option card is used with the inverter. Set the operation



mode for the inverter when a communication error occurs between the option card and the inverter body, or when the option card is detached during operation.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
PRT	80	Operation mode on option card trip		0	None	0-3	
			Opt Trip Mode	1	Free-Run		-
				2	Dec		

#### **Operation Mode on Option Trip Setting Details**

Code	Description					
	Setting	J	Function			
	0	None	No operation			
PRT-80 Opt Trip Mode	1	Free-Run	The inverter output is blocked and fault trip information is shown on the keypad.			
	2	Dec	The motor decelerates to the value set at PRT-07 (Trip Dec Time).			

### 6.3.8 No Motor Trip

If an operation command is run when the motor is disconnected from the inverter output terminal, a 'no motor trip' occurs and a protective operation is performed by the system.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paran	neter Setting	Setting range	Unit
	31	Operation on no motor trip	No Motor Trip	0	None	-	-
PRT	32	No motor trip current level	No Motor Level	5		1-100	%
	33	No motor detection time	No Motor Time	3.0		0.1-10	S

#### **No Motor Trip Setting Details**

Code	Description
PRT-32 No Motor	If the output current value [based on the rated current (BAS-13)] is lower than
Level, PRT-33 No	the value set at PRT-32 (No Motor Level), and if this continues for the time set at
MotorTime	PRT-33 (No Motor Time), a 'no motor trip' occurs.

### ① Caution

If BAS-07 (V/F Pattern) is set to 1 (Square), set PRT-32 (No Motor Level) to a value lower than the factory default. Otherwise, 'no motor trip' due to a lack of output current will result when the 'no motor trip' operation is set.

## 6.3.9 Low voltage trip 2

If you set the PRT-82(LV2 Selection) code to Yes (1), the trip notification is displayed when a low voltage trip occurs. In this case, even if the voltage of the DC Link condenser is higher than the trip level, the LV2 trip will not be retrieved. To retrieve the trip, reset the inverter. The trip history will not be saved.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
PRT	82	LV2 Selection	LV2 Enable	Yes(1)	0/1	-

# **6.4 Fault/Warning List**

The following list shows the types of faults and warnings that can occur while using the S100 inverter. Please refer to 6. *Learning Protection Features* on page 209 for details about faults and warnings.

Category		LCD Display	Details
		Over Current1	Over current trip
		Over Voltage	Over voltage trip
		External Trip	Trip due to an external signal
		NTC Open	Temperature sensor fault trip
		Over Current2	ARM short current fault trip
		Option Trip-x*	Option fault trip*
		Over Heat	Over heat fault trip
		Out Phase Open	Output open-phase fault trip
	Latch type	In Phase Open	Input open-phase fault trip
		Inverter OLT	Inverter overload fault trip
Major fault		Ground Trip	Ground fault trip
		Fan Trip	Fan fault trip
		E-Thermal	Motor overheat fault trip
		Pre-PID Fail	Pre-PID operation failure
		IO Board Trip	IO Board connection fault trip
		Ext-Brake	External brake fault trip
		No Motor Trip	No motor fault trip
		Low Voltage 2	Low voltage fault trip during operation
		ParaWrite Trip	Write parameter fault trip
	Level type	Low Voltage	Low voltage fault trip
	Level type	BX	Emergency stop fault trip

Category		LCD Display	Details
		Lost Command	Command loss trip
		Safety A(B) Err	Safety A(B) contact trip
		EEP Err	External memory error
	Hardware	ADC Off Set	Analog input error
	damage	Watch Dog-1	CPU Watch Dog fault trip
		Watch Dog-2	CPO Water Dog fault trip
Minor fault		Overload	Motor overload fault trip
Willion launt		Underload	Motor underload fault trip
		Lost Command	Command loss fault trip warning
		Overload	Overload warning
		Underload	Underload warning
	Inverter OLT		Inverter overload warning
Warning	ng Fan Warning		Fan operation warning
		DB Warn %ED	Braking resistor braking rate warning
		Retry Tr Tune	Rotor time constant tuning error
		CAP Exchange	Capacitor replacement warning
		FAN Exchange	Fan replacement warning

<sup>\*</sup> Applies only when an option board is used.

# 7 RS-485 Communication Features

This section in the user manual explains how to control the inverter with a PLC or a computer over a long distance using the RS-485 communication features. To use the RS-485 communication features, connect the communication cables and set the communication parameters on the inverter. Refer to the communication protocols and parameters to configure and use the RS-485 communication features.

## 7.1 Communication Standards

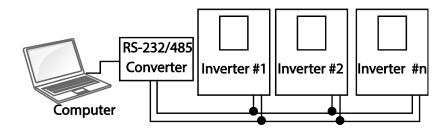
Following the RS-485 communication standards, S100 products exchange data with a PLC and computer. The RS-485 communication standards support the Multi-drop Link System and offer an interface that is strongly resistant to noise. Please refer to the following table for details about the communication standards.

Item	Standard		
Communication method/ Transmission type	RS-485/Bus type, Multi-drop Link System		
Inverter type name	S100		
Number of connected inverters/Transmission distance	Maximum of 16 inverters / Maximum1,200 m (recommended distance: within 700 m)		
Recommended cable size	0.75 mm², (18AWG), Shielded Type Twisted-Pair (STP) Wire		
Installation type	Dedicated terminals (S+/S-/SG) on the control terminal block		
Power supply	Supplied by the inverter - insulated power source from the inverter's internal circuit		
Communication speed	1,200/2,400/9,600/19,200/38,400/57,600/115,200 bps		
Control procedure	Asynchronous communications system		
Communication system	Half duplex system		
Character system	Modbus-RTU: Binary / LS Bus: ASCII		
Stop bit length	1-bit/2-bit		
Frame error check	2 bytes		
Parity check	None/Even/Odd		

## 7.2 Communication System Configuration

In an RS-485 communication system, the PLC or computer is the master device and the inverter is the slave device. When using a computer as the master, the RS-232 converter must be integrated with the computer, so that it can communicate with the inverter through the RS-232/RS-485 converter. Specifications and performance of converters may vary depending on the manufacturer, but the basic functions are identical. Please refer to the converter manufacturer's user manual for details about features and specifications.

Connect the wires and configure the communication parameters on the inverter by referring to the following illustration of the communication system configuration.



#### 7.2.1 Communication Line Connection

Make sure that the inverter is turned off completely, and then connect the RS-485 communication line to the S+/S-/SG terminals of the terminal block. The maximum number of inverters you can connect is 16. For communication lines, use shielded twisted pair (STP) cables.

The maximum length of the communication line is 1,200 meters, but it is recommended to use no more than 700 meters of communication line to ensure stable communication. Please use a repeater to enhance the communication speed when using a communication line longer than 1,200 meters or when using a large number of devices. A repeater is effective when smooth communication is not available due to noise interference.

### ① Caution

When wiring the communication line, make sure that the SG terminals on the PLC and inverter are connected. SG terminals prevent communication errors due to electronic noise interference.

# **7.2.2 Setting Communication Parameters**

Before proceeding with setting communication configurations, make sure that the communication lines are connected properly. Turn on the inverter and set the communication parameters.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
	01	Built-in communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	1		1-250	-
	02	Built-in communication protocol	Int485 Proto	0	ModBus RTU	0, 2	-
СОМ	03	Built-in communication speed	Int485 BaudR	3	9600 bps	0-7	-
	04	Built-in communication frame setting	Int485 Mode	0	D8/PN/S1	0-3	-
	05	Transmission delay after reception	Resp Delay	5		0-1000	ms

**Communication Parameters Setting Details** 

Code	Description				
COM-01 Int485 St ID	Set the inverter station ID be	etween 1 and 250.			
	Select one of the two built-in protocols: Modbus-RTU or LS INV 485.				
COM-02 Int485 Proto	Setting	Function			
	0 Modbus-RTU	Modbus-RTU compatible protocol			
	2 LS INV 485	Dedicated protocol for the LS inverter			
	Set a communication setting	g speed up to 115,200 bps.			
	Setting	Function			
	0	1,200 bps			
	1	2,400 bps			
COM-03 Int485 BaudR	2	4,800 bps			
	3	9,600 bps			
	4	19,200 bps			
	5	38,400 bps			
	6	56K bps			
	7	115 Kbps			
COM-04 Int485 Mode	Set a communication config and the number of stop bits	uration. Set the data length, parity check method,			
	Setting	Function			
	0 D8/PN/S1	8-bit data / no parity check / 1 stop bit			

Code	Description					
	1	D8/PN/S2	8-bit data / no parity check / 2 stop bits			
	2	D8/PE/S1	8-bit data / even parity / 1 stop bit			
	3	D8/PO/S1	8-bit data / odd pa	rity / 1 stop bit		
	master. F too fast f	Response time is use	d in a system where to process. Set this	eact to the request from the the slave device response is code to an appropriate value		
COM-05 Resp Delay	Maste Slave	•	Requ	Response		
			COM-5 Resp Dela	ay COM-5 Resp Delay		

## 7.2.3 Setting Operation Command and Frequency

To select the built-in RS485 communication as the source of command, set the DRV-06 code to 3 (Int485). Then, set common area parameters for the operation command and frequency via communication.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting range	Unit
	06	Command source	Cmd Source	3	Int 485	0-5	-
DRV	07	Frequency setting method	Freq Ref Src	6	Int 485	0-12	-

# **7.2.4 Command Loss Protective Operation**

Configure the command loss decision standards and protective operations run when a communication problem lasts for a specified period of time.

#### **Command Loss Protective Operation Setting Details**

Command Loss Protective Operation Setting Details							
Code	Description						
		he operation to ru exceeding the time	un when a communication error has occurred and e set at PRT- 13.				
	Settin	g	Function				
	0	None	The speed command immediately becomes the operation frequency without any protection function.				
PRT-12 Lost Cmd	1	Free-Run	The inverter blocks output. The motor performs in free-run condition.				
Mode, PRT-13 Lost Cmd Time	2	Dec	The motor decelerates and then stops at the time set at PRT-07 (Trip Dec Time).				
Time	4 Hol	Hold Input	The inverter calculates the average input value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.				
		Hold Output	The inverter calculates the average output value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.				
		Lost Preset	The inverter operates at the frequency set at PRT-14 (Lost Preset F).				

#### 7.2.5 Setting Virtual Multi-Function Input

Multi-function input can be controlled using a communication address (0h0385). Set codes COM-70-77 to the functions to operate, and then set the BIT relevant to the function to 1 at 0h0322 to operate it. Virtual multi-function operates independently from IN-65-71 analog multi-function inputs and cannot be set redundantly. Virtual multi-function input can be monitored using COM-86 (Virt DI Status). Before you configure the virtual multi-function inputs, set the DRV-06 code according to the command source.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paran	neter Setting	Setting range	Unit
	70-77	Communication multi- function input x	Virtual DI x (x: 1-8)	0	None	0-49	-
COM	86	Communication multi- function input monitoring	Virt DI Status	-	-	-	-

**Example:** When sending an Fx command by controlling virtual multi-function input in the common area via Int485, set COM-70 to FX and set address 0h0322 to 0h0001.

#### Note

The following are values and functions that are applied to address 0h0322:.

Setting	Function
0h0001	Forward operation (Fx)
0h0003	Reverse operation (Rx)
0h0000	Stop

## 7.2.6 Saving Parameters Defined by Communication

If you turn off the inverter after setting the common area parameters or keypad parameters via communication and operate the inverter, the changes are lost and the values changed via communication revert to the previous setting values when you turn on the inverter.

Set CNF-48 to 1 (Yes) to allow all the changes over comunication to be saved, so that the inverter retains all the existing values even after the power has been turned off.

Setting address 0h03E0 to 0 and then setting it again to 1 via communication allows the existing parameter settings to be saved. However, setting address 0h03E0 to 1 and then setting it to 0 does not carry out the same function.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
CNF 48	40	Save parameters	Parameter Save	0	No	0 1			
	40			1	Yes	70-1	_		

## 7.2.7 Total Memory Map for Communication

Communication Area	Memory Map	Details		
Communication common compatible area	0h0000-0h00FF	iS5, iP5A, iV5, iG5A compatible area		
Dana na atau ya siistuati an tura	0h0100-0h01FF	Areas registered at COM-31–38 and COM-51–58		
Parameter registration type area	0h0200-0h023F	Area registered for User Group		
alea	0h0240-0h027F	Area registered for Macro Group		
	0h0280-0h02FF	Reserved		
	0h0300-0h037F	Inverter monitoring area		
	0h0380-0h03DF	Inverter control area		
	0h03E0-0h03FF	Inverter memory control area		
	0h0400-0h0FFF	Reserved		
	0h1100	DRV Group		
	0h1200	BAS Group		
S100 communication	0h1300	ADV Group		
common area	0h1400	CON Group		
	0h1500	IN Group		
	0h1600	OUT Group		
	0h1700	COM Group		
	0h1800	APP Group		
	0h1B00	PRT Group		
	0h1C00	M2 Group		

## 7.2.8 Parameter Group for Data Transmission

By defining a parameter group for data transmission, the communication addresses registered in the communication function group (COM) can be used in communication. Parameter group for data transmission may be defined to transmit multiple parameters at once, into the communication frame.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Param	eter Setting	Setting range	Unit
СОМ	31-38	Output communication address x	Para Status-x	-	-	0000-FFFF	Hex
	51-58	Input communication address x	Para Control-x	-	-	0000-FFFF	Hex

#### **Currently Registered CM Group Parameter**

Address	Parameter	Assigned content by bit
O(N) O(N) O(N) O(N) O(N) O(N) O(N) O(N)		Parameter communication code value registered at COM-31-
	Status Parameter-8	38 (Read-only)
0h0110-0h0117	Control Parameter-1-	Parameter communication code value registered at COM-51-
000110-000117	Control Parameter-8	58 (Read/Write access)

#### Note

When registering control parameters, register the operation speed (0h0005, 0h0380, 0h0381) and operation command (0h0006, 0h0382) parameters at the end of a parameter control frame. For example, when the parameter control frame has 5 parameter control items (Para Control - x), register the operation speed at Para Control-4 and the operation command to Para Control-5.

## 7.3 Communication Protocol

The built-in RS-485 communication supports LS INV 485 and Modbus-RTU protocols.

#### 7.3.1 LS INV 485 Protocol

The slave device (inverter) responds to read and write requests from the master device (PLC or PC).

#### Request

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

#### **Normal Response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

#### **Error Response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error code	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

- A request starts with ENQ and ends with EOT.
- A normal response starts with ACK and ends with EOT.
- An error response starts with NAK and ends with EOT.
- A station ID indicates the inverter number and is displayed as a two-byte ASCII-HEX string that uses characters 0-9 and A-F.
- CMD: Uses uppercase characters (returns an IF error if lowercase characters are encountered)—please refer to the following table.

Character	ASCII-HEX	Command
'R'	52h	Read
'W'	57h	Write
'X'	58h	Request monitor registration
Ύ;	59h	Perform monitor registration

- Data: ASCII-HEX (for example, when the data value is 3000: 3000  $\rightarrow$  '0"B"B"8'h  $\rightarrow$  30h 42h 42h 38h)
- Error code: ASCII-HEX (refer to 7.3.1.4 Error Code on page 245)

- Transmission/reception buffer size: Transmission=39 bytes, Reception=44 bytes
- Monitor registration buffer: 8 Words
- SUM: Checks communication errors via sum.

SUM=a total of the lower 8 bits values for station ID, command and data (Station ID+CMD+Data) in ASCII-HEX.

For example, a command to read 1 address from address 3000:

SUM='0'+'1'+'R'+'3'+'0'+'0'+'0'+'1'=30h+31h+52h+33h+30h+30h+30h+31h=1 **A7** h (the control value is not included: ENQ, ACK, NAK, etc.).

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of Addresses	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'	'R'	'3000'	'1'	'A7'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

#### Note

#### **Broadcasting**

Broadcasting sends commands to all inverters connected to the network simultaneously. When commands are sent from station ID 255, each inverter acts on the command regardless of the station ID. However no response is issued for commands transmitted by broadcasting.

#### 7.3.1.1 Detailed Read Protocol

**Read Request**: Reads successive n words from address XXXX.

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of Addresses	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'R'	'XXXX'	'1'-'8'=n	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=12. Characters are displayed inside single quotation marks(').

#### **Read Normal Response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	'R'	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(7 \times n \times 4)$ : a maximum of 39

## **Read Error Response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'R'	/ <del>**</del> /	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

### 7.3.1.2 Detailed Write Protocol

Write Request: Writes successive n words to address XXXX.

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of Addresses	Data	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'W'	'XXXX'	'1'-'8'= n	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(12 + n \times 4)$ : a maximum of 44

#### **Write Normal Response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT	
06h	'01'-'FA'	'W'	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h	
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte	

Total bytes=  $(7 + n \times 4)$ : a maximum of 39

### **Write Error Response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error Code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'W'	/ <del>**</del> /	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

### 7.3.1.3 Monitor Registration Detailed Protocol

Monitor registration request is made to designate the type of data that requires continuous monitoring and periodic updating.

**Monitor Registration Request:** Registration requests for *n* addresses (where *n* refers to the number of addresses. The addresses do not have to be contiguous.)

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Number of Addresses	Address	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'X'	'1'-'8'=n	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(8 + n \times 4)$ : a maximum of 40

#### **Monitor Registration Normal Response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	′X′	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=7

#### **Monitor Registration Error Response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error Code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'X'	' <del>**</del> '	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

Monitor Registration Perform Request: A data read request for a registered address, received from a monitor registration request

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	Ύ′	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=7

#### **Monitor Registration Execution Normal Response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	Ύ′	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(7 + n \times 4)$ : a maximum of 39

## **Monitor Registration Execution Error Response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error Code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	Ύ′	/ <del>**</del> /	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

## **7.3.1.4 Error Code**

Code	Abbreviation	Description
ILLEGAL FUNCTION	IF	The requested function cannot be performed by a slave
ILLEGAL FUNCTION	IF	because the corresponding function does not exist.
ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS	IA	The received parameter address is invalid at the slave.
ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	ID	The received parameter data is invalid at the slave.
		Tried writing (W) to a parameter that does not allow writing
WRITE MODE ERROR	WM	(read-only parameters, or when writing is prohibited during
		operation)
FRAME ERROR	FE	The frame size does not match.

## **7.3.1.5 ASCII Code**

Character	Hex	Character	Hex	Character	Hex
Α	41	q	71	@	40
В	42	r	72	[	5B
C	43	s	73	١	5C
D	44	t	74	]	5D
E	45	u	75		5E
F	46	V	76		5F
G	47	w	77		60
Н	48	х	78	{	7B
1	49	у	79		7C
J	4A	z	7A	}	7D
K	4B	0	30	-	7E
L	4C	1	31	BEL	07
M	4D	2	32	BS	08
N	4E	3	33	CAN	18
0	4F	4	34	CR	0D
P	50	5	35	DC1	11
Q	51	6	36	DC2	12
R	52	7	37	DC3	13
S	53	8	38	DC4	14
Т	54	9	39	DEL	7F

Character	Hex	Character	Hex	Character	Hex
U	55	space	20	DLE	10
V	56	!	21	EM	19
W	57	"	22	ACK	06
Χ	58	#	23	ENQ	05
Υ	59	\$	24	EOT	04
Z	5A	%	25	ESC	1B
a	61	&	26	ETB	17
b	62	'	27	ETX	03
C	63	(	28	FF	0C
d	64	)	29	FS	1C
e	65	*	2A	GS	1D
f	66	+	2B	HT	09
g	67	,	2C	LF	0A
h	68	-	2D	NAK	15
i	69		2E	NUL	00
j	6A	/	2F	RS	1E
k	6B	:	3A	S1	OF
I	6C	;	3B	SO	0E
m	6D	<	3C	SOH	01
n	6E	=	3D	STX	02
0	6F	>	3E	SUB	1A
p	70	?	3F	SYN	16
				US	1F
				VT	OB

## 7.3.2 Modbus-RTU Protocol

## 7.3.2.1 Function Code and Protocol (unit: byte)

In the following section, station ID is the value set at COM-01 (Int485 St ID), and starting address is the communication address. (starting address size is in bytes). For more information about communication addresses, refer to 7.4 Compatible Common Area Parameter on page 250.

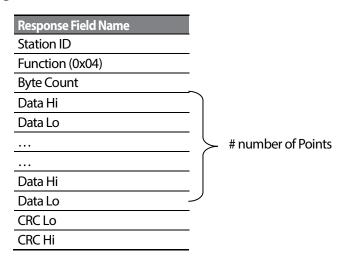
## Function Code #03: Read Holding Register

Query Field Name
Station ID
Function(0x03)
Starting Address Hi
Starting Address Lo
# of Points Hi
# of Points Lo
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

Response Field Name	
Station ID	
Function (0x03)	
Byte Count	
Data Hi	
Data Lo	
	# www.mada.or. of Dairata
	# number of Points
Data Hi	
Data Lo	
CRC Lo	
CRC Hi	•

## Function Code #04: Read Input Register

Query Field Name
Station ID
Function(0x04)
Starting Address Hi
Starting Address Lo
# of Points Hi
# of Points Lo
CRC Lo
CRC Hi



## Function Code #06: Preset Single Register

Query Field Name
Station ID
Function (0x06)
Starting Address Hi
Register Address Lo
Preset Data Hi
Preset Data Lo
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

Response Field Name
Station ID
Function (0x06)
Register Address Hi
Register Address Lo
Preset Data Hi
Preset Data Lo
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

## Function Code #16 (hex 0h10): Preset Multiple Register

Query Field Name
Station ID
Function (0x10)
Starting Address Hi
Starting Address Lo
# of Register Hi
# of Register Lo
Byte Count
Data Hi
Data Lo
Data Hi
Data Lo
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

Response Field Name
Station ID
Function (0x10)
Starting Address Hi
Starting Address Lo
# of Register Hi
# of Register Lo
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

# number of Points

### **Exception Code**

Code
01: ILLEGAL FUNCTION
02: ILLEGAL DATA ADRESS
03: ILLEGAL DATA VALUE
06: SLAVE DEVICE BUSY

#### Response

Field Name
Station ID
Function*
Exception Code
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

<sup>\*</sup> The function value uses the top level bit for all query values.

## **Example of Modbus-RTU Communication in Use**

When the Acc time (Communication address 0x1103) is changed to 5.0 sec and the Dec time (Communication address 0x1104) is changed to 10.0 sec.

#### Frame Transmission from Master to Slave (Request)

Item	Station ID	Function	Starting Address	# of Register	Byte Count	Data 1	Data 2	CRC
Hex	0x01	0x10	0x1102	0x0002	0x04	0x0032	0x0064	0x1202
Description	COM-01 Int485 St ID	Preset Multiple Register	Starting Address -1 (0x1103-1)	-	ı	50 (ACC time 5.0sec)	100 (DEC time 10.0sec)	-

#### Frame Transmission from Slave to Master (Response)

Item	Station ID	Function	Starting Address	# of Register	CRC
Hex	0x01	0x10	0x1102	0x0002	0xE534
Description	COM-01	Preset Multiple	Starting Address -1		
Description	Int485 St ID	Register	(0x1103-1)	-	-

# **7.4 Compatible Common Area Parameter**

The following are common area parameters compatible with iS5, iP5A, iV5, and iG5A.

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Assigned Content by Bit		
0h0000	Inverter model	-	-	R	6: S100		
0h0001	Inverter capacity	-	-	R	0: 0.75 kW, 1: 1.5 kW, 2: 2.2 kW 3: 3.7 kW, 4: 5.5 kW, 5: 7.5 kW 6: 11 kW, 7: 15 kW, 8: 18.5 kW 9: 22 kW 10: 30 kW, 11: 37 kW 12: 45 kW 13: 55 kW, 14: 75 kW 256: 0.4 kW, 257: 1.1 kW, 258: 3.0 kW 259: 4.0 kW		
0h0002	Inverter input voltage	-	-	R	0: 220 V product 1: 440 V product		
0h0003	Version	-	-	R	Example 0h0100: Version 1.00 Example 0h0101: Version 1.01		
0h0004	Reserved	-	-	R/W			
0h0005	Command frequency	0.01	Hz	R/W			
0h0006	Operation command (option)	-	-	R	B15         Reserved           B14         0: Keypad Freq,           B13         1: Keypad Torq           B12         2-16: Terminal block multistep speed           B10         17: Up, 18: Down           19: STEADY         22: V1, 24: V2, 25: I2,           26: Reserved         27: Built-in 485           28: Communication option         30: JOG, 31: PID           B8         0: Keypad           B7         1: Fx/Rx-1           2: Fx/Rx-2         3: Built-in 485           4: Communication option           B5         Reserved           B4         Emergency stop		
				R/W	B3 W: Trip initialization (0→1), R: Trip status B2 Reverse operation (R)		
					B1 Forward operation (F)		
					B0 Stop (S)		
0h0007	Acceleration time	0.1	S	R/W	-		

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Assigne	d Content by Bit		
0h0008	Deceleration time	0.1	S	R/W	-			
0h0009	Output current	0.1	Α	R	-			
0h000A	Output frequency	0.01	Hz	R	-			
0h000B	Output voltage	1	V	R	-			
0h000C	DC link voltage	1	V	R	-			
0h000D	Output power	0.1	kW	R	-			
					B15	0: Remote, 1: Keypad Local		
					D14	1: Frequency command		
					B14	source by communication (built-in, option)		
						1: Operation command		
01 0005					B13	source by communication		
						(built-in, option)		
					B12	Reverse operation command		
					B11	Forward operation command		
					B10	Brake release signal		
					В9	Jog mode		
0h000E	Operation status	-	-	R	B8	Drive stopped.		
					B7	DC Braking		
					B6	Speed reached		
					B5	Decelerating		
					B4	Accelerating		
					DO	Fault Trip - operates		
					B3	according to PRT-30 setting		
					B2	Operating in reverse direction		
					B1	Operating in forward		
						direction		
					B0	Stopped		
					B15	Reserved		
					B14	Reserved		
					B13	Reserved		
					B12	Reserved		
					B11	Reserved		
					B10	H/W-Diag		
	Fault trip				B9	Reserved		
0h000F	information	-	-	R	B8	Reserved		
	Inionnation				B7	Reserved		
					B6	Reserved		
					B5	Reserved		
					B4	Reserved		
					B3	Level Type trip		
					B2	Reserved		
		<u> </u>			B1	Reserved		

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Assigned C	ontent by Bit
					B0	Latch Type trip
		B0				Reserved
					B6	P7
	 		P6			
0h0010			P5			
	Information				B3	P4
					B2	P3
					B1	P2
					B0	P1
			B0	Reserved		
					B14	Reserved
					B13	Reserved
					B12	Reserved
			-		B11	Reserved
		-			B10	Reserved
					B9	Reserved
0h0011	Output terminal information			D	B8	Reserved
				11	B7	Reserved
					B6	Reserved
					B5	Reserved
				B4	Reserved	
					B3	Reserved
					B2	Reserved
					B1	MO
					B0	Relay 1
0h0012	V1	0.01	%	R	V1 input v	oltage
0h0013	V2	0.01			V2 input v	oltage
0h0014	12	0.01	%	R	12 input cu	rrent
0h0015	Motor rotation speed	1	rpm	R	Displays ex	xisting motor rotation speed
0h0016 - 0h0019	Reserved	-	-	-	-	
0h001A	Select Hz/rpm	-	-	R	0: Hz unit,	1: rpm unit
0h001B	Display the number of poles for the selected motor	-	-	R	Display the	e number of poles for the

# **7.5 S100 Expansion Common Area Parameter**

## **7.5.1** Monitoring Area Parameter (Read Only)

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned content by bit				
0h0300	Inverter model	-	-	S100: 0006h				
				0.4 kW: 1900h, 0.75 kW: 3200h				
				1.1 kW: 4011h, 1.5 kW: 4015h				
				2.2 kW: 4022h, 3.0 kW: 4030h				
				3.7 kW: 4037h, 4.0 kW: 4040h				
0h0301	Inverter capacity	-	-	5.5 kW: 4055h, 7.5 kW: 4075h				
				11 kW: 40B0h, 15 kW: 40F0h				
				18.5 kW: 4125h, 22 kW: 4160h				
				30 kW: 41E0h, 37 kW: 4250h 45 kW: 42D0h, 55 kW: 4370h				
				75 kW: 44B0h				
				100 V single phase self cooling: 0120h, 200 V				
	Inverter input voltage/power (Single phase, 3- phase)/cooling	-	-	3-phase forced cooling: 0231h				
				100 V single phase forced cooling: 0121h, 400				
				V single phase self cooling: 0420h 200 V single phase self cooling: 0220h, 400 V				
0h0302				3-phase self cooling: 0430h				
	method			200 V 3-phase self cooling: 0230h, 400 V single				
				phase forced cooling: 0421h				
				200 V single phase forced cooling: 0221h, 400				
				V 3-phase forced cooling: 0431h				
0h0303	Inverter S/W	_	_	(Ex) 0h0100: Version 1.00				
	version			0h0101: Version 1.01				
0h0304	Reserved	-	-	-				
				B15 0: Normal state				
				8: Fault occurred [operates				
				B13 according to PRT- 30 (Trip Out				
0h0305	Inverter operation state	-	-	B12 Mode) setting.]				
				B11 -				
				B8 -				
				B7 1: Speed searching				

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned	content by bit
				B6	2: Accelerating
				-	3: Operating at constant rate
				B5	4: Decelerating
					5: Decelerating to stop
				B4	6: H/W OCS
				D <del>4</del>	7: S/W OCS
					8: Dwell operating
				В3	0: Stopped
				B2	1: Operating in forward direction
				B1	2: Operating in reverse direction
				ВО	3: DC operating (0 speed control)
				B15	Operation command source
				B14	0: Keypad
				B13	1: Communication option
				B12	2: User Sequence
				B11	3: Built-in RS 485
			_	B10	4: Terminal block
				B9	1
				B8	1
	Inverter operation			B7	Frequency command source
01 0206				B6	0: Keypad speed
0h0306	frequency	-		B5	1: Keypad torque
	command source			B4	2-4: Up/Down operation speed
				B3	5:V1, 7:V2, 8:I2
				B2	9: Pulse
				B1	10: Built-in RS 485
					11: Communication option
					12: User Sequence
				B0	13: Jog
					14: PID
	1.651				25-39: Multi-step speed frequency
0h0307	LCD keypad S/W	-	-	(Ex.) 0h01	100: Version 1.00
	version LCD keypad title				
0h0308	version	-	-	(Ex.) 0h01	101: Version 1.01
0h0309-0h30F	Reserved	-	-	-	
0h0310	Output current	0.1	Α	-	
0h0311	Output frequency	0.01	Hz	-	
0h0312	Output rpm	0	rpm	-	
0h0313	Motor feedback speed	0	rpm	-32768 rp	om-32767 rpm (directional)
0h0314	Output voltage	1	٧	-	

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned con	ntent by bit			
0h0315	DC Link voltage	1	٧	-				
0h0316	Output power	0.1	kW	-				
0h0317	Output torque	0.1	%	-				
0h0318	PID reference	0.1	%	-				
0h0319	PID feedback	0.1	%	-				
0h031A	Display the number of poles for the 1st motor	-	-	Displays the motor	number of poles for the first			
0h031B	Display the number of poles for the 2 <sup>nd</sup> motor	-	-	Displays the number of poles for the 2nd motor				
0h031C	Display the number of poles for the selected motor	-	-	Displays the number of poles for the selected motor				
0h031D	Select Hz/rpm	-	-	0: Hz, 1: rpm				
0h031E - 0h031F	Reserved	-	-	-	-			
0h0320 0h0321	Digital input information  Digital output information	-	-	BI5 - B7 B6 B5 B4 B3 B2 B1 B0 BI5 - B4 B3 B2 B1 B0 B15 B4 B3 B2 B1 B0	Reserved - Reserved P7(I/O board) P6(I/O board) P5(I/O board) P4(I/O board) P3(I/O board) P2(I/O board) P1(I/O board) Reserved			
0h0322	Virtual digital input information	-	-	B15 - B8 B7 B6 B5 B4 B3	Reserved Reserved Virtual DI 8(COM-77) Virtual DI 7(COM-76) Virtual DI 6(COM-75) Virtual DI 5(COM-74) Virtual DI 4(COM-73)			

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned con	tent by bit		
				B2	Virtual DI 3(COM-72)		
				B1	Virtual DI 2(COM-71)		
				BO	Virtual DI 1(COM-70)		
0h0323	Display the selected motor	-	-	0: 1st motor/	-		
0h0324	Al1	0.01	%	Analog input	tV1 (I/O board)		
0h0325	Reserved	0.01	%				
0h0326	Al3	0.01	%	Analog input	t V2 (I/O board)		
0h0327	Al4	0.01	%	Analog input	t I2 (I/O board)		
0h0328	AO1	0.01	%	Analog outp	ut 1 (I/O board)		
0h0329	AO2	0.01	%	Analog outp	ut 2 (I/O board)		
0h032A	AO3	0.01	%	Reserved			
0h032B	AO4	0.01	%	Reserved			
0h032C	Reserved	-	_	-			
0h032D	Inverter module temperature	1	$^{\circ}$	-			
0h032E	Inverter power consumption	1	kWh	-			
0h032F	Inverter power	1	MWh	-			
				BI5	Fuse Open Trip		
	consumption			BI4	Over Heat Trip		
				BI3	Arm Short		
				BI2	External Trip		
				BI1	Overvoltage Trip		
				BIO	Overcurrent Trip		
				B9	NTCTrip		
01 0220	Latch type trip			B8	Reserved		
0h0330	information - 1	-	-	B7	Reserved		
				B6	Input open-phase trip		
				B5	Output open-phase trip		
				B4	Ground Fault Trip		
				B3	E-Thermal Trip		
				B2	Inverter Overload Trip		
				B1	Underload Trip		
				BO	Overload Trip		
				BI5	Reserved		
				BI4	Reserved		
					Safety option to block inverter		
0h0331	Latch type trip	_	_		output at the terminal block		
	information - 2			BI3	input (only for products rated at		
					90 kW and above).		
				BI2	Reserved		
	L		1	l			

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned con	tent by bit
				BI1	Reserved
				BI0	Bad option card
				B9	No motor trip
				B8	External brake trip
				B7	Bad contact at basic I/O board
				B6	Pre PID Fail
				B5	Error while writing parameter
				B4	Reserved
				B3	FANTrip
				B2	PTC (Thermal sensor) Trip
				B1	Reserved
				B0	MC Fail Trip
				B15	Reserved
				-	-
				B8	Reserved
	Level type trip information			B7	Reserved
				B6	Reserved
India 3 /	-	-	B5	SafetyB	
	information			B4	SafetyA
			B3	Keypad Lost Command	
			B2	Lost Command	
				B1	LV
				B0	BX
				B15	Reserved
				-	Reserved
				B6	Reserved
	H/W Diagnosis Trip			B5	Queue Full
0h0333	information	-	-	B4	Reserved
				B3	Watchdog-2 error
				B2	Watchdog-1 error
				B1	EEPROM error
				B0	ADC error
				B15	Reserved
				-	Reserved
				B10	Reserved
	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\			B9	Auto Tuning failed
0h0334	Warning information	-	-	B8	Keypad lost
	Inionnation			B7	Encoder disconnection
				B6	Wrong installation of encoder
				B5	DB
				B4	FAN running

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned con	tent by bit		
				B3	Lost command		
				B2	Inverter Overload		
				B1	Underload		
				B0	Overload		
0h0335 -0h033F	Reserved	-	-	-			
0h0340	On Time date	0	Day	Total number powered on	r of days the inverter has been		
0h0341	On Time minute	0	Min	Total number	r of minutes excluding the total n Time days		
0h0342	Run Time date	0	Day	Total number of days the inverter has driven the motor			
0h0343	Run Time minute	0	Min	Total number	r of minutes excluding the total un Time days		
0h0344	Fan Time date	0	Day	Total number been running	r of days the heat sink fan has J		
0h0345	Fan Time minute	0	Min	Total number number of Fa	r of minutes excluding the total in Time days		
0h0346 -0h0348	Reserved	-	-	-			
0h0349	Reserved	-	-	-			
0h034A	Option 1	-	-	0: None, 9: CA	Nopen		
0h034B	Reserved	-	-				
0h034C	Reserved						

## 7.5.2 Control Area Parameter (Read/Write)

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	<b>Assigne</b>	d Content by Bit		
0h0380	Frequency command	0.01	Hz	Comma	and frequency setting		
0h0381	RPM command	1	rpm	Comma	and rpm setting		
				B7	Reserved		
				B6	Reserved		
				B5	Reserved		
				B4	Reserved		
				В3	0 → 1: Free-run stop		
050202	Operation			B2	0 → 1:Trip initialization		
0h0382	command	-	-	B1	0: Reverse command, 1: Forward command		
				BO	0: Stop command, 1: Run command		
				-	e: Forward operation command 0003h,		
					operation command 0001h.		
0h0383	Acceleration time	0.1	S	Acceleration time setting			
0h0384	Deceleration time	0.1	s	Deceler	ration time setting		
	Deceleration time  Virtual digital			BI5	Reserved		
				-	Reserved		
				B8	Reserved		
				B7	Virtual DI 8(COM-77)		
	Virtual digital			B6	Virtual DI 7(COM-76)		
0h0385	input control (0:	-	-	B5	Virtual DI 6(COM-75)		
	Off, 1:On)			B4	Virtual DI 5(COM-74)		
				B3	Virtual DI 4(COM-73)		
				B2	Virtual DI 3(COM-72)		
				B1	Virtual DI 2(COM-71)		
				B0	Virtual DI 1(COM-70)		
				BI5	Reserved		
				BI4	Reserved		
				BI3	Reserved		
				BI2	Reserved		
	Digital output			BI1	Reserved		
0h0386	control	-	-	BIO	Reserved		
	(0:Off, 1:On)			B9	Reserved		
				B8	Reserved		
				B7	Reserved		
				B6	Reserved		
				B5	Reserved		

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigne	d Content by Bit		
				B4	Reserved		
				B3	Reserved		
				B2	Reserved		
				B1	Q1 (I/O board, OUT-33: None)		
				В0	Relay 1 (I/O board, OUT-31: None)		
0h0387	Reserved	-	-	Reserve	ed		
0h0388	PID reference	0.1	%	PID refe	rence command		
0h0389	PID feedback value	0.1	%	PID feed	dback value		
0h038A	Motor rated current	0.1	А	-			
0h038B	Motor rated voltage	1	V	-			
0h038C- 0h038F	Reserved			-			
0h0390	Torque Ref	0.1	%	Torque command			
0h0391	Fwd Pos Torque Limit	0.1	%	Forward	d motoring torque limit		
0h0392	Fwd Neg Torque Limit	0.1	%	Forward	d regenerative torque limit		
0h0393	Rev Pos Torque Limit	0.1	%	Reverse	motoring torque limit		
0h0394	Rev Neg Torque Limit	0.1	%	Reverse	regenerative torque limit		
0h0395	Torque Bias	0.1	%	Torque	bias		
0h0396-0h399	Reserved	-	-	-			
0h039A	Anytime Para	-	-		CNF-20 value (refer to <u>5.36 Operation State</u> on page 204)		
0h039B	Monitor Line-1	-	-	Set the CNF-21 value (refer to <u>5.36 Operation State</u> <u>Monitor</u> on page 204)			
0h039C	Monitor Line-2	-	-		CNF-22 value (refer to <u>5.36 Operation State</u> on page 204)		
0h039D	Monitor Line-3	-	-		CNF-23 value (refer to <u>5.36 Operation State</u> on page 204)		

#### Note

A frequency set via communication using the common area frequency address (0h0380, 0h0005) is not saved even when used with the parameter save function. To save a changed frequency to use after a power cycle, follow these steps:

- 1 Set DRV-07 to Keypad-1 and select a random target frequency.
- 2 Set the frequency via communication into the parameter area frequency address (0h1101).
- Perform the parameter save (0h03E0: '1') before turning off the power. After the power cycle, the frequency set before turning off the power is displayed.

## **7.5.3** Inverter Memory Control Area Parameter (Read and Write)

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Changeable During Operation	Function
0h03E0	Save parameters	-	-	Χ	0: No, 1:Yes
0h03E1	Monitor mode initialization	-	-	0	0: No, 1:Yes
0h03E2	Parameter initialization	-	-	X	0: No, 1: All Grp, 2: DRV Grp 3: BAS Grp, 4: ADV Grp, 5: CON Grp 6: IN Grp, 7: OUT Grp, 8: COM Grp 9: APP Grp, 12: PRT Grp, 13: M2 Grp Setting is prohibited during fault trip interruptions.
0h03E3	Display changed parameters	-	-	О	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03E4	Reserved	-	-	-	-
0h03E5	Delete all fault history	-	-	0	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03E6	Delete user- registrated codes	-	-	0	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03E7	Hide parameter mode	0	Hex	0	Write: 0-9999 Read: 0: Unlock, 1: Lock
0h03E8	Lock parameter mode	0	Hex	0	Write: 0-9999 Read: 0: Unlock, 1: Lock
0h03E9	Easy start on (easy parameter setup mode)	-	-	О	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03EA	Initializing power consumption	-	-	О	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03EB	Initialize inverter operation accumulative time	-	-	0	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03EC	Initialize cooling fan accumulated operation time	-	-	0	0: No, 1: Yes

#### Note

- When setting parameters in the inverter memory control area, the values are reflected to the
  inverter operation and saved. Parameters set in other areas via communication are reflected
  to the inverter operation, but are not saved. All set values are cleared following an inverter
  power cycle and revert back to its previous values. When setting parameters via
  communication, ensure that a parameter save is completed prior to shutting the inverter
  down.
- Set parameters very carefully. After setting a parameter to 0 via communication, set it to another value. If a parameter has been set to a value other than 0 and a non-zero value is entered again, an error message is returned. The previously-set value can be identified by reading the parameter when operating the inverter via communication.
- The addresses 0h03E7 and 0h03E8 are parameters for entering the password. When the password is entered, the condition will change from Lock to Unlock, and vice versa. When the same parameter value is entered continuously, the parameter is executed just once. Therefore, if the same value is entered again, change it to another value first and then re-enter the previous value. For example, if you want to enter 244 twice, enter it in the following order: 244 → 0 → 244.

### ① Caution

It may take longer to set the parameter values in the inverter memory control area because all data is saved to the inverter. Be careful as communication may be lost during parameter setup if parameter setup is continues for an extended period of time.

## 8 Table of Functions

This chapter lists all the function settings for S100 series inverter. Set the parameters required according to the following references. If a set value input is out of range, the following messages will be displayed on the keyboard. In these cases, the inverter will not operate with the [ENT] key.

- Set value not allocated: rd
- Set value repetition (multi-function input, PID reference, PID feedback related): OL
- Set value not allowed (select value, V2, I2): no

## 8.1 Drive group (PAR→DRV)

In the following table, data shaded in grey will be displayed when the related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (DRV-09)

\*O/X: Write-enabled during operation

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Sett	ting Range	Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99	9	9	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>
01	0h1101	Target frequency	Cmd Frequency	- Ma	rt frequency aximum Juency(Hz)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.66</u>
02	0h1102	Torque command	Cmd Torque	-180	0~180[%]	0.0	0	Х	0	-
03	0h1103	Acceleration time	Acc Time	0.0-	600.0(s)	20.0	0	0	0	<u>p.89</u>
04	0h1104	Deceleration time	Dec Time	0.0-	600.0(s)	30.0	0	0	0	<u>p.89</u>
06	0h1106	Command source	Cmd Source	0 1 2 3 4 5	Keypad Fx/Rx-1 Fx/Rx-2 Int 485 Field Bus UserSeqLi nk	- 1: - Fx/Rx-1	X	0	0	<u>p.81</u>
07	0h1107	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	0 1 2 4 5	Keypad-1 Keypad-2 V1 V2 I2	0: Keypad-1	х	0	0	<u>p.66</u>



Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Sett	ing Range	Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				6	Int 485					
				8	Field Bus					
				9	UserSeqLi					
					nk					
				12	Pulse					
				0	Keypad-1					
				1	Keypad-2					
				2	V1					
		Torquo		4	V2				SL O O O O	
08	0h1108	Torque Reference	Trq Ref Scr	5	12	0:	Χ	Х		p.165
00	0111100	Setting	iiq nei sci	6	Int485	Keypad-1	^	^		<u>p.105</u>
		Setting		8	Fieldbus					
				9	UserSeqLi					
					nk					
				12	Pulse					
				0	V/F					
				2	Slip					<u>p.97</u> ,
09	0h1109	Control mode	Control Mode		Compen	0: V/F	Х	0	0 0 0	<u>p.140,</u>
				4	IM					<u>p.154</u>
				7	Sensorless					
10	0h110A	Torque Control	Torque	0	No	0: No	Χ	Χ	0	p.164
	OIII IO/	Torque contror	Control	1	Yes	0.110	^	^		<u>p.10+</u>
					), Start					
11	0h110B	Jog frequency	Jog		luency-	10.00	0	0	0	p.131
			Frequency		kimum				ľ	<del>, , , , , ,</del>
				frec	Juency(Hz)					
	21 4425	Jog run			400.0( )					404
12	0h110C	acceleration 	Jog Acc Time	0.0-	600.0(s)	20.0	0	0	O	<u>p.131</u>
		time								
12	01 1100	Jog run			coo o( )	20.0				121
13	0h110D	deceleration	Jog Dec Time	0.0-	600.0(s)	30.0	0	0	U	<u>p.131</u>
		time		0.0	2144					
					.2 kW, .4 kW					
					.75 kW,					
					.73 kw, .1 kW					
					.1 KW .5 kW,	Varies by				
14	0h110E	Motor capacity	Motor		.2 kW	Motor	Χ	0	0	p.150
ı f	JIIIIOL	Triotor capacity	Capacity		.0 kW,	capacity				<u>p.150</u>
					.7 kW	Capacity				
					.0 kW,					
					.5 kW,					
					7.5 kW,					

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Sett	ting Range	Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				11:	11.0 kW					
				12:	15.0 kW,					
				13:	18.5 kW					
				14:	22.0 kW					
					30.0 kW					
					37 kW					
					15.0 kW					
					55.0 kW					
					75 kW					
				1	90 kW					
15	0h110F	Torque boost	Torque Poest	1	Manual Auto1	0: Manual	х	0	Χ	
15	UIIIIUF	options	Torque Boost	2	Auto2	U. Mai luai	^	U	^	
		Forward								
16 <sup>1</sup>	0h1110	Torque boost	Fwd Boost	0.0-	15.0(%)	2.0	Х	0	Х	<u>p.101</u>
17 <sup>1</sup>	0h1111	Reverse Torque boost	Rev Boost	0.0-	15.0(%)	2.0	Х	0	Χ	<u>p.101</u>
18	0h1112	Base frequency	Base Freq	30.0 400	)0- .00(Hz)	60.00	X	0	0	<u>p.97</u>
19	0h1113	Start frequency	Start Freq	0.01	I-10.00(Hz)	0.50	Х	0	0	<u>p.97</u>
20	0h1114	Maximum frequency	Max Freq	Slip 40.0 120	.00(Hz)[V/F, Compen]	60.00	Х	0	0	p.108
		Select speed		0	Hz Display	0:Hz				
21	0h1115	unit	Hz/Rpm Sel	1	Rpm Display	Display	0	0	0	<u>p.78</u>
<b>22</b> <sup>2</sup>	0h1116	(+) Torque Gain	(+) Trq Gain	50.0	)-150.0[%]	100[%]	0	Х	0	-
<b>23</b> <sup>2</sup>	0h1117	(-)Torque Gain	(-) Trq Gain	50.0	)-150.0[%]	80.0[%]	0	Χ	0	-
<b>24</b> <sup>2</sup>	0h1118	(-)Torque Gain0	(-) Trq Gain0	50.0	)-150.0[%]	80.0[%]	0	Х	0	-
<b>25</b> <sup>2</sup>	0h1119	(-)Torque Offset	(-) Trq Offset	0.0-	100.0[%]	40.0[%]	0	Х	0	-
80	0h1150	Select ranges at power input	-		ect ranges erter	0: run frequency	0	О	0	-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Displayed when dr.15 is set to 0 (Manual) or 2(Auto2)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Displayed when DRV-10 is set to 1 (Yes)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				disp	olays at					
					ver input					
				0	Run					
					frequency					
				1	Acceleratio					
				Ĺ	n time					
				2	Decelerati					
					on time					
				3	Command source					
					Frequency					
				4	reference					
				ľ	source					
					Multi-step					
				5	speed					
					frequency1					
					Multi-step					
				6	speed					
					frequency2					
				7	Multi-step speed					
				′	frequency3					
				_	Output					
				8	current					
				9	Motor RPM					
				10	Inverter DC					
				10	voltage					
				11	User select					
				11	signal (DRV-81)					
					Currently					
				12	out of					
					order					
				13	Select run					
				13	direction					
				14	output					
					current2					
				15	Motor RPM2					
				16	Inverter DC voltage2					
					User select					
				17	signal2					
					(DRV-81)					

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		Select monitor			nitors user ected code Output voltage(V)	0:				
81	0h1151	code	-	1	Output electric power(kW) Torque(kgf	output voltage	0	О	0	-
					• m)					
89	0h03E3	Display changed parameter	-	1	View All View Changed	0: View All	0	o	0	<u>p.184</u>
90	0h115A	[ESC] key functions	-	0 1 2	Move to initial position JOG Key Local/Rem ote	0: None	х	0	0	<u>p.84</u> , <u>p.134</u>
91	Oh115B	Smart copy	SmartCopy	0 1 2 3	None SmartRDo wnload SmartWDo wnLoad SmartUpLo ad	0:None	X/A	0	0	-
93	0h115D	Parameter initialization	-	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 12	No All Grp DRV Grp BAS Grp ADV Grp CON Grp IN Grp OUT Grp COM Grp APP Grp PRT Grp M2 Grp	0:No	х	0	0	p.181_
94	0h115E	Password registration		0- 99 99		-	0	0	0	<u>p.182</u>
95	0h115F	Parameter lock settings		0- 99 99		-	0	0	0	p183
97	0h1161	Software version	-			-	-	О	0	-
98	0h1162	Display I/O board version	IO S/W Ver			-	-	0	0	

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
99	0h1163	Display I/O board HW	IO H/W Ver	0	Multiple IO Standard IO	Standard	-	0	0	-
	0111103	version		2	Standard IO (M)	Ю		0 0		

# **8.2 Basic Function group (PAR→BAS)**

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control function (DRV-09)

\*O/X: Write-enabled during operation

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-9	9	20	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>
				0	None					
		Auxiliary	_	1	V1					
01	0h1201	reference	Aux Ref Src	3	V2	0:None	Х	0	0	<u>p.127</u>
		source		4	12					
				6	Pulse					
				0	M+(G*A)					
				2	Mx (G*A)					
				3	M/(G*A) M+[M*(G*A)]					
					M+G*2(A-					
<b>02</b> <sup>3</sup>	01-1202	Auxiliary	Auny Cala Tima	4	50%)	0:	V			127
02	0h1202	command calculation type	Aux Calc Type	_	Mx[G*2(A-	M+(GA	X	0	0	<u>p.127</u>
		calculation type		5	50%)	)				
				6	M/[G*2(A-				0	
				<u> </u>	50%)]					
				7	M+M*G*2(A-					
		Auxiliary			50%)					
<b>03</b> <sup>3</sup>	0h1203	command gain	Aux Ref Gain	-20	0.0-200.0(%)	100.0	0	0	0	<u>p.127</u>
		communa gam		0	Keypad					
				1	Fx/Rx-1	1				
04	0h1204	2nd command	Cmd 2nd Src		Fx/Rx-2	1:	Х	0	0	p.111
0-7	0111204	source	Cma 2na Src 2	3	Int 485	Fx/Rx-1	^			<u>p.111</u>
				4						
				4	FieldBus				0	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Displayed when BAS-01 is not set to 0 (None)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
05	0h1205	2nd frequency source	Freq 2nd Src	0 1 2 4 5 6 8 9 12	Keypad-1 Keypad-2 V1 V2 I2 Int 485 FieldBus UserSeqLink Pulse	0: Keypad -1	0	0	О	<u>p.111</u>
06	0h1206	2nd Torque command source	Trq 2 <sup>nd</sup> Src	0 1 2 4 5 6 8 9	Keypad-1 Keypad-2 V1 V2 I2 Int 485 FieldBus UserSeqLink Pulse	0: Keypad -1	0	Х	0	
07	0h1207	V/F pattern options	V/F Pattern	0 1 2 3	Linear Square User V/F Square 2	0: Linear	Х	0	х	<u>p.97</u>
08	0h1208	Acc/dec standard frequency	Ramp T Mode	0	Max Freq Delta Freq	0: Max Freq	Х	0	0	<u>p.89</u>
09	0h1209	Time scale settings	Time Scale	0 1 2	0.01 sec 0.1 sec 1 sec	1:0.1 sec	Х	0	0	<u>p.89</u>
10	0h120A	Input power frequency	60/50 Hz Sel	0	60 Hz 50 Hz	0:60 Hz	Х	0	0	<u>p.179</u>
11	0h120B	Number of motor poles	Pole Number	2-4	8	Donon	Х	0	0	<u>p.140</u>
12	0h120C	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	0-3	000(Rpm)	Depen dent on	Х	0	О	<u>p.140</u>
13	0h120D	Motor rated current	Rated Curr	1.0	-1000.0(A)	motor setting	Х	0	О	<u>p.140</u>
14	0h120E	Motor noload current	Noload Curr	0.0	-1000.0(A)	security	Х	0	О	<u>p.140</u>
15	0h120F	Motor rated voltage	Rated Volt	170	)-480(V)	0	Х	0	О	<u>p.102</u>
16	0h1210	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	70-	100(%)	Depen dent on	Х	Ο	О	<u>p.140</u>

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
					motor setting				
17	0h1211	Load inertia rate	Inertia Rate	0-8		Х	0	0	<u>p.140</u>
18	0h1212	Trim power display	Trim Power %	70-130(%)		0	0	0	-
19	0h1213	Input power voltage	AC Input Volt	170-480 V	220/38 0 V	0	0	0	<u>p.179</u>
20	-	Auto Tuning	Auto Tuning	0 None 1 All (Rotation type) 2 ALL (Static type) Rs+Lsigma (Rotation type) 6 Tr (Static type)	0:None	X	х	Ο	<u>p.150</u>
21	-	Stator resistor	Rs		Depen	Χ	Χ	0	<u>p.150</u>
22	-	Leakage inductance	Lsigma	Dependent on motor setting	dent on	Х	Х	0	<u>p.150</u>
23	-	Stator inductance	Ls	motor setting	motor setting	Χ	Х	О	<u>p.150</u>
24 <sup>4</sup>	-	Rotor time constant	Tr	25-5000(ms)	-	Х	Х	o	<u>p.150</u>
25 <sup>4</sup>	-	Stator inductance scale	Ls Scale	50-150(%)	100	Х	Х	0	-
26 <sup>4</sup>	-	Rotor time constant scale	Tr Scale	50-150(%)	100	Х	Х	О	-
31 <sup>4</sup>		Regeneration inductance scale	Ls Regen Scale	70 ~ 100[%]	80	Х	х	0	<u>=</u>
41 <sup>5</sup>	0h1229	User frequency1	User Freq 1	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	15.00	Х	0	Х	<u>p.99</u>
<b>42</b> <sup>5</sup>	0h122A	User voltage1	User Volt 1	0-100(%)	25	Χ	0	Χ	<u>p.99</u>
43 <sup>5</sup>	0h122B	User frequency2	User Freq 2	0.00-0.00- Maximum frequency(Hz)	30.00	Х	0	х	<u>p.99</u>

Displayed when DRV-09 is set to 4(IM Sensorless)
 Displayed when either BAS-07 or M2-25 is set to 2 (User V/F)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>44</b> <sup>5</sup>	0h122C	User voltage2	User Volt 2	0-100(%)	50	Х	0	Х	p.99
<b>45</b> <sup>5</sup>	0h122D	User frequency3	User Freq 3	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	45.00	Х	0	Х	<u>p.99</u>
<b>46</b> <sup>5</sup>	0h122E	User voltage3	User Volt 3	0-100(%)	75	Х	0	Χ	<u>p.99</u>
47 <sup>5</sup>	0h122F	User frequency4	User Freq 4	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	Maxim um freque ncy	х	0	х	<u>p.99</u>
<b>48</b> <sup>5</sup>	0h1230	User voltage4	User Volt 4	0-100(%)	100	Х	0	Χ	<u>p.99</u>
<b>50</b> <sup>6</sup>	0h1232	Multi-step speed frequency1	Step Freq-1	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	10.00	О	0	О	<u>p.79</u>
51 <sup>6</sup>	0h1233	Multi-step speed frequency2	Step Freq-2	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	20.00	0	0	0	<u>p.79</u>
<b>52</b> <sup>6</sup>	0h1234	Multi-step speed frequency3	Step Freq-3	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	30.00	0	0	0	<u>p.79</u>
53 <sup>6</sup>	0h1235	Multi-step speed frequency4	Step Freq-4	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	40.00	0	0	0	<u>p.79</u>
54 <sup>6</sup>	0h1236	Multi-step speed frequency5	Step Freq-5	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	50.00	0	0	0	<u>p.79</u>
55 <sup>6</sup>	0h1237	Multi-step speed frequency6	Step Freq-6	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	Maxim um freque ncy	0	0	0	<u>p.79</u>
<b>56</b> <sup>6</sup>	0h1238	Multi-step speed frequency7	Step Freq-7	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	Maxim um freque ncy	0	0	0	<u>p.79</u>
70	0h1246	Multi-step acceleration time1	AccTime-1	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	0	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
71	0h1247	Multi-step deceleration time1	Dec Time-1	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	О	0	О	<u>p.91</u>

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 6}\,$  Displayed when one of IN-65-71 is set to Speed-L/M/H

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
72 <sup>7</sup>	0h1248	Multi-step acceleration time2	Acc Time-2	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	О	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
73 <sup>7</sup>	0h1249	Multi-step deceleration time2	Dec Time-2	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	О	0	О	<u>p.91</u>
<b>74</b> <sup>7</sup>	0h124A	Multi-step acceleration time3	Acc Time-3	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	0	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
<b>75</b> <sup>7</sup>	0h124B	Multi-step deceleration time3	Dec Time-3	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	0	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
<b>76</b> <sup>7</sup>	0h124C	Multi-step acceleration time4	Acc Time-4	0.0-600.0(s)	50.0	0	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
<b>77</b> <sup>7</sup>	0h124D	Multi-step deceleration time4	Dec Time-4	0.0-600.0(s)	50.0	0	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
<b>78</b> <sup>7</sup>	0h124E	Multi-step acceleration time5	Acc Time-5	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	0	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
<b>79</b> <sup>7</sup>	0h124F	Multi-step deceleration time5	Dec Time-5	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	0	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
<b>80</b> <sup>7</sup>	0h1250	Multi-step acceleration time6	Acc Time-6	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	0	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
81 <sup>7</sup>	0h1251	Multi-step deceleration time6	Dec Time-6	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	0	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
82 <sup>7</sup>	0h1252	Multi-step acceleration time7	Acc Time-7	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	О	0	0	<u>p.91</u>
83 <sup>7</sup>	0h1253	Multi-step deceleration time7	Dec Time-7	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	0	0	0	<u>p.91</u>

 $<sup>^{7}\,</sup>$  Displayed when one of IN-65-71 is set to Xcel-L/M/H

## **8.3 Advanced Function group (PAR→ADV)**

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (DRV-09)

	Comm.	ibica damig oper				Initial				
Code	Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-9	9	24	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>
01	0h1301	Acceleration pattern	Acc Pattern	0	Linear	0:	Х	0	О	<u>p.94</u>
02	0h1302	Deceleration pattern	Dec Pattern	Pattern 1 S-curve		Linear	X	0	0	<u>p.94</u>
038	0h1303	S-curve acceleration start point gradient	Acc S Start	1-1	00(%)	40	х	0	0	<u>p.94</u>
<b>04</b> <sup>8</sup>	0h1304	S-curve acceleration end point gradient	Acc S End	1-1	00(%)	40	х	0	0	<u>p.94</u>
<b>05</b> <sup>9</sup>	0h1305	S-curve deceleration start point gradient	Dec S Start	1-1	00(%)	40	х	0	0	<u>p.94</u>
<b>06</b> <sup>9</sup>	0h1306	S-curve deceleration end point gradient	Dec S End	1-1	00(%)	40	Х	0	0	<u>p.94</u>
07	0h1307	Start Mode	Start Mode	0	Acc	0:Acc	Х	0	0	p.103
	0111307	Start Mode	Start Mode	1	DC-Start	٥٠٨	^			<u>p.103</u>
				0	Dec	1				
				1	DC-Brake					
80	0h1308	Stop Mode	Stop Mode	2	Free-Run	0:Dec	Х	0	0	<u>p.104</u>
			4		Power Braking					
		Selection of		0	None					
09	0h1309	prohibited	Run Prevent 1	1	Forward Prev	0:	Х	0	0	p.86
	0111303	rotation direction		t		None	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			<i>p.</i> 00

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Displayed when ADV- 01 is set to 1 (S-curve)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Displayed when ADV- 02 is set to 1 (S-curve)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
10	0h130A	Starting with power on	Power-on Run	0	No Yes	0:No	0	0	0	<u>p.87</u>
<b>12</b> <sup>10</sup>	0h130C	DC braking time at startup	DC-Start Time	0.00	0-60.00(s)	0.00	Х	0	0	<u>p.103</u>
13	0h130D	Amount of applied DC	DC Inj Level	0-200(%)		50	X	O	0	<u>p.103</u>
14 <sup>11</sup>	0h130E	Output blocking time before DC braking	DC-Block Time	0.00	O- 60.00(s)	0.10	X	0	0	<u>p.104</u>
15 <sup>11</sup>	0h130F	DC braking time	DC-Brake Time	0.00	0- 60.00(s)	1.00	Х	0	0	<u>p.104</u>
16 <sup>11</sup>	0h1310	DC braking rate	DC-Brake Level		00(%)	50	X	0	0	<u>p.104</u>
17 <sup>11</sup>	0h1311	DC braking frequency	DC-Brake Freq	Star 60 l	rt frequency- Hz	5.00	X	0	0	<u>p.104</u>
20	0h1314	Dwell frequency on acceleration	Acc Dwell Freq	Ma	rt frequency- ximum quency(Hz)	5.00	X	0	0	<u>p.138</u>
21	0h1315	Dwell operation time on acceleration	Acc Dwell Time	0.0-	-60.0(s)	0.0	Х	0	0	<u>p.138</u>
22	0h1316	Dwell frequency on deceleration	Dec Dwell Freq	Ma	rt frequency- ximum quency(Hz)	5.00	Х	0	0	<u>p.138</u>
23	0h1317	Dwell operation time on deceleration	Dec Dwell Time	0.0-	60.0(s)	0.0	Х	0	0	<u>p.138</u>
24	0h1318	Frequency limit	Freq Limit	0	No Yes	0:No	Х	0	0	<u>p.108</u>
<b>25</b> <sup>12</sup>	0h1319	Frequency lower limit value	Freq Limit Lo	0.00-Upper limit frequency(Hz)		0.50	0	0	0	<u>p.108</u>
<b>26</b> <sup>12</sup>	0h131A	Frequency upper limit value	Freq Limit Hi	Lower limit frequency- Maximum frequency(Hz)		maxim um freque ncy	х	О	0	<u>p.108</u>
27	0h131B	Frequency jump	Jump Freq	0 No 1 Yes		0:No	Х	0	0	<u>p.110</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Displayed when ADV- 07 is set to 1 (DC-Start)

<sup>11</sup> Displayed when ADV- 08 is set to 1 (DC-Brake)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Displayed when ADV- 24 is set to 1 (Yes)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
28 <sup>13</sup>	0h131C	Jump frequency lower limit1	Jump Lo 1	0.00-Jump frequency upper limit1(Hz)	10.00	0	0	0	<u>p.110</u>
<b>29</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h131D	Jump frequency upper limit1	Jump frequency lower limit1- Maximum frequency(Hz)		15.00	О	0	0	<u>p.110</u>
30 <sup>13</sup>	0h131E	Jump frequency lower limit2	Jump Lo 2	0.00-Jump frequency upper limit2(Hz)	20.00	0	0	0	<u>p.110</u>
<b>31</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h131F	Jump frequency upper limit2	Jump Hi 2	Jump frequency lower limit2- Maximum frequency(Hz)	25.00	О	0	0	<u>p.110</u>
<b>32</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h1320	Jump frequency lower limit3	Jump Lo 3	0.00-Jump frequency upper limit3(Hz)	30.00	0	О	0	<u>p.110</u>
<b>33</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h1321	Jump frequency upper limit3	Jump Hi 3	Jump frequency lower limit3- Maximum frequency(Hz)	35.00	0	0	0	<u>p.110</u>
<b>41</b> <sup>14</sup>	0h1329	Brake release current	BR Rls Curr	0.0-180.0(%)	50.0	0	0	0	<u>p.189</u>
<b>42</b> <sup>14</sup>	0h132A	Brake release delay time	BR RIs Dly	0.00-10.00(s)	1.00	Х	О	0	<u>p.189</u>
<b>44</b> <sup>14</sup>	0h132C	Brake release Forward frequency	BR RIs Fwd Fr	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	1.00	х	О	0	<u>p.189</u>
<b>45</b> <sup>14</sup>	0h132D	Brake release Reverse frequency	BR RIs Rev Fr	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	1.00	Х	0	0	<u>p.189</u>
<b>46</b> <sup>14</sup>	0h132E	Brake engage delay time	BR Eng Dly	Eng Dly 0.00-10.00(s)		Х	0	0	<u>p.189</u>
<b>47</b> <sup>14</sup>	0h132F	Brake engage frequency	BR Eng Fr	ing Fr 0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		Х	0	0	<u>p.189</u>
50	0h1332	Energy saving operation	E-Save Mode	<ul><li>0 None</li><li>1 Manual</li><li>2 Auto</li></ul>	0:Non e	Х	0	х	<u>p.164</u>
<b>51</b> <sup>15</sup>	0h1333	Energy saving level	Energy Save	0-30(%)	0	0	0	Х	<u>p.164</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Displayed when ADV- 27 is set to 1 (Yes)

 $<sup>^{14}\,</sup>$  Displayed when either OUT-31 or OUT-33 is set to 35 (BR Control)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Displayed when ADV-50 is not set to 0 (None)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
60	0h133C	Acc/Dec time transition frequency	Xcel Change Fr		0-Maximum quency(Hz)	0.00	Х	0	O	<u>p.93</u>
61	0h133D	Rotation count speed gain	Load Spd Gain	0.1	~6000.0[%]	100.0	0	0	O	-
62	0h133E	Rotation count speed scale	Load Spd Scale	0 1 2 3 4	x 1 x 0.1 x 0.01 x 0.001 x 0.0001	0: x 1	0	0	0	-
63	0h133F	Rotation count speed unit	Load Spd Unit	0	Rpm mpm	0: rpm	0	0	0	-
64	0h1340	Cooling fan control	FAN Control	0 1 2	During Run Always ON Temp Control	0:Duri ng Run	0	0	О	<u>p.178</u>
65	0h1341	Up/down operation frequency save	U/D Save Mode	0	No Yes	0:No	0	0	О	<u>p.134</u>
66	0h1342	Output contact On/Off control options	On/Off Ctrl Src	0 1 3 4 6	None V1 V2 I2 Pulse	0:Non e	х	0	0	p.134
67	0h1343	Output contact On level	On-Ctrl Level		tput contact level- 100.00%	90.00	Х	0	0	p.191
68	0h1344	Output contact Off level	Off-Ctrl Level		0.00-output ntact on level	10.00	х	0	0	p.191
70	0h1346	Safe operation selection	Run En Mode	10 1: 1		0:Alwa ys Enable	Х	0	o	<u>p.137</u>
<b>71</b> <sup>16</sup>	0h1347	Safe operation stop options	Run Dis Stop	0 1 2	Pree-Run Q-Stop Q-Stop Resume	0:Free- Run	Х	0	0	<u>p.137</u>
<b>72</b> <sup>16</sup>	0h1348	Safe operation deceleration time	Q-Stop Time	0.0-600.0(s)		5.0	0	0	0	<u>p.137</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Displayed when ADV-70 is set to 1 (DI Dependent)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
74	0h134A	Selection of regeneration evasion function for press	RegenAvd Sel	1	No Yes	0:No	х	0	0	<u>p.192</u>
75	0h134B	Voltage level of regeneration evasion motion for press	RegenAvd Level	200 V : 300-400 V 400 V : 600-800 V		350 700	Х	0	0	<u>p.192</u>
<b>76</b> <sup>17</sup>	0h134C	Compensation frequency limit of regeneration evasion for press	CompFreq Limit	0.00- 10.00 Hz		1.00	X	0	0	<u>p.192</u>
<b>77</b> <sup>17</sup>	0h134D	Regeneration evasion for press P gain	RegenAvd Pgain	0.0-	- 100.0%	50.0	0	0	0	<u>p.192</u>
<b>78</b> <sup>17</sup>	0h134E	Regeneration evasion for press I gain	RegenAvd Igain	20-	30000(ms)	500	0	0	0	<u>p.192</u>
79	0h134F	DB Unit turn on voltage level	DB Turn On Lev	400	18~400[V]	390[V] 780[V]	Х	0	0	-
80	0h1350	Fire Mode Selection	Fire Mode Sel	1	None Fire Mode Fire Mode Test	0:Non e	х	0	х	<u>p.123</u>
<b>81</b> <sup>19</sup>	0h1351	Fire Mode operation frequency	Fire Mode Freq	0.00	0-60.00[Hz]	60.00	Х	O	х	<u>p.123</u>
<b>82</b> <sup>19</sup>	0h1352	Fire Mode operation direction	Fire Mode Dir	0	Forward Reverse	0: Forwar d	Х	O	х	<u>p.123</u>
<b>83</b> <sup>19</sup>	-	Fire Mode Count	Fire Mode Cnt	Not able to modify		-	-	-	-	<u>p.123</u>



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Displayed when ADV-74 is set to 1 (Yes)

DC voltage value (convert bA.19 AC Input voltage) + 20V (200V type) or + 40V (400V type)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Displayed when ADV-80 is set to 1(Yes)

# **8.4 Control Function group (PAR→CON)**

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (DRV-09)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Sett	ing Ran	ge	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99	)		4	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>
				HD	30-45 kW	V/F: 1.0– 10.0 [kHz] SL: 2.0–10.0 [kHz]	3.0	0	0	0	p.173
04	0h1404	Carrier	Carrier Freq	no	55-75 kW	V/F: 1.0-7.0 [kHz] SL:2.0-7.0 [kHz]	3.0				<u>p.173</u>
04	011404	frequency	Carner Freq	ND	30-45 kW	V/F: 1.0–5.0 [kHz] SL: 2.0–5.0 [kHz]	-2.0	0	0	0	n 172
				IND	55-75 kW	V/F: 1.0-3.0 [kHz] SL: 2.0-3.0 [kHz]	2.0		O		<u>p.173</u>
	01.4.05	Switching	PWM	0		Normal PWM	0:Normal	.,			1.50
05	0h1405	mode	Mode	1		Lowleakage PWM	PWM	Х	0	О	<u>p.173</u>
09	0h1409	Initial excitation time	PreExTime	0.00	)-60.00(	5)	1.00	х	х	0	<u>p.157</u>
10	0h140A	Initial excitation amount	Flux Force	100	.0-300.0	n(%)	100.0	х	X	0	<u>p.157</u>
11	0h140B	Continued operation duration	Hold Time	0.00	)-60.00(	5)	0.00	Х	Х	0	<u>p.157</u>

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	•	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.		
20	0h1414	Sensorless 2 <sup>nd</sup> gain display setting	SL2 G View Sel	1	No Yes	0:No	О	х	0	p.157		
21	0h1415	Sensorless speed controller proportion al gain1	ASR-SL P Gain1	0-5000(%)		0-5000(%)		Depende nt on	0	х	0	<u>p.157</u>
22	0h1416	Sensorless speed controller integral gain1	ASR-SL I Gain1	10-9999(ms)		motor setting	О	х	0	p.157		
<b>23</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h1417	Sensorless speed controller proportion al gain2	ASR-SL P Gain2	1.0-1000.0(%)	)		О	х	0	<u>p.157</u>		
<b>24</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h1418	Sensorless speed controller integral gain2	ASR-SL I Gain2	1.0-1000.0(%)	)		0	х	0	<u>p.157</u>		
<b>25</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h1419	Sensorless speed controller integral gain0	ASR-SL I Gain0	10-9999(ms)		Depende nt on motor	О	х	0	-		
<b>26</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h141A	Flux estimator proportion al gain	Flux P Gain	10-200(%)		setting	0	Х	0	<u>p.157</u>		
<b>27</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h141B	Flux estimator integral gain	Flux I Gain	10-200(%)			0	х	0	<u>p.157</u>		
<b>28</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h141C	Speed estimator proportion al gain	S-Est P Gain1	0-32767			0	х	О	p.157		

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 20}\,$  Displayed when DRV-09 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless) and CIN-20 is set to 1 (YES)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>29</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h141D	Speed estimator integral gain1	S-Est I Gain1	100-1000			О	х	0	<u>p.157</u>
<b>30</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h141E	Speed estimator integral gain2	S-Est I Gain2	100-10000			0	Х	0	<u>p.157</u>
<b>31</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h141F	Sensorless current controller proportion al gain	ACR SL P Gain	10-1000	10-1000		О	х	0	<u>p.157</u>
<b>32</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h1420	Sensorless current controller integral gain	ACR SL I Gain	10-1000			0	х	0	<u>p.157</u>
48	-	Current controller P gain	ACR P Gain	0-10000		1200	0	Х	О	-
49	-	Current controller I gain	ACR I Gain	0-10000		120	0	Х	0	-
52	0h1434	Torque controller output filter	Torque Out LPF	0-2000(m	ns)	0	х	х	0	<u>p.157</u>
53	0h1435	Torque limit setting options	Torque Lmt Src	0 Keypad-1 1 Keypad-2 2 V1 4 V2 5 I2 6 Int 485 8 FieldBus 9 UserSeqLink 12 Pulse		0: - Keypad-1	х	х	О	p.157
<b>54</b> <sup>21</sup>	0h1436	Positive- direction reverse torque limit	FWD +Trq Lmt	0.0-200.0(%)		180	О	х	О	<u>p.157</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Displayed when DRV-09 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless). This will change the initial value of the parameter at ADV-74 (Torque limit) to 150%.

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting	Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
55 <sup>21</sup>	0h1437	Positive- direction regenerati on torque limit	FWD -Trq Lmt	0.0-200.0(%)		180	0	х	0	<u>p.157</u>
56 <sup>21</sup>	0h1438	Negative- direction reverse torque limit	REV +Trq Lmt	0.0-200.0(%)		180	О	х	0	<u>p.157</u>
57 <sup>21</sup>	0h1439	Negative- direction regenerati on torque limit	REV -Trq Lmt	0.0-200		180	0	х	0	<u>p.157</u>
62 <sup>21</sup>	0h143E	Speed limit setting	Speed Lmt Src	0 1 2 4 5 6 7 8	Keypad-1 Keypad-2 V1 V2 I2 Int 485 FieldBus UserSeqLink	0:Keypad -1	x	х	Ο	-
<b>63</b> <sup>21</sup>	0h143F	Positive- direction speed limit	FWD Speed Lmt	0.00-Ma	aximum ıcy [Hz]	60.00	О	Х	0	-
<b>64</b> <sup>21</sup>	0h1440	Negative- direction speed limit	REV Speed Lmt	0.00–Ma	aximum ıcy [Hz]	60.00	0	х	0	-
65 <sup>21</sup>	0h1441	Speed limit operation gain	Speed Lmt Gain	100~5000(%)		500	0	х	0	-
70	0h1446	Speed search mode selection	SS Mode	<ul> <li>Flying Start-1<sup>22</sup></li> <li>Flying Start-2</li> </ul>		0: Flying Start-1	х	0	0	<u>p.168</u>

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 22}~$  Will not be Displayed when DRV-09 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting	Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				bit 0001	0000-1111 Selection of speed search on acceleration					
71	0h1447	Speed search operation	Speed Search	0010	When starting on initialization after fault trip When restarting	0000	X	0	0	<u>p.168</u>
		selection	ocui ci i	0100	after instantaneous power interruption					
				1000 When starting with power on						
<b>72</b> <sup>23</sup>	0h1448	Speed search reference current	SS Sup- Current	80-200(	%)	150	0	0	0	<u>p.168</u>
<b>73</b> <sup>24</sup>	0h1449	Speed search	SS P-Gain	0-9999		Flying Start-1 : 100	0	0	0	<u>p.168</u>
/3	0111449	proportion al gain	33 P-Gdill	0-9999		Flying Start-2 : 600 <sup>25</sup>		O		<u>p.100</u>
<b>74</b> <sup>24</sup>	0h144A	Speed search	SS I-Gain	0-9999		Flying Start-1 : 200	0	0	0	p.168
74	OITI	integral gain	33 FGail1	0-9999		Flying Start-2 : 1000		O		<u>p.100</u>
<b>75</b> <sup>24</sup>	0h144B	Output blocking time before speed search	SS Block Time	0.0-60.0	)(s)	1.0	х	0	0	<u>p.168</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> Displayed when any of the CON-71 code bits are set to 1 and CON-70 is set to 0 (Flying Start-1)

 $<sup>^{24}\,</sup>$  Displayed when any of the CON-71 code bits are set to 1

 $<sup>^{25}</sup>$  The initial value is 1200 when the motor-rated capacity is less than 7.5 kW

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	y Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>76</b> <sup>24</sup>	0h144C	Speed search Estimator gain	Spd Est Gain	50-150(%)		100	0	0	0	Ξ
77	0h144D	Energy buffering selection	KEB Select	0 1 2	No KEB-1 KEB-2	0:No	х	0	0	<u>p.161</u>
<b>78</b> <sup>26</sup>	0h144E	Energy buffering start level	KEB Start Lev	110.0-200.0(9	%)	125.0	х	0	0	<u>p.161</u>
<b>79</b> <sup>26</sup>	0h144F	Energy buffering stop level	KEB Stop Lev	CON78~210.	0(%)	130.0	Х	0	0	<u>p.161</u>
<b>80</b> <sup>26</sup>	0h1450	Energy buffering P gain	KEB P Gain	0-20000		1000	o	0	0	<u>p.161</u>
81 <sup>26</sup>	0h1451	Energy buffering I gain	KEB I Gain	1~20000		500	0	0	0	<u>p.161</u>
82 <sup>26</sup>	0h1452	Energy buffering Slip gain	KEB Slip Gain	0~2000.0%		30.0	0	0	0	<u>p.161</u>
<b>83</b> <sup>26</sup>	0h1453	Energy buffering acceleratio n time	KEB Acc Time	0.0~600.0(s)		10.0	0	0	0	<u>p.161</u>
85 <sup>27</sup>	0h1455	Flux estimator proportion al gain1	Flux P Gain1	100-700		370	0	Х	0	<u>p.157</u>
86 <sup>27</sup>	0h1456	Flux estimator proportion al gain2	Flux P Gain2	0-100		0	0	Х	0	<u>p.157</u>
87 <sup>27</sup>	0h1457	Flux estimator proportion al gain3	Flux P Gain3	0-500		100	0	Х	0	<u>p.157</u>
<b>88</b> <sup>27</sup>	0h1458	Flux estimator	Flux I Gain1	0-200		50	0	Х	0	<u>p.157</u>

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 26}\,$  Displayed when Cn.77 is not set to 0 (No).

 $<sup>^{27}\,</sup>$  Displayed when CON-20 is set to 1 (Yes)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		integral gain1							
89 <sup>27</sup>	0h1459	Flux estimator integral gain2	Flux I Gain2	0-200	50	0	Χ	0	<u>p.157</u>
90 <sup>27</sup>	0h145A	Flux estimator integral gain3	Flux I Gain3	0-200	50	0	Χ	0	<u>p.157</u>
91 <sup>27</sup>	0h145B	Sensorless voltage compensat ion1	SL Volt Comp1	0-60		0	Χ	0	<u>p.157</u>
<b>92</b> <sup>27</sup>	0h145C	Sensorless voltage compensat ion2	SL Volt Comp2	0-60	Depende nt on motor setting	0	Х	0	<u>p.157</u>
<b>93</b> <sup>27</sup>	0h145D	Sensorless voltage compensat ion3	SL Volt Comp3	0-60		0	Χ	0	<u>p.157</u>
94 <sup>27</sup>	0h145E	Sensorless field weakening start frequency	SL FW Freq	80.0-110.0(%)	100.0	х	X	0	<u>p.154</u>
<b>95</b> <sup>27</sup>	0h145F	Sensorless gain switching frequency	SL Fc Freq	0.00-8.00(Hz)	2.00	х	Х	0	<u>p.154</u>

# **8.5 Input Terminal Block Function group (PAR→IN)**

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (DRV-09)

Code	Comm.	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	Address	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-9		Value 65	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>
01	0h1501	Frequency for maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	Sta	nrt frequency- eximum quency(Hz)	Maxim um freque ncy	0	0	0	<u>p.67</u>
02	0h1502	Torque at maximum analog input	Torque at100%	0.0	-200.0(%)	100.0	О	Х	Х	-
05	0h1505	V1 input voltage display	V1 Monitor(V)	-12	2.00-12.00(V)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.67</u>
06	0h1506	V1 input polarity selection	V1 Polarity	1	Unipolar Bipolar	0: Unipol ar	х	0	0	<u>p.67</u>
07	0h1507	Time constant of V1 input filter	V1 Filter	0-1	0000(ms)	10	0	0	0	<u>p.67</u>
08	0h1508	V1 Minimum input voltage	V1 Volt x1	0.0	0-10.00(V)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.67</u>
09	0h1509	V1 output at Minimum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y1	0.0	0-100.00(%)	0.00	О	O	0	<u>p.67</u>
10	0h150A	V1 Maximum input voltage	V1 Volt x2	0.0	0-12.00(V)	10.00	0	0	0	<u>p.67</u>
11	0h150B	V1 output at Maximum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y2	0.00-100.00(%)		100.00	О	О	0	<u>p.67</u>
12 <sup>28</sup>	0h150C	V1 Minimum input voltage	V1 -Volt x1'	-10.00- 0.00(V)		0.00	О	0	0	<u>p.72</u>
13 <sup>28</sup>	0h150D	V1output at Minimum voltage (%)	V1 -Perc y1'	-100.00-0.00(%)		0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.72</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Displayed when IN-06 is set to 1 (Bipolar)



Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
14 <sup>28</sup>	0h150E	V1 Maximum input voltage	V1 -Volt x2'	-12	2.00-0.00(V)	-10.00	0	0	0	<u>p.72</u>
15 <sup>28</sup>	0h150F	V1 output at Maximum voltage (%)	V1 -Perc y2'	-10	00.00-0.00(%)	-100.00	0	0	0	<u>p.72</u>
16	0h1510	V1 rotation direction change	V1 Inverting	1	No Yes	0: No	0	O	0	<u>p.67</u>
17	0h1511	V1 quantization level	V1 Quantizing	0.00 <sup>29</sup> , 0.04- 10.00(%)		0.04	Х	0	О	<u>p.67</u>
<b>35</b> <sup>30</sup>	0h1523	V2 input voltage display	V2 Monitor(V)	0.0	0-12.00(V)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.75</u>
<b>37</b> <sup>30</sup>	0h1525	V2 input filter time constant	V2 Filter	0-1	0000(ms)	10	0	0	0	<u>p.75</u>
<b>38</b> <sup>30</sup>	0h1526	V2 Minimum input voltage	V2 Volt x1	0.0	0-10.00(V)	0.00	0	Х	Х	<u>p.75</u>
<b>39</b> <sup>30</sup>	0h1527	V2 output at Minimum voltage (%)	V2 Perc y1	0.0	0-100.00(%)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.75</u>
<b>40</b> <sup>30</sup>	0h1528	V2 Maximum input voltage	V2 Volt x2	0.0	0-10.00(V)	10	0	Х	Х	<u>p.75</u>
<b>41</b> <sup>30</sup>	0h1529	V2 output at Maximum voltage (%)	V2 Perc y2	0.0	0-100.00(%)	100.00	0	О	0	<u>p.75</u>
<b>46</b> <sup>30</sup>	01-1525	V2 rotation	\/2  ti	0	No	ON-	0			75
46	0h152E	direction change	V2 Inverting	1	Yes	0:No	0	0	0	<u>p.75</u>
<b>47</b> <sup>30</sup>	0h152F	V2 quantization level	V2 Quantizing	0.00 <sup>29</sup> , 0.04- 10.00(%)		0.04	0	0	0	<u>p.75</u>
<b>50</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h1532	I2 input current display	I2 Monitor (mA)	0-24(mA)		0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.74</u>
<b>52</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h1534	I2 input filter time constant	12 Filter	0-10000(ms)		10	0	О	0	<u>p.74</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Quantizing is not used when set to 0.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Displayed when V is selected on the analog current/voltage input circuit selection switch (SW2

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Displayed when I is selected on the analog current/voltage input circuit selection switch (SW2)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>53</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h1535	I2 minimum input current	I2 Curr x1	0.0	0-20.00(mA)	4.00	0	0	0	<u>p.74</u>
<b>54</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h1536	I2 output at Minimum current (%)	I2 Perc y1	0.0	0-100.00(%)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.74</u>
<b>55</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h1537	I2 maximum input current	I2 Curr x2	0.0	0-24.00(mA)	20.00	0	0	0	<u>p.74</u>
<b>56</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h1538	I2 output at Maximum current (%)	I2 Perc y2	0.00-100.00(%)		100.00	0	0	0	<u>p.74</u>
<b>61</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h153D	Changing rotation	I2 Inverting	0	No	0:No	0	0	0	p.74
01	0111330	direction of I2	12 inverting	1 Yes		U.INO	O .			<u>p.74</u>
<b>62</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h153E	l2 quantization level	I2 Quantizing		0 <sup>29</sup> ,0.04- 00(%)	0.04	0	0	o	<u>p.74</u>
		P1 terminal		0	None					
65	0h1541	function setting	P1 Define	1	Fx	1:Fx	X	0	0	<u>p.81</u>
66	0h1542	P2 terminal function setting	P2 Define	2	Rx	2:Rx	Х	0	0	<u>p.81</u>
67	0h1543	P3 terminal function setting	P3 Define	3	RST	5:BX	Х	0	0	<u>p.229</u>
68	0h1544	P4 terminal function setting	P4 Define	4	External Trip	3:RST	х	0	0	<u>p.218</u>
69	0h1545	P5 terminal function setting	P5 Define	5	BX	7:Sp-L	х	0	0	<u>p.228</u>
70	0h1546	P6 terminal function setting	P6 Define	6	JOG	8:Sp-M	х	0	0	<u>p.131</u>
71	0h1547	P7 terminal function setting	P7 Define	7	Speed-L	9:Sp-H	Х	0	0	<u>p.79</u>
				8 9	Speed-M Speed-H					<u>p.79</u> <u>p.79</u>
					XCEL-L	_				<u>p.91</u>
					XCEL-M RUN Enable	-				<u>p.91</u> p.137
	1	1	<u> </u>			1	1	1	1	<u>,,,,,</u>

15   2nd Source   16   Exchange   17   Up   18   Down   20   U/D Clear   21   Analog Hold   22   Ferm Clear   23   PID Openloop   24   P Gain2   25   XCEL Stop   26   2nd Motor   34   Pre Excite   38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   47   REV JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seeq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   51   Fire Mode	Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	tting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
16   Exchange   17   Up   18   Down   20   U/D Clear   21   Analog Hold   22   I-Ferm Clear   23   PID Openloop   24   P Gainz   25   XCEL Stop   26   26   26   Motor   34   Pre Excite   38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   47   REV JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   50   User Seq   51											<u>p.136</u>
17   Up					15						p.111
18   Down   20   U/D Clear   21   Analog Hold   22   Frem Clear   23   PID Openloop   24   P Gain2   25   XCEL Stop   26   2nd Motor   34   Pre Excite   38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   51   Fire Mode   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   51   Fire Mode   5					16	Exchange					<u>p.177</u>
20   U/D Clear   21   Analog Hold   22   Ferm Clear   23   PID Openloop   24   P Gain2   25   XCEL Stop   26   2nd Motor   34   Pre Excite   38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   USer Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   51   Fire						•					<u>p.134</u>
21   Analog Hold   22   I-Term Clear   23   PID Openloop   24   P Gain 2   25   XCEL Stop   26   2nd Motor   34   Pre Excite   38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   47   REV JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   51   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   51   User Seq   51											<u>p.134</u>
22   FTerm Clear   23   PID Openloop   24   P Gain2   2.142					20						<u>p.134</u>
23   PID Openloop   24   P Gain2   25   XCEL Stop   26   2nd Motor   34   Pre Excite   38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   47   REV JOG   47   REV JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   P7 ~ P1   0   Disable(Off)   11111   O   O   O   0   0   0   0   0   0   0											<u>p.78</u>
24   PGain2   25   XCEL Stop   26   2nd Motor   34   Pre Excite   38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   47   REV JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Selec											<u>p.142</u>
25   XCEL Stop   26   2nd Motor   34   Pre Excite   38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   47   REV JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   77 ~ P1											
26   2nd Motor   34   Pre Excite   38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   47   REV JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1											<u>p.142</u>
34   Pre Excite   38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   47   REV JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   70   Disable(Off)   1   Enable(On)   11111   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0											_
38   Timer In   40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   47   REV JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB											<u>p.175</u>
40   dis Aux Ref   46   FWD JOG   47   REV JOG   49   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   77 ~ P1											Ξ
A											
A											
Ag   XCEL-H   50   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   52   KEB-1 Select   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Selec											
So   User Seq   51   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select											-
S1   Fire Mode   52   KEB-1 Select   P7 ~ P1   O   Disable(Off)   1   Enable(On)   1   11111   O   O   O   Delivation   Di Delay Sel   1   Enable(On)   Di Delay Sel   1   Enable(On)   Di Delay Sel											
S52   KEB-1 Select   P161											
Multi-function input terminal On filter selection   DI Delay Sel   DI Sel Sel   DI Delay Sel											-
Note	-		NA II. C II.		-						<u>p.161</u>
Note											
Selection   1   Enable(On)	84	0h1554		DI Delay Sel	0	Disable(Off)	1 11111	0	0	0	<u>p.112</u>
85					1	Enable(On)					
85         0h1555         input terminal On filter         DI On Delay O-10000(ms)         10         0         0         0         p.112           86         0h1556         Multi-function input terminal Off filter         DI Off Delay O-10000(ms)         3         0         0         0         p.112           87         0h1557         Multi-function input contact selection         DI NC/NO Sel         P7 - P1 (NO)         000 (NO)         000 (NO)         X         0         0         p.112           89         0h1559         Multi-step command delay time         InCheck Time Incheck											
Nulti-function input terminal Off filter   DI NC/NO Sel   O   DI NC/NO Sel   DI NC/NO Sel   O   DI NC/NO S	85	0h1555		DI On Delay	0-1	0000(ms)	10	0	0	0	p.112
86         0h1556         input terminal Off Delay Off Delay Off Delay Off Delay Off filter         0-10000(ms)         3         0         0         0         p.112           87         0h1557         Multi-function input contact selection         DI NC/NO Sel         P7 – P1 Off Delay O				,		, ,					-
86         0h1556         input terminal Off filter         DI Off Delay Off filter         0-10000(ms)         3         0         0         0         p.112           87         0h1557         Multi-function input contact selection         DI NC/NO Sel         P7 – P1 Off Delay			Multi-function								
87         Oh1557         Multi-function input contact selection         DI NC/NO Sel         P7 – P1 (NO)         000 (NO)         X         O         O         p.112           89         Oh1559         Multi-step command delay time         InCheck Time Incheck T	86	0h1556		DI Off Delay	0-1	0000(ms)	3	0	0	0	p.112
87         0h1557         input contact selection         DI NC/NO Sel         0         A contact (NO)         0000 0000         X         O         O         p.112           89         0h1559         Multi-step command delay time         InCheck Time         1-5000(ms)         1         X         O         O         p.79           90         Oh155A         input terminal input termi				,		` ,					-
87         0h1557         input contact selection         DI NC/NO Sel         0         A contact (NO)         0000 0000         X         O         O         p.112           89         0h1559         Multi-step command delay time         InCheck Time         1-5000(ms)         1         X         O         O         p.79           90         Oh155A         input terminal input termi			Multi-function		P7	– P1					
87 On 1557 contact selection    On 1557   Contact selection   On 1557   On 1		01.4===		DING NO C. I			000	.,			
89 Oh1559 Multi-step command delay time InCheck Time I-5000(ms) 1 X O O p.79  Multi-function P7 - P1 O release(Off) 000 O O D 1112	8/	0h155/		DI NC/NO Sei	U	(NO)	0000	Х	O	O	<u>p.112</u>
89			selection		1	B contact (NC)					
89	'		Multi-step								
delay time  Multi-function Oh 1554 input terminal DI Status  P7 – P1 0 release(Off) 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000	89	0h1559		InCheck Time	1-5	6000(ms)	1	Х	0	0	p.79
Multi-function 0 release(Off) 000 0 0 0 0 0 112						, ,					
Multi-function 0 release(Off) 000 0 0 0 0 0 112			,		P7	– P1					<del>                                     </del>
UI TON 1550 TONOUT TERMINAL LOUSTATUS							000				
	90	0h155A	input terminal DI	DI Status —		Connection	0000	0	0	0	<u>p.112</u>
I ISTATUS I III I I I I I		status		1 Connection (On)		0000					

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	tting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
91	0h155B	Pulse input amount display	Pulse Monitor (kHz)	0.0	0-50.00(kHz)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.76</u>
92	0h155C	TI input filter time constant	TI Filter	0-9	9999(ms)	10	0	0	0	<u>p.76</u>
93	0h155D	TI Minimum input pulse	TI Pls x1	0.0	0-32.00(kHz)	0	O/A	О	0	<u>p.76</u>
94	0h153E	TI output at Minimum pulse (%)	TI Perc y1	0.0	0-100.00(%)	0.00	O/A	0	0	<u>p.76</u>
95	0h155F	TI Maximum input pulse	TI Pls x2	0.0	0-32.00(kHz)	32.00	O/A	0	0	<u>p.76</u>
96	0h1560	TI Output at Maximum pulse (%)	TI Perc y2	0-100(%)		100.00	O/A	0	0	<u>p.76</u>
97	0h1561	TI rotation direction change	TI Inverting	0	No Yes	0:No	O/A	0	0	<u>p.76</u>
98	0h1562	TI quantization level	Tl Quantizing		0 <sup>29</sup> , 0.04- 00(%)	0.04	O/A	0	0	<u>p.76</u>
99	0h1563	SW1(NPN/PNP)/ SW2(V2[I2]) Status display	IO SW State	Bit 00 01 10 11	00~11 V2, NPN V2, PNP I2, NPN I2, PNP	00	О	О	0	-

# **8.6 Output Terminal Block Function group (PAR→OUT)**

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (DRV-09)

Code	Comm.	Name	LCD	Setting Range		Initial	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	Address	lump Codo	Display	1-99		Value 30	0	0		n F2
-00	-	Jump Code	JumpCode	0	Frequency	30	0	U	0	<u>p.52</u>
				1	Output Current					
				2	Output Voltage					
				3	DCLink Voltage					
				4	Torque					
			AO1 Mode	5	Output Power		0			
				6	Idse	0:				
01	0h1601	Analog output		7	Iqse	Frequenc		0	О	p.193
		1 item		8	Target Freq	у				
				9	Ramp Freq	,				
			10	Speed Fdb						
				12	PID Ref Value					
				13 PID Fdb Value						
				14	PID Output					
02				15	Constant					
	0h1602	Analog output 1 gain	AO1 Gain	-1000.0-1000.0(%)		100.0	0	0	0	<u>p.193</u>
03	0h1603	Analog output 1 bias	AO1 Bias	-100.0-100.0(%)		0.0	0	О	0	<u>p.193</u>
04	0h1604	Analog output 1 filter	AO1 Filter	0-10	000(ms)	5	0	О	0	<u>p.193</u>
05	0h1606	Analog constant output 1	AO1 Const %	0.0-1	00.0(%)	0.0	0	О	0	p.193
06	0h1606	Analog output 1 monitor	AO1 Monitor	0.0-1	000.0(%)	0.0		0	0	<u>p.193</u>
				0	Frequency					
				1	<b>Output Current</b>					
07		A I t t		2	Output Voltage					
	0h1607	Analog output	AO2 Mode	3	DCLink Voltage					
		2 item	4	4	Torque					
				5	Output Power					
				6	ldse					

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				7	lqse					
				8	Target Freq					
				9	Ramp Freq					
				10	Speed Fdb					
				12	PID Ref Value					
				13	PID Fdb Value					
				14	PID Output					
				15	Constant					
08	0h1608	Analog output 2 gain	AO2 Gain	-100	0.0~1000.0(%)	100.0	0	0	0	<u>p.194</u>
09	0h1609	Analog output 2 bias	AO2 Bias	-100	.0~100.0(%)	0.0	0	0	0	<u>p.194</u>
10	0h160A	Analog output 2 filter	AO2 Filter	0~1	0000(ms)	5	0	0	0	<u>p.194</u>
11	0h160B	Analog constant output 2	AO2 Const %	0.0~	100.0(%)	0.0	0	О	0	<u>p.194</u>
12	0h160C	Analog output 2 monitor	AO2 Monitor	0.0~	1000.0(%)	0.0		0	0	<u>p.194</u>
				bit	000-111					
		Fault output	Trip Out Mode	1	Low voltage					
					Any faults other	010 O		0		
30	0h161E			2	than low		0		0	p.202
		item			voltage					
					Automatic					
				3	restart final					
					failure					
				0	None FDT-1					
				2	FDT-2					
				3	FDT-3					
				4	FDT-4	1				
				5	Over Load					
				6	IOL					
31	0h161F	Multi-function	Relay 1	7	Under Load	29:Trip	0	0	0	p.198
<i>3</i> i	0111011	relay 1 item	ricidy i	8	Fan Warning	25.πρ				<u>p.170</u>
				9	Stall					
				10	Over Voltage	4				
				11	Low Voltage Over Heat	1				
				_	Lost Command	1				
				14	Run	1				
				15	Stop	1				
1	1	I.	ı	<u> </u>	_ · I·	I.	ı		<u> </u>	<u> </u>

Code	Comm.	Name	LCD	Sett	ing Range	Initial	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
Couc	Address	Hame	Display	3011		Value	Troperty	•	<i>3</i> L	ne.
				16	Steady					
				17	Inverter Line					
				18	Comm Line					
				19	Speed Search					
				22	Ready					
				28	Timer Out					
				29	Trip					
				31	DB Warn%ED					
				34	On/Off Control					
				35	BR Control					
				36	CAP. Exchange					
				37	Fan Exchange					
				38	Fire Mode					
				39	TO <sup>32</sup>					
				40	KEB Operating					
				0	None					
				1	FDT-1					
				2	FDT-2					
				3	FDT-3					
				4	FDT-4					
				5	Over Load					
				6	IOL					
				7	Under Load					
				8	Fan Warning					
				9	Stall					
				10	Over Voltage					
				11	Low Voltage					
		N A Ist:		12	Over Heat					
32	0h1620	Multi-function	Relay 2	13	Lost Command	14:Run	0	0	0	p.198
		relay 2 item		14	Run					
				15	Stop					
				16	Steady					
				17	Inverter Line					
				18	Comm Line					
				19	Speed Search					
	1			22	Ready					
				28	Timer Out					
	1			29	Trip					
	1			31	DB Warn%ED					
	1		31 34 35	34	On/Off Control	ol .				
				35	BR Control					
	1			36	CAP. Exchange					

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> Supprted only Standard I/O

Ta	Fu
ble	nc
.,	

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				37	Fan Exchange					
				38	Fire Mode					
				39	TO <sup>32</sup>					
				40	KEB Operating					
				0	None					
				1	FDT-1					
				2	FDT-2					
				3	FDT-3					
				4	FDT-4					
				5	Over Load					
				6	IOL					
				7	Under Load					
				8	Fan Warning					
				9	Stall					
				10 Over Voltage						
				11 Low Voltage						
				12	Over Heat					
				13	Lost Command					
				14	Run					
33	0h1621	Multi-function output1 item	Q1 Define	15	Stop	14:Run	0	0	0	p.198
33				16	Steady	14.Ruii   0				<u> </u>
				17	Inverter Line					
				18	Comm Line					
				19	Speed Search					
				22	Ready					
				28	Timer Out					
				29	Trip					
				31	DB Warn%ED					
				34	On/Off Control					
				35	BR Control					
				36	CAP. Exchange					
				37	Fan Exchange					
				38	Fire Mode					
				39	TO <sup>32</sup>					
				40	KEB Operating					
		Multi-function								
41	0h1629	output	DO Status	_		00	Х	_	-	p.198
		monitor								
		Multi-function	200							
50	0h1632	output	DO On	0.00-100.00(s)		0.00	0	0	0	p.203
		On delay	Delay	0.00-100.00(s)				-		,
		Multi-function	20.55							
51	0h1633	output	DO Off	0.00	-100.00(s)	0.00	0	0	0	p.203
		Off delay	Delay		(-)			-	Ĭ _	,

**LS** 15 295

	Comm.		LCD	Cotting Dange		Initial				
Code	Address	Name	Display	Setti	ng Range	Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		Multi-function		Q1, F	Relay1					
52	0h1634	output	DO	0	A contact (NO)	00	х	0	0	p.203
32	0111034	contact	NC/NO Sel	1	B contact (NC)	00	^			<u>p.203</u>
		selection		Ŀ	D contact (ive)					
53	0h1635	Fault output	TripOut	0.00	-100.00(s)	0.00	0	0	0	p.202
		On delay Fault output	OnDly TripOut							<u> </u>
54	0h1636	Off delay	OffDly	0.00	-100.00(s)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.202</u>
		Timer	TimerOn				_		_	
55	h1637	On delay	Delay	0.00	-100.00(s)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.188</u>
F.6	0h1638	Timer	TimerOff	0.00	100.00(a)	0.00	^	_	_	n 100
56	UN 1038	Off delay	Delay	0.00-100.00(s)		0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.188</u>
57	0h1639	Detected	FDT		-Maximum	30.00	0	0	0	p.198
	0111035	frequency	Frequency	frequ	uency(Hz)	30.00				<del>p.150</del>
58	0h163A	Detected	FDT Band	0.00	-Maximum	10.00		0		n 100
58	UN 163A	frequency band	FDI Band	frequency(Hz)		10.00	0	U	0	<u>p.198</u>
		Dariu		0	Frequency					<del>                                     </del>
				1	Output Current					
				2	Output Voltage					
				3	DCLink Voltage					
				4	Torque			0		
				5	Output Power					
		Dulco output		6	Idse		O/A			
61	0h163D	Pulse output gain	TO Mode	7	Iqse				0	<u>p.196</u>
		gairi		8	Target Freq	у				
				9	Ramp Freq					
				10	Speed Fdb					
				12	PID Ref Value					
				13	PID Fdb Value					
				14	PID Output					
		Dules sutraut		15	Constant					
62	0h163E	Pulse output gain	TO Gain	-100	0.0-1000.0(%)	100.0	0	0	0	<u>p.196</u>
		Pulse output		<u> </u>				_		<del>                                     </del>
63	0h163F	bias	TO Bias	-100.0-100.0(%)		0.0	0	0	0	<u>p.196</u>
61	0b1640	Pulse output	TO Filter	0.10000(ms)		F	_	_		n 100
64	0h1640	filter	TO Filter	0-10000(ms)		5	0	0	0	<u>p.196</u>
		Pulse output	то	0.0.100.0(0/)						
65	0h1641	constant	Const %	0.0-100.0(%)		0.0	0	0	О	<u>p.196</u>
		output 2		-						
66	0h1642	Pulse output monitor	TO Monitor	0.0-1	000.0(%)	0.0	0	0	О	<u>p.196</u>
		HOHILOI	MOHILOI	0.0-1000.0(%)						<u> </u>

## **8.7 Communication Function group (PAR→COM)**

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (DRV-09)

3/A:		Jied duffing operat								
Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-9	9	20	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>
01	0h1701	Built-in communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	1-2	50	1	О	0	0	<u>p.235</u>
2.2		Built-in	Int485	0	ModBus RTU	0:				
02 <sup>33</sup>	0h1702	communication protocol	Proto	2	LS Inv 485	ModBus RTU	0	0	0	<u>p.235</u>
				0 1200 bps						
				1 2400 bps						
		D 11. 1		2 4800 bps						
<b>03</b> <sup>33</sup>	0h1703	Built-in	Int485	3 9600 bps		3:				225
03	Un 1703	communication speed	BaudR	4	19200 bps	9600 bps	0	0	0	<u>p.235</u>
		speed		5	38400 bps					
				6	56 Kbps					
				7	115 Kbps <sup>34</sup>					
		Devile in		0	D8/PN/S1					
<b>04</b> <sup>33</sup>	0h1704	Built-in communication	Int485	1	D8/PN/S2	0:	0	0	0	p.235
04	0111704	frame setting	Mode	2	D8/PE/S1	D8/PN/S1				<u>p.233</u>
		3		3	D8/PO/S1					
<b>05</b> <sup>33</sup>	0h1705	Transmission delay after reception	Resp Delay	0-1	000(ms)	5ms	0	0	О	<u>p.235</u>
<b>06</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h1706	Communication option S/W version	FBus S/W Ver	-		0.00	0	0	0	-
<b>07</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h1707	Communication option inverter ID	FBus ID	0-255		1	0	0	0	-
<b>08</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h1708	FIELD BUS communication speed	FBUS BaudRate	-		12Mbps	-	O	0	-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> Will not be displayed when P2P and Multi KPD is set

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> 115,200 bps

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> Displayed only when a communication option card is installed

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>09</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h1709	Communication option LED status	FieldBus LED	-	-	О	0	0	-
30	0h171E	Number of output parameters	ParaStatus Num	0-8	3	o	0	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>31</b> <sup>36</sup>	0h171F	Output Communication address1	Para Stauts-	0000-FFFF Hex	000A	О	О	0	<u>p.240</u>
32 <sup>36</sup>	0h1720	Output Communication address2	Para Stauts- 2	0000-FFFF Hex	000E	o	0	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>33</b> <sup>36</sup>	0h1721	Output Communication address3	Para Stauts- 3	0000-FFFF Hex	000F	0	o	O	<u>p.240</u>
<b>34</b> <sup>36</sup>	0h1722	Output Communication address4	Para Stauts- 4	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	0	О	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>35</b> <sup>36</sup>	0h1723	Output Communication address5	Para Stauts- 5	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	0	o	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>36</b> <sup>36</sup>	0h1724	Output Communication address6	Para Stauts-	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	0	O	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>37</b> <sup>36</sup>	0h1725	Output Communication address7	Para Stauts-	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	0	o	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>38</b> <sup>36</sup>	0h1726	Output Communication address8	Para Stauts-	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	О	o	0	<u>p.240</u>
50	0h1732	Number of input parameters	Para Ctrl Num	0-8	2	0	0	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>51</b> <sup>37</sup>	0h1733	Input Communication address1	Para Control-1	0000-FFFF Hex	0005	х	o	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>52</b> <sup>37</sup>	0h1734	Input Communication address2	Para Control-2	0000-FFFF Hex	0006	х	O	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>53</b> <sup>37</sup>	0h1735	Input Communication address3	Para Control-3	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	Х	О	0	<u>p.240</u>

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 36}\,$  Only the range of addresses set at COM-30 is displayed.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 37}\,$  Only the range of addresses set at COM-50 is displayed.

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Sett	ing Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>54</b> <sup>37</sup>	0h1736	Input Communication address4	Para Control-4	000	0-FFFF Hex	0000	х	o	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>55</b> <sup>37</sup>	0h1737	Input Communication address5	Para Control-5	000	0-FFFF Hex	0000	х	o	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>56</b> <sup>37</sup>	0h1738	Input Communication address6	Para Control-6	000	0-FFFF Hex	0000	х	0	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>57</b> <sup>37</sup>	0h1739	Input Communication address7	Para Control-7	000	0-FFFF Hex	0000	х	О	0	<u>p.240</u>
<b>58</b> <sup>37</sup>	0h173A	Input Communication address8	Para Control-8	000	0-FFFF Hex	0000	Х	О	0	<u>p.240</u>
68	0h1744	Field bus data swap	FBus Swap Sel	0	No Yes	0	Х	0	0	-
70	0h1746	Communication multi-function input 1	Virtual DI 1	0	None	0:None	0	О	0	<u>p.259</u>
71	0h1747	Communication multi-function input 2	Virtual DI 2	1	Fx	0:None	0	0	0	<u>p.259</u>
72	0h1748	Communication multi-function input 3	Virtual DI 3	2	Rx	0:None	0	О	0	<u>p.259</u>
73	0h1749	Communication multi-function input 4	Virtual DI 4	3	RST	0:None	0	О	0	<u>p.259</u>
74	0h174A	Communication multi-function input 5	Virtual DI 5	4	External Trip	0:None	0	О	0	<u>p.259</u>
75	0h174B	Communication multi-function input 6	Virtual DI 6	5	BX	0:None	0	О	0	<u>p.259</u>
76	0h174C	Communication multi-function input 7	Virtual DI 7	6	JOG	0:None	0	О	0	<u>p.259</u>
77	0h174D	Communication multi-function input 8	Virtual DI 8	7 8 9 11 12	Speed-L Speed-M Speed-H XCEL-L XCEL-M	0:None	0	Ο	0	<u>p.259</u>

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Satting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
Code	Address	Name	LCD Display	13 14 15 16 17 18 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 34 38 40 46 47 49 50	RUN Enable 3-Wire 2nd Source Exchange Up Down U/D Clear Analog Hold I-Term Clear PID Openloop P Gain2 XCEL Stop 2nd Motor Pre Excite Timer In dis Aux Ref FWD JOG REV JOG XCEL-H User Seq		Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				51 52 54	Fire Mode KEB-1 Select					
86	0h1756	Communication multi-function input monitoring	Virt DI Status	-		0	Х	0	0	<u>p.238</u>
90	0h175A	Selection of data frame communication monitor	Comm Mon Sel	1	Int485 Keypad	0	О	0	0	-
91	0h175B	Data frame Rev count	Rev Frame Num	0-65	5535	0	0	0	0	-
92	0h175C	Data frame Err count	Err Frame Num	0-65	5535	0	О	0	0	-
93	0h175D	NAK frame count	NAK Frame Num		5535	0	0	0	0	-
<b>94</b> <sup>38</sup>	-	Communication data upload	Comm Update	0	No Yes	0:No	-	0	0	-

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 38}\,$  Displayed only when a communication option card is installed

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Sett	ing Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				0	Disable All					
		P2P	Int 485	1	P2P Master	0:				
95	0h1760	communication		2	P2P Slave	Disable	Χ	0	0	p.113
	selection	Func	3	M-KPD	All					
				3	Ready					
				0	No					
					Multi-					
2.0		DO setting		1	function					
<b>96</b> <sup>39</sup>	-	selection	P2P DO Sel		setting	0:No	0	0	0	p.113
90		Selection			Multi-					
				2	function					
					output					

# **8.8 Application Function group (PAR→APP)**

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (DRV-09)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setti	ng Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99	١	20	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>
01	0h1801	Application function	App Mode	0	None -	0: None	Х	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
		selection		2	Proc PID	None				
02	_	Enable user	User Seq En	0	No	0:No	Х	0	О	n 115
02	_	sequence	Oser seq Err	1	Yes	U.INO	^			<u>p.115</u>
16 <sup>40</sup>	0h1810	PID output monitor	PID Output	(%)		0.00		0	0	<u>p.142</u>
17 <sup>40</sup>	0h1811	PID reference monitor	PID Ref Value	(%)		50.00		0	0	<u>p.142</u>
18 <sup>40</sup>	0h1812	PID feedback monitor	PID Fdb Value	(%)		0.00		0	0	<u>p.142</u>
19 <sup>40</sup>	0h1813	PID reference setting	PID Ref Set	-100 100.	.00- 00(%)	50.00	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Displayed when APP-01 is set to 2 (Proc PID)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> Displayed when APP-01 is set to 2 (Proc PID)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>20</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h1814	PID reference source	PID Ref Source	<ul> <li>Keypad</li> <li>V1</li> <li>V2</li> <li>I2</li> <li>Int 485</li> <li>FieldBus</li> <li>UserSeqLink</li> <li>Pulse</li> </ul>	0: Keypad	х	0	Ο	<u>p.142</u>
21 <sup>40</sup>	0h1815	PID feedback source	PID F/B Source	0 V1 2 V2 3 I2 4 Int 485 6 FieldBus 7 UserSeqLink 10 Pulse	0:V1	Х	0	Ο	p.142
<b>22</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h1816	PID controller proportional gain	PID P-Gain	0.0-1000.0(%)	50.0	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
<b>23</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h1817	PID controller integral time	PID I-Time	0.0-200.0(s)	10.0	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
<b>24</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h1818	PID controller differentiation time	PID D-Time	0-1000(ms)	0	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
25 <sup>40</sup>	0h1819	PID controller feed-forward compensation gain	PID F-Gain	0.0-1000.0(%)	0.0	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
26 <sup>40</sup>	0h181A	Proportional gain scale	P Gain Scale	0.0-100.0(%)	100.0	Х	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
<b>27</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h181B	PID output filter	PID Out LPF	0-10000(ms)	0	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
28 <sup>40</sup>	0h181C	PID Mode	PID Mode	0 Process PID 1 Normal PID	0	Х	0	0	-
<b>29</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h181D	PID upper limit frequency	PID Limit Hi	PID lower limit frequency- 300.00(Hz)	60.00	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
<b>30</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h181E	PID lower limit frequency	PID Limit Lo	-300.00 -PID upper limit frequency(Hz)	-60.00	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
<b>31</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h181F	PID output inverse	PID Out Inv	0 No 1 Yes	0:No	Х	0	0	<u>p.142</u>

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
32 <sup>40</sup>	0h1820	PID output scale	PID Out Scale	0.1-1000.0(%)	100.0	Х	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
<b>34</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h1822	PID controller motion frequency	Pre-PID Freq	0.00- Maximum frequency(Hz)	0.00	Х	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
<b>35</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h1823	PID controller motion level	Pre-PID Exit	0.0-100.0(%)	0.0	Х	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
36 <sup>40</sup>	0h1824	PID controller motion delay time	Pre-PID Delay	0-9999(s)	600	0	0	o	<u>p.142</u>
<b>37</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h1825	PID sleep mode delay time	PID Sleep DT	0.0-999.9(s)	60.0	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
38 <sup>40</sup>	0h1826	PID sleep mode frequency	PID Sleep Freq	0.00- Maximum frequency(Hz)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
<b>39</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h1827	PID wake-up level	PIDWakeUp Lev	0-100(%)	35	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
40 <sup>40</sup>	0h1828	PID wake-up mode setting	PID WakeUp Mod	0 Below Level 1 Above Level 2 Beyond Level	0:Below Level	О	0	0	p.142
<b>42</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h182A	PID controller unit selection	PID Unit Sel	0 % 1 Bar 2 mBar 3 Pa 4 kPa 5 Hz 6 rpm 7 V 8 I 9 kW 10 HP 11 °C 12 °F	0:%	О	Ο	0	<u>p.142</u>
<b>43</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h182B	PID unit gain	PID Unit Gain	0.00- 300.00(%)	100.00	0	0	0	<u>p.142</u>
<b>44</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h182C	PID unit scale	PID Unit Scale	0 x100 1 x10 2 x1 3 x0.1 4 x0.01	2:x 1	0	О	0	<u>p.142</u>

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>45</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h182D	PID 2nd proportional gain	PID P2-Gain	0.0-1000.0(%)	100.0	Х	О	0	<u>p.142</u>

#### **8.9 Protection Function group (PAR→PRT)**

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (DRV-09)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-9	9	40	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>
04	0h1B04	Load level	Load Duty	0	Normal Duty	1:Heavy	Х	0	0	p.211
04	0111004	setting	Load Duty	1	Heavy Duty	Duty	^			<u>µ.211</u>
				bit	00-11					
05	0h1B05	Input/output open-phase	Phase Loss Chk	Output open phase		00	x	0	0	<u>p.217</u>
		protection	CIK	10 Input open phase						
06	0h1B06	Input voltage range during open-phase	IPO V Band	1-100(V)		15	x	О	0	<u>p.217</u>
07	0h1B07	Deceleration time at fault trip	Trip Dec Time	0.0	-600.0(s)	3.0	0	0	0	-
		Selection of		0	No					
80	0h1B08	startup on trip reset	RST Restart	1 Yes		0:No	0	0	0	<u>p.171</u>
09	0h1B09	Number of automatic restarts	Retry Number	0-10		0	0	0	0	<u>p.171</u>

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Satting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
10 <sup>41</sup>	0h1B0A	Automatic restart delay time	Retry Delay	0.0	-60.0(s)	1.0	О	0	0	<u>p.171</u>
				0 None						
				1	Free-Run					
12	0h1B0C	Motion at speed	Lost Cmd	2	Dec	0:None	O/A	0	0	p.219
12	OITIBOC	command loss	Mode	3	Hold Input	JO.NOTIE	O/A			<u>p.217</u>
				4	Hold Output					
				5	Lost Preset					
13 <sup>42</sup>	0h1B0D	Time to decide speed command loss	Lost Cmd Time	0.1	-120(s)	1.0	О	0	0	<u>p.219</u>
14 <sup>42</sup>	0h1B0E	Operation frequency at speed command loss	Lost Preset F	Ma	rt frequency- ximum quency(Hz)	0.00	0	0	0	<u>p.219</u>
15 <sup>42</sup>	0h1B0F	Analog input loss decision	Al Lost Level	0	Half x1	0:Half of	0	0	0	<u>p.219</u>
		level		1	Below x1	^1				
		Overload	OL Warn	0	No					
17	0h1B11	warning selection	Select	1	Yes	0:No	0	0	0	<u>p.211</u>
18	0h1B12	Overload alarm level	OL Warn Level	30-	180(%)	150	0	0	0	<u>p.211</u>
19	0h1B13	Overload warning time	OL Warn Time	0.0	-30.0(s)	10.0	0	0	О	<u>p.211</u>
				0	None					
20	0h1B14	Motion at	OLTrip	1	Free-Run	1:Free-	0	0	0	<u>p.211</u>
		overload fault	Select	2 Dec		Run				
21	0h1B15	Overload fault level	OL Trip Level	30-200(%)		180	0	0	0	<u>p.211</u>
22	0h1B16	Overload fault time	OL Trip Time	0.0-60.0(s)		60.0	0	0	0	<u>p.211</u>
25	0h1B19	Underload	UL Warn Sel	0 No		0:No	0	0	0	<u>p.224</u>

Displayed when PRT-09 is set higher than 0

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 42}\,$  Displayed when PRT-12 is not set to 0 (NONE)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		warning selection		1	Yes					
26	0h1B1A	Underload warning time	UL Warn Time	0.0	-600.0(s)	10.0	0	0	0	<u>p.224</u>
				0 None						
27	0h1B1B	Underload fault selection	UL Trip Sel	1	Free-Run	0:None	0	0	0	<u>p.224</u>
				2	Dec					
28	0h1B1C	Underload fault time	ULTrip Time	0.0	-600.0(s)	30.0	0	0	0	<u>p.224</u>
29	0h1B1D	Underload lower limit level	UL LF Level	10-	30(%)	30	0	0	0	<u>p.224</u>
30	0h1B1E	Underload upper limit level	UL BF Level	30-	100(%)	30	0	0	0	<u>p.224</u>
	-1	No motor	No Motor	0	None					
31	0h1B1F	motion at detection	Trip	1	Free-Run	0:None	0	0	0	<u>p.230</u>
32	0h1B20	No motor detection current level	No Motor Level	1-1	00(%)	5	0	0	О	<u>p.230</u>
33	0h1B21	No motor detection delay	No Motor Time	0.1-	-10.0(s)	3.0	0	0	0	<u>p.230</u>
		Electronic		0	None					
40	0h1B28	thermal fault	ETH Trip Sel	1	Free-Run	0:None	0	0	0	<u>p.209</u>
		selection		2	Dec					
		Motor cooling	Motor	0	Self-cool	0:Self-				
41	0h1B29	fan type	Cooling	1	Forced-cool	cool	0	0	0	<u>p.209</u>
42	0h1B2A	Electronic thermal 1 minute rating	ETH 1min	120	)-200(%)	150	0	0	0	<u>p.209</u>
43	0h1B2B	Electronic thermal continuous rating	ETH Cont	50-150(%)		120	0	0	О	<u>p.209</u>
45	0h1B2D	BX trip mode	BX Mode	0	Free-Run	0	Х	О	0	-
-		·		1	Dec					<u> </u>
50	0h1B32	Stall prevention motion and flux	Stall Prevent	bit	0000-1111	0000	Х	0	О	<u>p.213</u>

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Satting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		braking		00 01	Accelerating					
				00 10	At constant speed					
				01 00	At deceleration					
				10 00	FluxBraking					
51	0h1B33	Stall frequency1	Stall Freq 1	Stal	t frequency-    uency2(Hz)	60.00	0	o	0	<u>p.213</u>
52	0h1B34	Stall level1	Stall Level 1	30-2	250(%)	180	Х	0	0	p.213
53	0h1B35	Stall frequency2	Stall Freq 2	Stall frequency1-		60.00	0	0	0	<u>p.213</u>
54	0h1B36	Stall level2	Stall Level 2	30-2	250(%)	180	Χ	О	0	<u>p.213</u>
55	0h1B37	Stall frequency3	Stall Freq 3	Stal	l frequency2- l Juency4(Hz)	60.00	0	0	0	<u>p.213</u>
56	0h1B38	Stall level3	Stall Level 3	30-2	250(%)	180	Х	0	0	p.213
57	0h1B39	Stall frequency4	Stall Freq 4	Max	l frequency3- kimum Juency(Hz)	60.00	0	0	0	<u>p.213</u>
58	0h1B3A	Stall level4	Stall Level 4	30-2	250(%)	180	Χ	0	0	<u>p.213</u>
59	0h1B3B	Flux braking gain	Flux Brake Kp	0~1	50	0	О	0	О	-
60	0h1B3C	CAP diagnosis current level	CAP. DiagCurr Perc	10-	100(%)	0	0	0	0	-
61 <sup>43</sup>	0h1B3D	CAP diagnosis mode	CAP. Diag	0 None 1 Ref Diag 2 Pre Diag 3 Init Diag		0	х	0	-	-
62 <sup>43</sup>	0h1B3E	CAP Exchange Level	CAP Exchange Level	50.0	)~95.0(%)	0	х	О	0	-

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 43}\,$  The PRT-61–63 codes are displayed when the PRT-60 (CAP. DiagPerc) is set to more than 0.

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>63</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h1B3F	CAP Diag Level	CAP Diag Level	0.0~100.0(%)		0.0	-	0	0	-
66	0h1B42	DB resistor warning level	DB Warn %ED	0-30(%)		0	0	0	0	<u>p.222</u>
73	0h1B22	Speed deviation trip	Speed Dev Trip	0 No 1 Yes		0:No	0	0	0	-
<b>74</b> <sup>44</sup>	0h1B23	Speed deviation band	Speed Dev Band	1~20		5	0	0	0	-
75 <sup>44</sup>	0h1B24	Speed deviation decision time	Speed Dev Time	0~120		60	0	0	0	-
79	0h1B4F	Cooling fan fault	FANTrip	0 Trip		1:Warni	0	0	0	p.225
		selection	Mode	1 Warning		ng				
80	0h1B50	Motion selection at option trip	Opt Trip Mode	0	None	1:Free- Run	О	0	0	220
				2	Free-Run Dec					<u>p.229</u>
81	0h1B51	Low voltage fault decision delay time	LVT Delay	0.0-60.0(s)		0.0	х	0	0	<u>p.226</u>
82	0h1B52	LV2 Selection	LV2 Enable	0	No	0: No	Х	0	0	-
86	0h1B56	Accumulated percent of fan usage	Fan Time Perc	0.0~100.0(%)		0.0	-	0	0	-
87	0h1B57	Fan exchange warning level	Fan Exchange level	0.0~100.0(%)		90.0	0	0	0	-
88	0h1B58	Fan reset time	Fan Time Rst	0	No	0	Х	О	0	-
89	0h1B59	CAP, FAN Status	CAP, FAN State	Bit 00 01 10	Yes 00~10 - CAP Warning FAN Warning	00	-	0	0	-
90	0h1B5A	Warning information	-	-		-		0	0	-
91	0h1B5B	Fault history 1	-	-		-		0	0	-
92	0h1B5C	Fault history 2	-	-		-		0	0	-

Displayed when Pr.73 is set to 1(YES)

ი 🛱	
on	

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
93	0h1B5D	Fault history 3	-	-		-		0	0	-
94	0h1B5E	Fault history 4	-	-		-		0	0	-
95	0h1B5F	Fault history 5	-	-		-		0	0	-
96 Oh1B6	0b1R60	h1B60 Fault history deletion	ı	0	No	0:No		0	0	
	UIIIDOU			1	Yes	U.INU				

#### 8.10 2nd Motor Function group (PAR→M2)

The 2nd Motor function group will be displayed if any of IN-65-71 is set to 26 (2nd MOTOR). In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (DRV-09)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99	14	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>
04	0h1C04	Acceleration time	M2-AccTime	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	0	О	0	<u>p.175</u>
05	0h1C05	Deceleration time	M2-Dec Time	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	0	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
06	0h1C06	Motor capacity	M2-Capacity	0 0.2 kW 1 0.4 kW 2 0.75 kW 3 1.1 kW 4 1.5 kW 5 2.2 kW 6 3.0 kW 7 3.7 kW 8 4.0 kW 9 5.5 kW 10 7.5 kW 11 11.0 kW 12 15.0 kW 13 18.5 kW 14 22.0 kW 15 30.0 kW 16 37.0 kW 17 45.0 kW		X	0	Ο	p.175

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				19 20	75.0 kW 90.0 kW					
07	0h1C07	Base frequency	M2-Base Freq	400.00(Hz)		60.00	х	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
08	0h1C08	Control mode	M2-Ctrl Mode	0 V/F 2 Slip Compen 4 IM Sensorless		0:V/F	х	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
10	0h1C0A	Number of motor poles	M2-Pole Num	2-48			Х	О	0	<u>p.175</u>
11	0h1C0B	Rated slip speed	M2-Rated Slip	0-3000(rpm)		Depen dent on motor setting	Х	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
12	0h1C0C	Motor rated current	M2-Rated Curr	1.0-1000.0(A) 0.5-1000.0(A)			х	O	0	<u>p.175</u>
13	0h1C0D	Motor no-load current	M2-Noload Curr				х	O	0	<u>p.175</u>
14	0h1C0E	Motor rated voltage	M2-Rated Volt	170-480(V)			х	O	0	<u>p.175</u>
15	0h1C0F	Motor efficiency	M2- Efficiency	70-100(%)			Х	О	0	<u>p.175</u>
16	0h1C10	Load inertia rate	M2-Inertia Rt	0-8	}	S	Χ	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
17	-	Stator resistor	M2-Rs	Dependent on motor settings 25-5000(ms)			Χ	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
18	-	Leakage inductance	M2-Lsigma				х	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
19	-	Stator inductance	M2-Ls				Х	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
<b>20</b> <sup>45</sup>	-	Rotor time constant	M2-Tr				х	O	0	<u>p.175</u>
	0h1C19	V/F pattern M2-V,	M2-V/F Patt	0	Linear		Х	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
25				1	Square	0: Linear				
				2	User V/F					
26	0h1C1A	Forward Torque boost	M2-Fwd Boost	0.0-15.0(%)		2.0	х	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
27	0h1C1B	Reverse Torque boost	M2-Rev Boost	0.0-15.0(%)		2.0	х	О	0	<u>p.175</u>
28	0h1C1C	Stall prevention level	M2-Stall Lev	30-150(%)		150	Х	0	0	<u>p.175</u>

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 45}\,$  Displayed when M2-08 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless)

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
29	0h1C1D	Electronic thermal 1 minute rating	M2-ETH 1min	100	)-200(%)	150	х	0	0	<u>p.175</u>
30	0h1C1E	Electronic thermal continuous rating	M2-ETH Cont	50-	150(%)	100	х	0	0	p.175
40	0h1C28	Rotation count speed gain	Load Spd Gain	0~6	5000.0[%]	100.0	0	0	0	-
41	0h1C29	Rotation count speed scale	Load Spd Scale	0 1 2 3 4	x 1 x 0.1 x 0.01 x 0.001 x 0.0001	0: x 1	0	0	0	-
42	0h1C2A	Rotation count speed unit	Load Spd Unit	0	Rpm mpm	0: rpm	0	О	0	-

## 8.11 User Sequence group (USS)

This group appears when APP-02 is set to 1 (Yes) or COM-95 is set to 2 (P2P Master). The parameter cannot be changed while the user sequence is running.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control function (DRV-09)

\*O/X: Write-enabled during operation

	O/A. Write chasted during operation									
Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		etting ange	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump code	Jump Code	1-	.99	31	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>
		Hear coguanco		0	Stop					
01	0h1D01	User sequence operation	User Seq Con	1	Run	0: Stop	Х	0	О	p.115
Οī	OITIDOT	command	oser seq con	2	Digital In	0.3top	^			<u>p.115</u>
				0	Run 0.01s					
				-						
		User sequence		1	0.02s					
02	0h1D02	operation loop	US Loop Time	2	0.05s	1: 0.02s	v	0	0	p.115
02	UITIDUZ	time	03 LOOP TIME	3	0.1s	1.0.023	^	U	U	<u>p.113</u>
		unie		4	0.5s					
				5	1s					
11	0h1D0B	Output address link1	Link UserOut1	0-	-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
12	0h1D0C	Output address	Link UserOut2	0-	-0xFFFF	0	Χ	0	0	p.115

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		link2							
13	0h1D0D	Output address link3	Link UserOut3	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
14	0h1D0E	Output address link4	Link UserOut4	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
15	0h1D0F	Output address link5	Link UserOut5	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	О	<u>p.115</u>
16	0h1D10	Output address link6	Link UserOut6	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
17	0h1D11	Output address link7	Link UserOut7	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	О	<u>p.115</u>
18	0h1D12	Output address link8	Link UserOut8	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
19	0h1D13	Output address link9	Link UserOut9	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
20	0h1D14	Output address link10	Link UserOut10	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
21	0h1D15	Output address link11	Link UserOut11	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
22	0h1D16	Output address link12	Link UserOut12	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
23	0h1D17	Output address link13	Link UserOut13	0-0xFFFF	0	X	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
24	0h1D18	Output address link14	Link UserOut14	0-0xFFFF	0	X	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
25	0h1D19	Output address link15	Link UserOut15	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
26	0h1D1A	Output address link16	Link UserOut16	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	О	<u>p.115</u>
27	0h1D1B	Output address link17	Link UserOut17	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
28	0h1D1C	Output address link18	Link UserOut18	0-0xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
31	0h1D1F	Input constant setting1	Void Para1	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
32	0h1D20	Input constant setting2	Void Para2	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
33	0h1D21	Input constant setting3	Void Para3	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
34	0h1D22	Input constant setting4	Void Para4	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
35	0h1D23	Input constant setting5	Void Para5	-9999-9999	0	Х	О	0	<u>p.115</u>

Code	Comm.	Name	LCD Display	Setting	Initial	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
	Address			Range	Value	perty	-/-		I.C.I.
36	0h1D24	Input constant setting6	Void Para6	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
37	0h1D25	Input constant setting7	Void Para7	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
38	0h1D26	Input constant setting8	Void Para8	-9999-9999	0	х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
39	0h1D27	Input constant setting9	Void Para9	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	p.115
40	0h1D28	Input constant setting10	Void Para10	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
41	0h1D29	Input constant setting11	Void Para11	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
42	0h1D2A	Input constant setting12	Void Para12	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
43	0h1D2B	Input constant setting13	Void Para13	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
44	0h1D2C	Input constant setting14	Void Para14	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
45	0h1D2D	Input constant setting15	Void Para15	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
46	0h1D2E	Input constant setting16	Void Para16	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
47	0h1D2F	Input constant setting17	Void Para17	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
48	0h1D30	Input constant setting18	Void Para18	-9999-9999	0	X	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
49	0h1D31	Input constant setting19	Void Para19	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
50	0h1D32	Input constant setting20	Void Para20	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
51	0h1D33	Input constant setting21	Void Para21	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
52	0h1D34	Input constant setting22	Void Para22	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
53	0h1D35	Input constant setting23	Void Para23	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
54	0h1D36	Input constant setting24	Void Para24	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
55	0h1D37	Input constant setting25	Void Para25	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
56	0h1D38	Input constant setting26	Void Para26	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
57	0h1D39	Input constant	Void Para27	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		setting27							
58	0h1D3A	Input constant setting 28	Void Para28	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
59	0h1D3B	Input constant setting29	Void Para29	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
60	0h1D3C	Input constant setting 30	Void Para30	-9999-9999	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
80	0h1D50S	Analog input 1	P2P In V1	0-12,000			0	0	p.115
81	0h1D51	Analog input2	P2P In I2	-12,000- 12,000			0	0	<u>p.115</u>
82	0h1D52	Digital input	P2P In DI	0-0x7F			0	0	p.115
85	0h1D55	Analog output	P2P OutAO1	0-10,000	0	Χ	0	0	p.115
89	0h1D58	Digital output	P2P OutDO	0-0x03	0	Х	0	0	p.115

### 8.12 User Sequence Function group(USF)

This group appears when APP-02 is set to 1 (Yes) or COM-95 is set to 2 (P2P Master). The parameter cannot be changed while the user sequence is running.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control function (DRV-09)

\*O/X: Write-enabled during operation

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.	
00	-	Jump code	Jump Code	1-9	9	41	0	0	0	<u>p.52</u>	
				0	NOP						
				1	ADD						
				2	SUB						
				3	ADDSUB						
				4	MIN						
				5	MAX						
01	0h1E01	User function1	User Func1	6	ABS	0:NOP	Х	0	0	p.115	
		OSCI TUTICUOTTI		7	NEGATE						
				8	MPYDIV						
				9	REMAINDER						
				10	COMPARE-GT						
				11	COMPARE-GEQ						
				12	COMPARE-						

V/F SL

Ref.

Property\*

Initial

Value

	Address					value				
					EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
					LIMIT					
					AND					
					OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
-				28	DOWNCOUNT					
02	0h1E02	User function input1-A	User Input1- A	0-0	)xFFFF	0	Х	О	0	<u>p.115</u>
03	0h1E03	User function input1-B	User Input1- B	0-0	)xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
04	0h1E04	User function input1-C	User Input1- C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
05	0h1E05	User function output1	User Output1	-32	767-32767	0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
06	0h1E06	User function 2	User Func2	5	MAX	0: NOP	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					

10 COMPARE-GT

LCD Display

**Setting Range** 

Comm.

Address

Name

Code

Function Table

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-					
				12	EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-					
				14	NEQUAL TIMER					
					LIMIT					
					AND					
				17	OR					
					XOR					
					ANDOR					
				20						
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
07	0h1E07	User function input2-A	User Input2- A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	O	О	<u>p.115</u>
08	0h1E08	User function input2-B	User Input2- B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	О	0	<u>p.115</u>
09	0h1E09	User function input2-C	User Input2- C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	О	О	<u>p.115</u>
10	0h1E0A	User function output2	User Output2	-32	767-32767	0		O	0	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
11	0h1E0B	User function3	User Func3	4	MIN	0:NOP	Χ	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
12	0h1E0C	User function input3-A	User Input3- A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	О	0	<u>p.115</u>
13	0h1E0D	User function input3-B	User Input3- B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	О	0	<u>p.115</u>
14	0h1E0E	User function input3-C	User Input3- C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	О	О	<u>p.115</u>
15	0h1E0F	User function output3	User Output3	-32	767-32767	0		o	0	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
16	0h1E10	User function4	User Func4	3	ADDSUB	0:NOP	Χ	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
			4	4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					

Function Table

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
17	0h1E11	User function input4-A	User Input4- A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
18	0h1E12	User function input4-B	User Input4- B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
19	0h1E13	User function input4-C	User Input4- C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
20	0h1E14	User function output4	User Output4	-32	767-32767	0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
21	0h1E15	User function5	User Func5	2	SUB	0:NOP	Х	0	0	p.115
				3	ADDSUB					
				4 5	MIN					
				Э	IVIAX		]	<u> </u>		<u> </u>

<u>5</u>	Function Table
<u>5</u>	
<u>5</u>	-

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
					COMPARE-GT					
				11						
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
22	0h1E16	User function input5-A	User Input5- A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
23	0h1E17	User function input5-B	User Input5- B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
24	0h1E18	User function input5-C	User Input5- C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	О	<u>p.115</u>
25	0h1E19	User function output5	User Output5	-32	767-32767	0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
26	0h1E1A	User function6	User Func6		SUB	0: NOP	Х	0	0	p.115
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-					
				14	NEQUAL TIMER					
					LIMIT					
					AND					
				17						
					XOR					
					ANDOR					
					SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
					BITSET					
					BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
					PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
27	0h1E1B	User function input6-A	User Input6- A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
28	0h1E1C	User function input6-B	User Input6- B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
29	0h1E1D	User function input6-C	User Input6- C	0-0	xFFFF	0	х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
30	0h1E1E	User function output6	User Output6	-32	767-32767	0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>
21	0-1515		П Г 7	0	NOP	ONOD			_	. 115
31	0h1E1F	User function7	User Func7	1	ADD	0:NOP	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>

Ta	Fu
ble	ncti
	on

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13						
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
					BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
					PI_CONTORL					
					PI_PROCESS					
					UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
32	0h1E20	User function input7-A	User Input7- A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
33	0h1E21	User function input7-B	User Input7- B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	Ο	0	<u>p.115</u>
34	0h1E22	User function input7-C	User Input7- C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
35	0h1E23	User function output7	User Output7	-32	767-32767	0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
		User function8	User Func8	12	COMPARE-					
					EQUAL COMPARE-					
36	0h1E24			13	NEQUAL	0:NOP	x	0	0	p.115
30				14	TIMER	0.1101				<u>p.115</u>
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
					BITCLEAR					
					LOWPASSFILTER					
				25						
					PI_PROCESS					
				27						
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
37	0h1E25	User function input8-A	User Input8- A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	Ο	0	<u>p.115</u>
38	0h1E26	User function input8-B	User Input8- B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
39	0h1E27	User function input8-C	User Input8- C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>

Tak	Fu
<u>o</u> e	다.
	9

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
40	0h1E28	User function output8	User Output8	-32767-32767		0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV	1				
				9	REMAINDER	1				
		User function9		10	COMPARE-GT	1				
			User Func9	11	COMPARE-GEQ					
41				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
	0h1E29			13	COMPARE- NEQUAL	0:NOP X	X	0	0	p.115
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					_
				19	ANDOR					٥
				20	SWITCH					ומטומ
				21	BITTEST					
					BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26 PI_PROCESS						
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
42	0h1E2A	User function input9-A	User Input9- A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
43	0h1E2B	User function input9-B	User Input9- B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.								
44	0h1E2C	User function input9-C	User Input9- C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	О	<u>p.115</u>								
45	0h1E2D	User function output9	User Output9	-32	767-32767	0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>								
				0	NOP													
				1	ADD													
				2	SUB													
				3	ADDSUB													
				4	MIN													
				5	MAX													
				6	ABS													
				7	NEGATE													
				8	MPYDIV													
				9	REMAINDER													
			COMPARE-GT															
		11																
			User Func10										12	COMPARE- EQUAL				
		User function 10		13	COMPARE-	0:NOP X												
46	0h1E2E				NEQUAL		Χ	0	0	<u>p.115</u>								
					TIMER													
					AND													
				17														
					XOR													
					ANDOR													
					SWITCH													
					BITTEST													
					BITSET													
					BITCLEAR													
				24	LOWPASSFILTER													
					PI CONTORL													
					PI_PROCESS													
					UPCOUNT													
					DOWNCOUNT													
47	0h1E2F	User function input10-A	User Input10-A		xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>								

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.									
48	0h1E30	User function input 10-B	User Input10-B	0-0	xFFFF	0	X	О	0	<u>p.115</u>									
49	0h1E31	User function input 10-C	User Input10-C	0-0xFFFF		0	X	О	0	<u>p.115</u>									
50	0h1E32	User function output 10	User Output10	-32767-32767		0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>									
				0	NOP														
				1	ADD														
				2	SUB														
				3	ADDSUB														
				4	MIN														
				5	MAX														
				6	ABS	<u> </u>													
				7	NEGATE	_													
				8	MPYDIV														
				9	REMAINDER														
					COMPARE-GT														
																		11 COMPARE-GEQ  12 COMPARE-	
				13	COMPARE-	-													
51	0h1E33	User function 11	User Func11		NEQUAL	0: NOP	Χ	0	О	p.115									
					TIMER	_													
					LIMIT	_													
					AND	_				200									
				17		-				ā									
					XOR	-													
					ANDOR	-													
					SWITCH	_													
						_													
					BITSET	1													
					BITCLEAR	1													
					LOWPASSFILTER	-													
					PI_CONTORL	-													
					PI_PROCESS	-													
					UPCOUNT	-													
				28	DOWNCOUNT	<u> </u>													

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
52	0h1E34	User function input11-A	User Input11-A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
53	0h1E35	User function input11-B	User Input11-B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	О	0	<u>p.115</u>
54	0h1E36	User function input11-C	User Input11-C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
55	0h1E37	User function output 11	User Output11	-32767-32767		0		О	0	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
			8	MPYDIV						
			9	REMAINDER						
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
56	0h1E38	User function 12	User Func12	13	COMPARE- NEQUAL	0:NOP	Х	Ο	0	<u>p.115</u>
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
			23	BITCLEAR						
				24	LOWPASSFILTER	:R				
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.												
				27		1																
-		User function	User		DOWNCOUNT																	
57	0h1E39	input12-A	Input12-A	0-0	)xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>												
58	0h1E3A	User function input12-B	User Input12-B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	О	0	<u>p.115</u>												
59	0h1E3B	User function input12-C	User Input12-C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>												
60	0h1E3C	User function output12	User Output12	-32	767-32767	0		О	0	<u>p.115</u>												
				0	NOP																	
				1	ADD																	
				2	SUB																	
				3	ADDSUB																	
				4	MIN	1																
				5	MAX																	
				6	ABS																	
				7	NEGATE																	
				8	MPYDIV																	
		9							REMAINDER													
																				10	COMPARE-GT	
		User function 13		11	COMPARE-GEQ																	
61	0h1E3D		User Func13	12	COMPARE- EQUAL	0: NOP	X	0	0	p.115												
				13	COMPARE-	-																
					NEQUAL	_																
					TIMER	_																
					LIMIT	_																
					AND	_																
					OR	_																
					XOR	_																
					ANDOR																	
					SWITCH	_																
					BITTEST																	
					BITSET																	
				-	BITCLEAR																	
				24	LOWPASSFILTER																	

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
62	0h1E3E	User function input13-A	User Input13-A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	О	0	<u>p.115</u>
63	0h1E3F	User function input13-B	User Input13-B	0-0xFFFF		0	Х	0	О	<u>p.115</u>
64	0h1E40	User function input13-C	User Input13-C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	О	<u>p.115</u>
65	0h1E41	User function output 13	User Output13	-32	767-32767	0		0	О	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
66	0h1E42	User function 14	User Func14	11		0: NOP	v			n 11E
00	Unit <del>4</del> 2	Oser function 14	Oser Func 14	12	COMPARE- EQUAL	U: NOP	X	Ο	0	<u>p.115</u>
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				BITTEST						
				22	BITSET					

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
67	0h1E43	User function input14-A	User Input14-A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	O	0	<u>p.115</u>
68	0h1E44	User function input14-B	User Input14-B	0-0	xFFFF	0	X	О	0	<u>p.115</u>
69	0h1E45	User function input14-C	User Input14-C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
70	0h1E46	User function output 14	User Output14	-32	767-32767	0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD	1				
				2	SUB	- - -				
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					-
71	0h1E47	User function 15	User Func15		COMPARE-GT	0:NOP	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
, ,	OIIIE I7	osci idilettorris	OSCI I GIICIS	11		0.1101				<u>p.115</u>
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-					
				1.4	NEQUAL					
					TIMER					
					AND					
					OR					
					XOR					
					ANDOR					
					SWITCH	-				

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT	_				
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
72	0h1E48	User function input15-A	User Input15-A	0-0xFFFF		0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
73	0h1E49	User function input15-B	User Input15-B	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	О	<u>p.115</u>
74	0h1E4A	User function input15-C	User Input15-C	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
75	0h1E4B	User function output 15	User Output15	-32767-32767		0		О	О	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS	-				
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV	-				
76	0h1E4C	User function 16	User Func16	9 10	REMAINDER COMPARE-GT	0:NOP	Χ	0	0	p.115
					COMPARE-GEQ	-				
					COMPARE-					
				12	FOUAL					
				13	COMPARE-					
					NEQUAL					
					TIMER					
					LIMIT	_				
					AND	-				
					OR	-				
	<u> </u>			ΙŎ	XOR	<u> </u>				L

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR	1				
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
77	0h1E4D	User function input16-A	User Input16-A	0-0	xFFFF	0	Х	О	0	<u>p.115</u>
78	0h1E4E	User function input16-B	User Input16-B	0-0xFFFF		0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
79	0h1E4F	User function input16-C	User Input16-C	0-0xFFFF		0	Х	0	0	p.115
80	0h1E50	User function	User	-32767–32767		0		0		n 115
	UITESU	output16	Output16	-32/0/-32/0/		0		U	0	<u>p.115</u>
				0	NOP	-				
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB	-				
				3	ADDSUB	=				
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX	-				
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
01	0h1FF1	Hannetina 17	Haar Francis	8	MPYDIV	O. NOD	v			11F
81	0h1E51	User function 17	User Func17	9	REMAINDER	0: NOP	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER	1				
				15	LIMIT	1				
				16	AND	1				

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
82	0h1E52	User function input17-A	User Input17-A	0-0xFFFF		0	Х	0	О	<u>p.115</u>
83	0h1E53	User function input17-B	User Input17-B	0-0xFFFF		0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
84	0h1E54	User function input17-C	User Input17-C	0-0xFFFF		0	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
85	0h1E55	User function output17	User Output17	-32767-32767		0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>
			Оцерит	0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
		_		7	NEGATE					
86	0h1E56	User function 18	User Func18	8	MPYDIV	0: NOP	Х	0	0	<u>p.115</u>
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-					
				14	TIMER					

Code	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
87	0h1E57	User function input18-A	User Input18-A	0-0xFFFF		0	X	О	0	<u>p.115</u>
88	0h1E58	User function input18-B	User Input18-B	0-0xFFFF		0	Χ	О	O	<u>p.115</u>
89	0h1E59	User function input 18-C	User Input18-C	0-0	xFFFF	0	X	0	О	<u>p.115</u>
90	0h1E5A	User function output18	User Output18	-32	767-32767	0		0	0	<u>p.115</u>

# 8.13 Groups for LCD Keypad Only

### 8.13.1 Trip Mode (TRP Last-x)

Code	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Ref.
00	Trip type display	Trip Name(x)			-	-
01	Frequency reference at trip	Output Freq	-		-	-
02	Output current at trip	Output Current	-		-	-
03	Acceleration/Deceleration state at trip		-		-	-
04	DC section state	DCLink Voltage -			-	-
05	NTC temperature	Temperature	-		-	-
06	Input terminal state	DI State	-		0000 0000	-
07	Output terminal state	DO State	-		000	-
08	Trip time after Power on	Trip On Time	-		0/00/00 00:00	-
09 10	Trip time after operation start	Trip Run Time	-		0/00/00 00:00	-
10	Delete trip history	Trip Delete?	0 No 1 Yes			

### 8.13.2 Config Mode (CNF)

Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Ref.	
00	Jump code	Jump Code	1-99	42	<u>p.52</u>	
			0 English			
	Voynad languago		1 Russian			
01	Keypad language selection	Language Sel	2 Spanish	0 : English	<u>p.204</u>	
	Selection		3 Italian			
			4 Turkish			
02	LCD constrast adjustment	LCD Contrast	-	-	<u>p.187</u>	
03	Multi keypad ID	Multi KPD ID	3-99	3	<u>p.114</u>	
10	Inverter S/W version	Inv S/W Ver	-	-	<u>p.187</u>	
11	LCD keypad S/W version	Keypad S/W Ver	-	-	<u>p.187</u>	
12	LCD keypad title version	KPD Title Ver	-	-	<u>p.187</u>	

-1	IJ
5	5
D	요.
	9

Code	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Ref.	
20	Status window display item	Anytime Para	0	Frequency	0: Frequency	<u>p.204</u>	
21	Monitor mode display item1	Monitor Line-1	1	Speed	0: Frequency	<u>p.204</u>	
22	Monitor mode display item2	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	2:Output Current	<u>p.204</u>	
			3	Output Voltage			
			4	Output Power			
			5	WHour Counter			
			6	DCLink Voltage			
			7	DI State			
			8	DO State			
			9	V1 Monitor(V)			
			10	V1 Monitor(%)			
23			13	V2 Monitor(V)			
	Monitor mode display item3	Monitor Line-3	14	V2 Monitor(%)	3:Output Voltage	<u>p.204</u>	
	items		15	I2 Monitor(mA)	- Voltage		
			16	I2 Monitor(%)			
			17	PID Output			
			18	PID Ref Value			
			19	PID Fdb Value			
			20	Torque			
			21	Torque Limit			
			23	Speed Limit			
			24	Load Speed			
24	Monitor mode	Mara Marala Irait	0	No	O.N	n 204	
24	initialization	Mon Mode Init	1	Yes	0:No	<u>p.204</u>	
30	Option slot 1 type display	Option-1 Type	0	None	0:None	<u>p.187</u>	
31	Option slot 2 type display	Option-2Type	6	Ethernet	0:None	<u>p.187</u>	
32	Option slot 3 type display	Option-3 Type	9	CANopen	0:None	<u>p.187</u>	
			0	No			
			1	All Grp			
			2	DRV Grp			
40	Parameter initialization	Parameter Init	3	BAS Grp		<u>p.181</u>	
			4	ADV Grp			
			5	CON Grp			
			6	IN Grp			

Code	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Ref.	
			7	OUT Grp			
			8	COM Grp			
			9	APP Grp			
			11	APO Grp <sup>46</sup>			
			12	PRT Grp			
			13	M2 Grp			
41	Display changed	Changed Para	0	View All	0:View All	p.184	
<del></del>	Parameter	Changed Fara	1	View Changed	O.VIEW All	<u>p.104</u>	
			0	None			
			1	JOG Key			
42	Multi key item	Multi Key Sel	2	Local/Remote	0:None	p.184	
72	Multi key item	Multi Key Sei	3	UserGrp SelKey	O.NOITE	<u>p.101</u>	
			4	Multi KPD			
43	Macro function item	Macro Select	0	None	0:None	-	
4.4	T. I	E AUT:		No	0.11	107	
44	Trip history deletion	Erase All Trip	1	Yes	0:No	<u>p.187</u>	
45	_ User registration code	LleavCwa AllDal		No	0.11	104	
45	deletion	UserGrp AllDel	1	Yes	0:No	<u>p.184</u>	
16	Dood source store		0	No	ONE	<u>p.180</u>	
46	Read parameters	Parameter Read	1	Yes	0:No		
47	Write parameters	Parameter	0	No	0: No	n 100	
4/	Write parameters	Write	1	Yes	U: NO	<u>p.180</u>	
40	Cayo maramatare	Daramatar Caus	0	No	O·N o	n 100	
48	Save parameters	Parameter Save	1	Yes	0:No	<u>p.180</u>	
50	Hide parameter mode	View Lock Set	0-9	999	Un-locked	<u>p.182</u>	
51	Password for hiding parameter mode	View Lock Pw	0-9	9999	Password	<u>p.182</u>	
52	Lock parameter edit	Key Lock Set	0-9999		Un-locked	p.183	
53	Password for locking parameter edit	Key Lock Pw	0-9999		Password	<u>p.183</u>	
60	Additional title update	Add Title Up	0	No	0:No	p.187	
	'	,	1	Yes			
61	Simple parameter setting	Easy Start On	0	No	1:Yes	p.184	
	, ,	, -	1	Yes		ρ.10-7	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> Supported only Extention I/O(Option)

Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Ref.	
62	Power consumption initialization	WHCount Reset	0	No Yes	0:No	<u>p.187</u>	
70	Accumulated inverter motion time	On-time	Yea	ar/month/day ur:minute	-	<u>p.207</u>	
71	Accumulated inverter operation time	Run-time	Year/month/day hour:minute		-	<u>p.207</u>	
72	Accumulated inverter	Time Reset		No	0:No	p.207	
	operation time initialization			Yes			
74	Accumulated cooling fan operation time	Fan Time	Year/month/day hour:minute		-	<u>p.207</u>	
	Reset of accumulated		0	No			
75	cooling fan operation time	Fan Time Rst	1	Yes	0:No	<u>p.207</u>	

# roublehooting

# 9 Troubleshooting

This chapter explains how to troubleshoot a problem when inverter protective functions, fault trips, warning signals, or a fault occurs. If the inverter does not work normally after following the suggested troubleshooting steps, please contact the LSIS customer service center.

### 9.1 Trips and Warnings

When the inverter detects a fault, it stops the operation (trips) or sends out a warning signal. When a trip or warning occurs, detailed information is shown on the LCD display. Users can read the warning message at PRT-90. When more than 2 trips occur at roughly the same time, the LCD keypad shows the information for the fault trip that occurred first.

The fault conditions can be categorized as follows:

- Level: When the fault is corrected, the trip or warning signal disappears and the fault is not saved in the fault history.
- Latch: When the fault is corrected and a reset input signal is provided, the trip or warning signal disappears.
- Fatal: When the fault is corrected, the fault trip or warning signal disappears only after the
  user turns off the inverter, waits until the charge indicator light goes off, and turns the inverter
  on again. If the the inverter is still in a fault condition after powering it on again, please
  contact the supplier or the LSIS customer service center.

#### 9.1.1 Fault Trips

#### **Protection Functions for Output Current and Input Voltage**

LCD Display	Туре	Description
Overload	Latch	Displayed when the motor overload trip is activated and the actual load level exceeds the set level. Operates when PRT-20 is set to a value other than 0.
Underload	Latch	Displayed when the motor underload trip is activated and the actual load level is less than the set level. Operates when PRT-27 is set to a value other than 0.
Over Current1	Latch	Displayed when inverter output current exceeds 200% of the rated current.
Over Voltage	Latch	Displayed when internal DC circuit voltage exceeds the specified value.
Low Voltage	Level	Displayed when internal DC circuit voltage is less than the specified value.

LCD Display	Туре	Description
Low Voltage2	Latch	Displayed when internal DC circuit voltage is less than the specified value during inverter operation.
Ground Trip*	Latch	Displayed when a ground fault trip occurs on the output side of the inverter and causes the current to exceed the specified value. The specified value varies depending on inverter capacity.
E-Thermal Latch		Displayed based on inverse time-limit thermal characteristics to prevent motor overheating. Operates when PRT-40 is set to a value other than 0.
Out Phase Open	Latch	Displayed when a 3-phase inverter output has one or more phases in an open circuit condition. Operates when bit 1 of PRT-05 is set to 1.
In Phase Open	Latch	Displayed when a 3-phase inverter input has one or more phases in an open circuit condition. Operates only when bit 2 of PRT-05 is set to 1.
Inverter OLT	Latch	Displayed when the inverter has been protected from overload and resultant overheating, based on inverse time-limit thermal characteristics. Allowable overload rates for the inverter are 150% for 1 min and 200% for 4 sec. Protection is based on inverter rated capacity, and may vary depending on the device's capacity.
No Motor Trip	Latch	Displayed when the motor is not connected during inverter operation. Operates when PRT-31 is set to 1.

<sup>\*</sup> S100 inverters rated for 4.0 kW or less do not support the ground fault trip (GFT) feature. Therefore, an over current trip (OCT) or over voltage trip (OVT) may occur when there is a lowresistance ground fault.

#### **Protection Functions Using Abnormal Internal Circuit Conditions and External Signals**

LCD Display	Туре	Description	
Over Heat	Latch	Displayed when the tempertature of the inverter heat sink exceeds the specified value.	
Over Current2	Latch	Displayed when the DC circuit in the inverter detects a specified level of excessive, short circuit current.	
External Trip	Latch	Displayed when an external fault signal is provided by the multi-function terminal. Set one of the multi-function input terminals at IN-65-71 to 4 (External Trip) to enable external trip.	
вх	Level	Displayed when the inverter output is blocked by a signal provided from the multi-function terminal. Set one of the multi-function input terminals at IN-65-71 to 5 (BX) to enable input block function.	
H/W-Diag	Fatal	<ul> <li>Displayed when an error is detected in the memory (EEPRom), analog-digital converter output (ADC Off Set), or CPU watchdog (Watch Dog-1, Watch Dog-2).</li> <li>EEP Err: An error in reading/writing parameters due to keypad or memory (EEPRom) fault.</li> <li>ADC Off Set: An error in the current sensing circuit (U/V/W terminal, current sensor, etc.).</li> </ul>	

S	-1
₹	ᆼ
8	Ĕ
₫.	<u></u>
፬	ቅ
ַ	

LCD Display	Туре	Description	
NTC Open	Latch	Displayed when an error is detected in the temperature sensor of the Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor (IGBT).	
Fan Trip	Latch	Displayed when an error is detected in the cooling fan. Set PRT-79 to 0 to activate fan trip (for models below 22 kW capacity).	
Pre-PID Fail	Latch	Displayed when pre-PID is operating with functions set at APP-34–APP-36. A fault trip occurs when a controlled variable (PID feedback) is measured below the set value and the low feedback continues, as it is treated as a load fault.	
Ext-Brake	Latch	Operates when the external brake signal is provided by the multi-function terminal. Occurs when the inverter output starting current remains below the set value at ADV-41. Set either OUT31 or OUT32 to 35 (BR Control).	
Safety A(B) Err	Level	Displayed when at least one of the two safety input signals is off.	

#### **Protection Functions for Communication Options**

LCD Display	Туре	Description
Lost Command	Level	Displayed when a frequency or operation command error is detected during inverter operation by controllers other than the keypad (e.g., using a terminal block and a communication mode). Activate by setting PRT-12 to any value other than 0.
IO Board Trip	Latch	Displayed when the I/O board or external communication card is not connected to the inverter or there is a bad connection.
ParaWrite Trip	Latch	Displayed when communication fails during parameter writing. Occurs when using an LCD keypad due to a control cable fault or a bad connection.
Option Trip-1	Latch	Displayed when a communication error is detected between the inverter and the communication board. Occurs when the communication option card is installed.

### 9.1.2 Warning Messages

LCD Display	Description		
Over Load	Displayed when the motor is overloaded. Operates when PRT-17 is set to 1. To operate, select 5. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OUT-31 or OUT-33) to 5 (Over Load) to receive overload warning output signals.		
Under Load	Displayed when the motor is underloaded. Operates when PRT-25 is set to 1. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OUT-31 or OUT-33) to 7 (Under Load) to receive underload warning output signals.		
INV Over Load	Displayed when the overload time equivalent to 60% of the inverter overheat protection (inverter IOLT) level, is accumulated. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OUT-31 or OUT-33) to 6 (IOL) to receive inverter overload warning output signals.		
Lost Command	Lost command warning alarm occurs even with PRT-12 set to 0. The warning alarm occurs based on the condition set at PRT-13- 15. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OUT-31 or OUT-33) to 13 (Lost Command) to receive lost command warning output signals. If the communication settings and status are not suitable for P2P, a Lost Command alarm occurs.		
Fan Warning	Displayed when an error is detected from the cooling fan while PRT-79 is set to 1. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OUT-31 or OUT-33) to 8 (Fan Warning) to receive fan warning output signals.		
Fan Exchange	An alarm occurs when the value set at PRT-86 is less than the value set at PRT-87. To receive fan exchange output signals, set the digital output terminal or relay (OUT-31 or OUT-33) to 38 (Fan Exchange).		
CAP Exchange	An alarm occurs when the value set at PRT-63 is less than the value set at PRT-62 (the value set at PRT-61 must be 2 (Pre Diag)). To receive CAP exchange signals, set the digital output terminal or relay (OUT-31 or OUT-33) to 36 (CAP Exchange).		
DB Warn %ED	Displayed when the DB resistor usage rate exceeds the set value. Set the detection level at PRT-66.		
Retry Tr Tune	Tr tune error warning alarm is activated when Dr.9 is set to 4. The warning alarm occurs when the motor's rotor time constant (Tr) is either too low or too high.		

# **9.2 Troubleshooting Fault Trips**

When a fault trip or warning occurs due to a protection function, refer to the following table for possible causes and remedies.

Туре	Cause	Remedy
Over Load	The load is greater than the motor's rated	Ensure that the motor and inverter have
	capacity.	appropriate capacity ratings.
	The set value for the overload trip level	Increase the set value for the overload
	(PRT-21) is too low.	trip level.
Under Load	There is a motor-load connection problem.	Replace the motor and inverter with models with lower capacity.
	The set value for underload level (PRT-29, PRT-30) is less than the system's minimum load.	Reduce the set value for the underload level.
	Acc/Dec time is too short, compared to load inertia (GD2).	Increase Acc/Dec time.
	The inverter load is greater than the rated	Replace the inverter with a model that
	capacity.	has increased capacity.
Over Current1	The inverter supplied an output while the	Operate the inverter after the motor has
	motor was idling.	stopped or use the speed search
	_	function (CON-60).
	The mechanical brake of the motor is	Check the mechanical brake.
	operating too fast.	
	Deceleration time is too short for the load inertia (GD2).	Increase the acceleration time.
Over Voltage	A generative load occurs at the inverter output.	Use the braking unit.
	The input voltage is too high.	Determine if the input voltage is above the specified value.
Low Voltage	The input voltage is too low.	Determine if the input voltage is below the specificed value.
	A load greater than the power capacity is connected to the system (e.g., a welder, direct motor connection, etc.)	Increase the power capacity.
	The magnetic contactor connected to the power source has a faulty connection.	Replace the magnetic contactor.
Low Voltage2	The input voltage has decreased during the	Determine if the input voltage is above
	operation.	the specified value.
	An input phase-loss has occurred.	Check the input wiring.
	The power supply magnetic contactor is faulty.	Replace the magnetic contractor.
Ground Trip	A ground fault has occurred in the inverter output wiring.	Check the output wiring.

Туре	Cause	Remedy
	The motor insulation is damaged.	Replace the motor.
E-Thermal	The motor has overheated.	Reduce the load or operation frequency.
	The inverter load is greater than the rated capacity.	Replace the inverter with a model that has increased capacity.
	The set value for electronic thermal protection is too low.	Set an appropriate electronic thermal level.
	The inverter has been operated at low speed for an extended duration.	Replace the motor with a model that supplies extra power to the cooling fan.
Output Phase	The magnetic contactor on the output side has a connection fault.	Check the magnetic contactor on the output side.
Open	The output wiring is faulty.	Check the output wiring.
	The magnetic contactor on the input side has a connection fault.	Check the magnetic contactor on the input side.
Input Phase	The input wiring is faulty.	Check the input wiring.
Open	The DC link capacitor needs to be replaced.	Replace the DC link capacitor. Contact the retailer or the LSIS customer service center.
Inverter OLT	The load is greater than the rated motor capacity.	Replace the motor and inverter with models that have increased capacity.
	The torque boost level is too high.	Reduce the torque boost level.
	There is a problem with the cooling system.	Determine if a foreign object is obstructing the air inlet, outlet, or vent.
Over Heat	The inverter cooling fan has been operated for an extended period.	Replace the cooling fan.
	The ambient temperature is too high.	Keep the ambient temperature below 50°C.
	Output wiring is short-circuited.	Check the output wiring.
Over Current2	There is a fault with the electronic semiconductor (IGBT).	Do not operate the inverter. Contact the retailer or the LSIS customer service center.
NTC Open	The ambient temperature is too low.	Keep the ambient temperature above - $10^{\circ}$ C.
	There is a fault with the internal temperature sensor.	Contact the retailer or the LSIS customer service center.
FAN Lock	A foreign object is obstructing the fan's air vent.	Remove the foreign object from the air inlet or outlet.
	The cooling fan needs to be replaced.	Replace the cooling fan.
IP54 FAN Trip	The fan connector is not connected.	Connect the fan connector.
	The fan connector needs to be replaced.	Replace the fan connector.

### **9.3 Troubleshooting Other Faults**

When a fault other than those identified as fault trips or warnings occurs, refer to the following table for possible causes and remedies.

Туре	Cause	Remedy
Parameters cannot be set.	The inverter is in operation (driving	Stop the inverter to change to program
	mode).	mode and set the parameter.
	71	Check the correct parameter access
	The parameter access is incorrect.	level and set the parameter.
	The password is incorrect.	Check the password, disable the
	The password is incorrect.	parameter lock and set the parameter.
	Low voltage is detected.	Check the power input to resolve the
		low voltage and set the parameter.
	The frequency command source is set	Check the frequency command source
	incorrectly.	setting.
	The operation command source is set incorrectly.	Check the operation command source
	Power is not supplied to the terminal	setting. Check the terminal connections R/S/T
	R/S/T.	and U/V/W.
	The charge lamp is turned off.	Turn on the inverter.
	The operation command is off.	Turn on the operation command (RUN).
	The motor is locked.	Unlock the motor or lower the load
		level.
	The load is too high.	Operate the motor independently.
	An emergency stop signal is input.	Reset the emergency stop signal.
_,	The wiring for the control circuit terminal	Check the wiring for the control circuit
The motor does	is incorrect.	terminal.
not rotate.	The input option for the frequency	Check the input option for the
	command is incorrect.	frequency command.
	The input voltage or current for the	Check the input voltage or current for
	frequency command is incorrect.	the frequency command.
	The PNP/NPN mode is selected incorrectly.	Check the PNP/NPN mode setting.
	incorrectly.	Check the frequency command and
	The frequency command value is too low.	input a value above the minimum
		frequency.
		Check that the stoppage is normal, if so
	The [STOP/RESET] key is pressed.	resume operation normally.
	Motor torque is too low	Change the operation modes (V/F, IM,
		and Sensorless). If the fault remains,
	Motor torque is too low.	replace the inverter with a model with
		increased capacity.

Туре	Cause	Remedy
The motor rotates in the	The wiring for the motor output cable is incorrect.	Determine if the cable on the output side is wired correctly to the phase (U/V/W) of the motor.
opposite direction to the command.	The signal connection between the control circuit terminal (forward/reverse rotation) of the inverter and the forward/reverse rotation signal on the control panel side is incorrect.	Check the forward/reverse rotation wiring.
The motor only	Reverse rotation prevention is selected.	Remove the reverse rotation prevention.
rotates in one direction.	The reverse rotation signal is not provided, even when a 3-wire sequence is selected.	Check the input signal associated with the 3-wire operation and adjust as necessary.
	The load is too heavy.	Reduce the load. Increase the Acc/Dec time. Check the motor parameters and set the correct values. Replace the motor and the inverter with models with appropriate capacity for the load.
7	The ambient temperature of the motor is too high.	Lower the ambient temperature of the motor.
The motor is overheating.	The phase-to-phase voltage of the motor is insufficient.	Use a motor that can withstand phase- to-phase voltages surges greater than the maximum surge voltage.  Only use motors suitable for apllications with inverters.
		Connect the AC reactor to the inverter output (set the carrier frequency to 2 kHz).
	The motor fan has stopped or the fan is obstructed with debris.	Check the motor fan and remove any foreign objects.
The motor stops during acceleration or when connected	The load is too high.	Reduce the load.  Replace the motor and the inverter with models with capacity appropriate for the load.
to load.	The frequency command value is low.	Set an appropriate value.
The motor does not accelerate. /The acceleration	The load is too high.	Reduce the load and increase the acceleration time. Check the mechanical brake status.
time is too long.	The acceleration time is too long.	Change the acceleration time.
	The combined values of the motor	Change the motor related parameters.

Cause	Remedy
properties and the inverter parameter are incorrect.	
The stall prevention level during acceleration is low.	Change the stall prevention level.
The stall prevention level during operation is low.	Change the stall prevention level.
Starting torque is insufficient.	Change to vector control operation mode. If the fault is still not corrected, replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.
There is a high variance in load.	Replace the motor and inverter with models with increased capacity.
The input voltage varies.	Reduce input voltage variation.
Motor speed variations occur at a specific frequency.	Adjust the output frequency to avoid a resonance area.
The V/F pattern is set incorrectly.	Set a V/F pattern that is suitable for the motor specification.
The deceleration time is set too long.	Change the setting accordingly.
The motor torque is insufficient.	If motor parameters are normal, it is likely to be a motor capacity fault. Replace the motor with a model with increased capacity.
The load is higher than the internal torque limit determined by the rated current of the inverter.	Replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.
The carrier frequency is too high.	Reduce the carrier frequency.
Over-excitation has occurred due to an inaccurate V/F setting at low speed.	Reduce the torque boost value to avoid over-excitation.
	Change the carrier frequency to the minimum value.
Noise occurs due to switching inside the inverter.	Install a micro surge filter in the inverter output.
An earth leakage breaker will interrupt the supply if current flows to ground during inverter operation.	Connect the inverter to a ground terminal.  Check that the ground resistance is less than 100 $\Omega$ for 200 V inverters and less than 10 $\Omega$ for 400 V inverters.  Check the capacity of the earth leakage
	properties and the inverter parameter are incorrect.  The stall prevention level during acceleration is low.  The stall prevention level during operation is low.  Starting torque is insufficient.  There is a high variance in load.  The input voltage varies.  Motor speed variations occur at a specific frequency.  The V/F pattern is set incorrectly.  The deceleration time is set too long.  The motor torque is insufficient.  The load is higher than the internal torque limit determined by the rated current of the inverter.  The carrier frequency is too high.  Over-excitation has occurred due to an inaccurate V/F setting at low speed.  Noise occurs due to switching inside the inverter.  An earth leakage breaker will interrupt the supply if current flows to ground

Туре	Cause	Remedy
,		breaker and make the appropriate connection, based on the rated current of the inverter.
		Lower the carrier frequency.
		Make the cable length between the inverter and the motor as short as possible.
The motor vibrates severely	Phase-to-phase voltage of 3-phase power	Check the input voltage and balance the voltage.
and does not rotate normally.	source is not balanced.	Check and test the motor's insulation.
The motor makes	Resonance occurs between the motor's natural frequency and the carrier frequency.	Slightly increase or decrease the carrier frequency.
humming, or loud noises.	Resonance occurs between the motor's	Slightly increase or decrease the carrier frequency.
ioda rioises.	natural frequency and the inverter's output frequency.	Use the frequency jump function to avoid the frequency band where resonance occurs.
The motor	The frequency input command is an external, analog command.	In situations of noise inflow on the analog input side that results in command interference, change the input filter time constant (IN-07).
vibrates/hunts.	The wiring length between the inverter and the motor is too long.	Ensure that the total cable length between the inverter and the motor is less than 200m (50m for motors rated 3.7 kW or lower).
The motor does		Adjust the DC braking parameter.
not come to a complete stop when the	It is difficult to decelerate sufficiently, because DC braking is not operating	Increase the set value for the DC braking current.
inverter output stops.	normally.	Increase the set value for the DC braking stopping time.
The output	The frequency reference is within the jump frequency range.	Set the frequency reference higher than the jump frequency range.
frequency does not increase to the frequency reference.	The frequency reference is exceeding the upper limit of the frequency command.	Set the upper limit of the frequency command higher than the frequency reference.
	Because the load is too heavy, the stall prevention function is working.	Replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.
The cooling fan does not rotate.	The control parameter for the cooling fan is set incorrectly.	Check the control parameter setting for the cooling fan.

## 10 Maintenance

This chapter explains how to replace the cooling fan, the regular inspections to complete, and how to store and dispose of the product. An inverter is vulnerable to environmental conditions and faults also occur due to component wear and tear. To prevent breakdowns, please follow the maintenance recommendations in this section.

### ① Caution

- Before you inspect the product, read all safety instructions contained in this manual.
- · Before you clean the product, ensure that the power is off.
- Clean the inverter with a dry cloth. Cleaning with wet cloths, water, solvents, or detergents may result in electric shock or damage to the product.

# 10.1 Regular Inspection Lists

## 10.1.1 Daily Inspections

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
	Ambient environment	Is the ambient temperature and humidity within the design range, and is there any dust or foreign objects present?	Refer to <u>1.3</u> <u>Installation</u> <u>Considerations</u> on page <u>4</u> .	No icing (ambient temperature: - 10 - +40) and no condensation (ambient humidity below 50%)	Thermometer, hygrometer, recorder
All	Power voltage Are the input and output voltages between R T-phases ir inverter	abnormal vibration	Visual inspection	No abnormality	
		voltages between R/S/ T-phases in. the	Refer to 11.1 Input and Output Specification on page 357.	Digital multimeter tester	

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
Input/Output circuit	Smoothing capacitor	Is there any leakage from the inside? Is the capacitor	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
Cooling system	Cooling fan	Is there any abnormal vibration or noise?		Fan rotates smoothly	-
Display	Measuring device	Is the display value normal?	Check the display value on the panel.	Check and manage specified values.	Voltmeter, ammeter, etc.
Motor	All abno	Is there any abnormal vibration or noise?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	_
Motor		Is there any abnormal smell?	Check for overheating or damage.	THO abriottilality	

# **10.1.2 Annual Inspections**

Inspection	Inspection item	Inspection	Inspection	Judgment	Inspection
area		details	method	standard	equipment
	All	Megger test (between input/output terminals and and earth terminal)	Disconnect inverter and short R/S/T/U/V/W terminals, and then measure from each terminal to the ground terminal using a Megger.	Must be above 5 MΩ	DC 500 V Megger
		Is there anything loose in the device?	Tighten up all screws.	No	
		Is there any evidence of parts overheating?	Visual inspection	abnormality	
Input/Output circuit	Cable connections	Are there any corroded cables? Is there any damage to cable insulation?	· Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
	Terminal block	Is there any damage?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
	Smoothing condenser	Measure electrostatic capacity.	Measure with capacity meter.	Rated capacity over 85%	Capacity meter
	Relay	Is there any chattering noise during operation?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
		damage to the contacts?	inspection		
	Braking resistor	Is there any damage from resistance?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	Digital multimeter / anaog tester
		Check for	Disconnect	Must be	

Inspection area	Inspection item		Judgment standard	Inspection equipment	
		disconnection.	one side and measure with a tester.	within ±10% of the rated value of the resistor.	
Control circuit Protection circuit	Operation check	Check for output voltage imbalance while the inverter is in operation.  Is there an error in the display circuit after the	Measure voltage between the inverter output terminal U/V/ W.  Test the inverter ouput protection in both short and	Balance the voltage between phases: within 4V for 200 V series and within 8V for 400 V series.  The circuit must work according to	Digital multimeter or DC voltmeter
		sequence protection test?	open circuit conditions.	the sequence.	
Cooling system	Cooling fan	Are any of the fan parts loose?	Check all connected parts and tighten all screws.	No abnormality	-
Display	Display device	Is the display value normal?	Check the command value on the display device.	Specified and managed values must match.	Voltmeter, Ammeter, etc.

## **10.1.3 Bi-annual Inspections**

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
Motor	Insulation resistance	Megger test (between the input, output and earth terminals).	Disconnect the cables for terminals U/V/W and test the wiring.	Must be above 5 M $\Omega$	DC 500 V Megger

### ① Caution

Do not run an insulation resistance test (Megger) on the control circuit as it may result in damage to the product.

# **10.2 Replacing Major Components**

Refer to following for information on replacing major components.

## **10.2.1 Exchange Cycle for Major Components**

Following table shows the cycles and information for major components.

Components	Exchange standard	Symptom	Action
Cooling fan	3 years	Spinning failure	Make inquiries to the A/S center and replace it with a new product.
Main circuit electrolytic condenser	3 years	Capacity reduction	Make inquiries to the A/S center and replace it with a new product.
Main circuit relay	-	Operation failure	Make inquiries to the A/S center.

#### Note

The life times of major components are based on the operating rated load consecutively. The lifetime may be different according to conditions and environment.

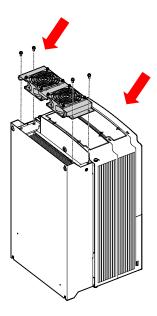
## 10.2.2 How to Replace the Cooling Fans

### ① Caution

Turn off the power when replacing cooling fans.

Replace the cooling fans following the steps below:

- Refer to the illustration and remove the 4 bolts securing the fan bracket. 1
- 2 Remove the fan bracket and disconnect the fan connector.
- 3 Connect the new fan's connector to the inverter's fan connector.
- Reinsert the 4 bolts and secure the fan bracket. 4



# 10.3 Storage and Disposal

## 10.3.1 Storage

If you are not using the product for an extended period, store it in the following way:

- Store the product in the same environmental conditions as specified for operation (refer to <u>1.3</u>
   <u>Installation Considerations</u> on page <u>4</u>).
- When storing the product for a period longer than 3 months, store it between 10°C and 30°C, to prevent depletion of the electrolytic capacitor.
- Do not expose the inverter to snow, rain, fog, or dust.
- Package the inverter in a way that prevents contact with moisture. Keep the moisture level below 70% in the package by including a desiccant, such as silica gel.

## 10.3.2 Disposal

When disposing of the product, categorize it as general industrial waste. Recyclable materials are included in the product, so recycle them whenever possible. The packing materials and all metal parts can be recycled. Although plastic can also be recycled, it can be incinerated under contolled conditions in some regions.

## ① Caution

If the inverter has not been operated for a long time, capacitors lose their charging characteristics and are depleted. To prevent depletion, turn on the product once a year and allow the device to operate for 30-60 min. Run the device under no-load conditions.

# 11 Technical Specification

# 11.1 Input and Output Specification

#### 3-Phase 400 V (30-75 kW)

Model □□□□S100-4□□□			0300	0370	0450	0550	0750		
Applied	HP		40	50	60	75	100		
motor	kW		30	37	45	55	75		
	Rated capacity	(kVA)	46	57	69	84	116		
	Rated current	Heavy load	61	75	91	110	152		
Datad	[3-Phase input] (A)	Normal load	75	91	107	142	169		
Rated output	Rated current	Heavy load	32	39	47	57	78		
σαιραι	[Single-Phase input] (A)	Normal load	39	47	55	73	87		
	Output frequer	Output frequency			0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless: 0-120 Hz)				
	Output voltage	3-phase 380-480 V							
	Working voltage (V)		3-phase 380-480 VAC (-15% to +10%) Single phase 480VAC(-5% to +10%)						
			50-60 Hz (±5%)						
Rated input	Input frequency		(In case of single phase input, input frequency is only 60Hz(±5%).)						
	Rated current	Heavy load	56	69	85	103	143		
	(A)	Normal load	69	85	100	134	160		
Weight (lb/k	(g)		57/26	77/35	77/35	95/43	95/43		

<sup>\*</sup>S100 inverters rated at 30 kW or more do not support I/O extensions or IP66 certification.

<sup>\*</sup>The 55-75 kW inverters do not have built-in EMC since they satisfy EMC standards even without it.

#### Note

#### Precautions for 1-phase input to 3-phase drive

- Please connect single-phase input to R(L1) and T(L3).
- AC or DC reactor is necessary to reduce DC ripple. Please select built-in reactor type for 30~75kW. For 0.4~22kW, external AC or DC reactor should be installed.
- Same peripheral devices (including a fuse and reactor) as 3-phase can be used for 1-phase as well.
- If phase open trip occurs, please turn off the input phase open protection(PRT-05).
- Protection for output current like OCT or IOLT is based on 3-phase input ratings which is larger than single-phase input. User should set the parameters that are relative to motor information(BAS-11~16), overload trip(PRT-17~22) and E-thermal functions(PRT-40~43)
- Performance of sensorless control could be unstable depending on DC ripple.
- The minimum input voltage must be larger than 228Vac for 240Vac supply and 456Vac for 480Vac supply to ensure motor voltage production of 207Vac and 415Vac, respectively.
- To minimize the effect of voltage deprivation, please choose 208Vac motor for 240Vac supply and 400Vac motor for 480Vac supply.

# **11.2 Product Specification Details**

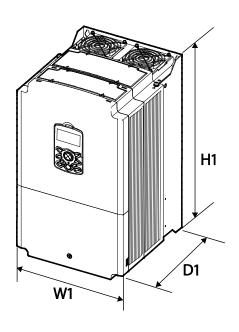
Items			Description			
	Control method		V/F control, slip compensation, sensorless vector			
	Frequency	_	Digital command: 0.01 Hz			
	power reso		Analog command: 0.06 Hz (			
Control	Frequency	-	1% of maximum output free			
	V/F patter	1	Linear, square reduction, use			
	Overload o	capacity	Heavy load rated current: 15 120% 1 min	50% 1 n	nin, normal load rated current:	
	Torque bo	ost	Manual torque boost, auton	natic to	rque boost	
	Operation	type	Select key pad, terminal strip			
	Frequency	settings	Analog type: -10-10 V, 0-10 Digital type: key pad, pulse t			
	Operation function  Operation function  Operation function  Operation function  Operation  Operatio		<ul> <li>3-wire operation</li> <li>Frequency limit</li> <li>Second function</li> <li>Anti-forward and reverse direction rotation</li> <li>Commercial transition</li> <li>Speed search</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Up-down operation</li> <li>DC braking</li> <li>Frequency jump</li> <li>Slip compensation</li> <li>Automatic restart</li> <li>Automatic tuning</li> <li>Energy buffering</li> <li>Flux braking</li> <li>Fire Mode</li> </ul>	
Operation			<ul> <li>Emergency stop</li> <li>Multi step speed frequen high/med/low</li> <li>DC braking during stop</li> <li>Frequency increase</li> <li>3-wire</li> <li>Local/remote operation r</li> </ul>	des and ion cy-		
		Pulse train	0-32 kHz, Low Level: 0-0.8 V,	High L	evel: 3.5-12 V	
	Output	Multi function open	Fault output and inverter operation status output	Less th	nan DC 24 V, 50 mA	

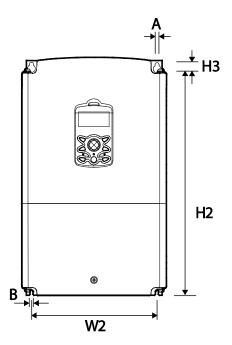
Items		Description		
	collector terminal			
	Multi function relay terminal	Less	than (N.O., N.C.) AC250 V 1A, than DC 30 V, 1A	
	Analog	0-12Vdc (0-24 mA): Select frequer		
	output Pulse train	voltage, DC terminal voltage and Maximum 32 kHz, 10-12V	otners	
Protection function	Trip	<ul> <li>Over current trip</li> <li>External signal trip</li> <li>ARM short circuit current trip</li> <li>Over heat trip</li> <li>Input imaging trip</li> <li>Ground trip</li> <li>Motor over heat trip</li> <li>I/O board link trip</li> <li>No motor trip</li> <li>Parameter writing trip</li> <li>Emergency stop trip</li> <li>Command loss trip</li> <li>External memory error</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Over voltage trip</li> <li>Temperature sensor trip</li> <li>Inverter over heat</li> <li>Option trip</li> <li>Output imaging trip</li> <li>Inverter overload trip</li> <li>Fan trip</li> <li>Pre-PID operation failure</li> <li>External break trip</li> <li>Low voltage trip during operation</li> <li>Low voltage trip</li> <li>Safety A(B) trip</li> </ul>	
		CPU watchdog trip     Motor normal load trip	<ul><li>Analog input error</li><li>Motor overload trip</li></ul>	
	Alarm	Command loss trip alarm, overload alarm, normal load alarm, inverter overload alarm, fan operation alarm, resistance braking rate alarm, number of corrections on rotor tuning error		
	Instantaneous blackout	Heavy load less than 16 ms (normal load less than 8 ms): continue operation (must be within the rated input voltage and rated output range) Heavy load more than 16 ms (normal load more than 8 ms): auto restart operation		
	Cooling type	Forced fan cooling structure		
	Protection structure	IP 20 (standard), UL Open & Enclosed Type 1 (option) UL Enclosed Type 1 is satisfied by conduit installation option.		
Structure/ working environme nt	Ambient temperature	Heavy load: -10-50°C (14-122°F), normal load: -10-40°C (14-104°F) No ice or frost should be present. Working under normal load at 50°C (122°F), it is recommended that less than 80% load is applied.		
	Ambient humidity	Relative humidity less than 90% RH (to avoid condensation forming)		

Items		Description
	Storage temperature.	-20°C-65°C (-4-149°F)
	Surrounding environment	Prevent contact with corrosive gases, inflammable gases, oil stains, dust, and other pollutants (Pollution Degree 3 Environment).
	Operation altitude/oscillation	No higher than 3280ft (1,000m). Less than 9.8 m/sec <sup>2</sup> (0.6G).
	Pressure	70-106 kPa

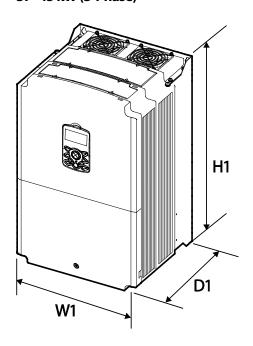
# 11.3 External Dimensions (IP 20 Type)

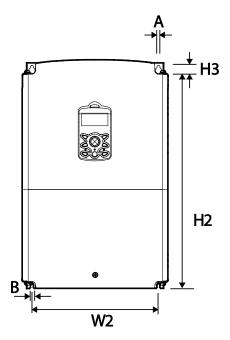
### 30 kW (3-Phase)



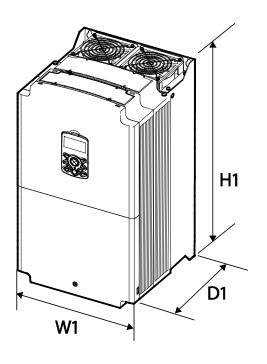


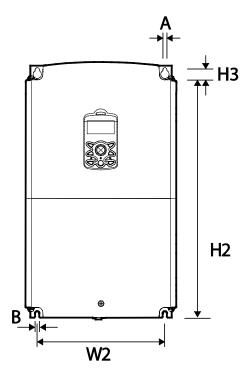
#### 37-45 kW (3-Phase)





## 55-75 kW (3-Phase)





Items	W1	W2	H1	H2	H3	D1	A	В
0300S100-4	275 (10.8)	232	450 (17.7)	428.5	14	284	7	7
0370S100-4 0450S100-4	325	282	510 (20.1)	486.5	16	(11.2)	(0.28)	(0.28)
0550S100-4 0750S100-4	(12.8)	275	550 (21.7)	524.5	16	309 (12.2)	9	9

Units: mm (inches)

# 11.4 Peripheral Devices

### Compatible Circuit Breaker, Leakage Breaker and Magnetic Contactor Models (manufactured by LSIS)

Due du et/leM/	Circuit Breaker			Leakage Breaker		Magnetic Contactor		
Product(kW) Model	Model	Current (A)	Model	Current (A)	Model	Current (A)	Model	Current (A)
30 kW-4	ABS103c	125	UTS150	125	EBS 103c	125	MC-100a	105
37 kW-4		150	UTS250	150		150	MC-130a	130
45 kW-4	ABS203c	175		175	EBS203c	175	MC-150a	150
55 kW-4		225		225		225	MC-185a	185
75 kW-4	ABS403c	300	UTS400	300	EBS 403c	300	MC-225a	225

# 11.5 Fuse and Reactor Specifications

Product	AC Input Fuse		AC Reactor		
(kW)	Current (A)	Voltage (V)	Inductance(mH)	Current(A)	
30 kW-4	125 A	600	0.29	69	
37 kW-4	125 A		0.24	85	
45 kW-4	160 A		0.20	100	
55 kW-4	200 A		0.15	134	
75 kW-4	200 A		0.13	160	

## ① Caution

Only use Class H or RK5, UL listed input fuses and UL listed circuit breakers. See the table above for the voltage and current ratings for fuses and circuit breakers.

## ① Attention

Utiliser UNIQUEMENT des fusibles d'entrée homologués de Classe H ou RK5 UL et des disjoncteurs UL. Se reporter au tableau ci-dessus pour la tension et le courant nominal des fusibless et des disjoncteurs.

# Specification

# 11.6 Terminal Screw Specification

#### **Input/Output Terminal Screw Specification**

Product (kW)	Terminal Screw Size	Screw Torque (Kgf·cm/Nm)
30~75 kW	M8	61.2~91.8

#### **Control Circuit Terminal Screw Specification**

Terminal	Terminal Screw Size	Screw Torque (Kgf·cm/Nm)
P1~P7/CM/VR/V1/I2/AO1/AO2/		
Q1/EG/24/TI/TO/SA,SB,SC/S+,S-	M2.6	0.4
,SG/A1,B1,C1/A2,C2		

#### ① Caution

Apply the rated torque when tightening terminal screws. Loose screws may cause short circuits and malfunctions. Overtightening terminal screws may damage the terminals and cause short circuits and malfunctions. Use copper conductors only, rated at 600 V,  $75 ^{\circ}$  for power terminal wiring, and rated at 300 V,  $75 ^{\circ}$  for control terminal wiring.

### Attention

Appliquer des couples de marche aux vis des bornes. Des vis desserrées peuvent provoquer des courts-circuits et des dysfonctionnements. Ne pas trop serrer la vis, car cela risque d'endommager les bornes et de provoquer des courts-circuits et des dysfonctionnements. Utiliser uniquement des fils de cuivre avec une valeur nominale de 600 V, 75  $^{\circ}$ C pour le câblage de la borne d'alimentation, et une valeur nominale de 300 V, 75  $^{\circ}$ C pour le câblage de la borne de commande.

# 11.7 Braking Resistor Specification

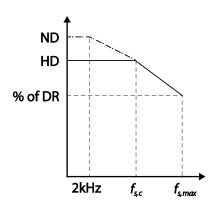
Product (kW)	Resistance (Ω)	Rated Capacity (W)	
30 kW	12	5000	
37 kW	12	3000	
45 kW			
55 kW	6	10000	
75 kW			

<sup>•</sup> The standard for braking torque is 150% and the working rate (%ED) is 5%. If the working rate is 10%, the rated capacity for braking resistance must be calculated at twice the standard.

# 11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating

#### **Derating by Carrier Frequency**

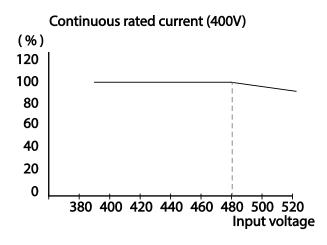
The continuous rated current of the inverter is limited based on the carrier frequency. Refer to the following graph.



Item	Unit	30 kW	37 kW	45 kW	55 kW	75 kW
$f_{s,ND}$				2		
$f_{s,c}$	[kHz]		6		4	4
f <sub>s, max</sub>		10				7
% of DR	[%]	70				

#### **Derating by Input Voltage**

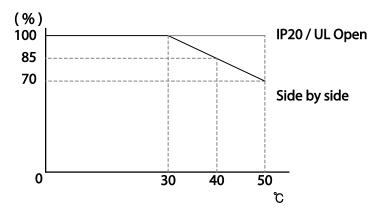
The continuous rated current of the inverter is limited based on the input voltage. Refer to the following graph.



#### **Derating by Ambient Temperature and Installation Type**

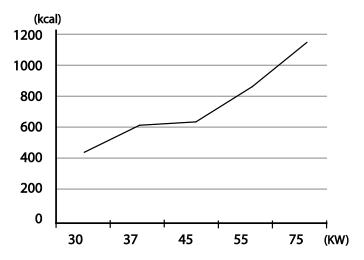
The constant-rated current of the inverter is limited based on the ambient temperature and installation type. Refer to the following graph.

### Continuous rated current (400V)



## 11.9 Heat Emmission

The following graph shows the inverters' heat emission characteristics (by product capacity).



Heat emission data is based on operations with default carrier frequency settings, under normal operating conditions. For detailed information on carrier frequency, refer to 5.16 Operational Noise Settings (carrier frequency settings) on page 173.

# 12 Applying Drives to Single-Phase Input Application

## 12.1 Introduction

LSLV-S100 is a three-phase standard variable frequency drive(VFD). When applying single-phase power to a three-phase VFD, there are several constraints that need to be considered. Standard Pulse-Width-Modulated (PWM) VFDs use a 6-pulse diode rectifier. The 6-pulse rectification results in 360 Hz DC bus ripple when used with a three-phase 60 Hz supply.

However, under single-phase use, the DC bus ripple becomes 120 Hz and the VFDs DC bus circuit is subject to higher stress in order to deliver equivalent power.

Additionally, input currents and harmonics increase beyond those encountered with three-phase input.

Input current distortion of 90% THD and greater can be expected under single-phase input, compared to approximately 40% with three-phase input as indicated in Figure 2.

Therefore, single-phase use requires the three-phase VFD power rating be reduced (derated) to avoid over stressing the rectifier and DC link components.

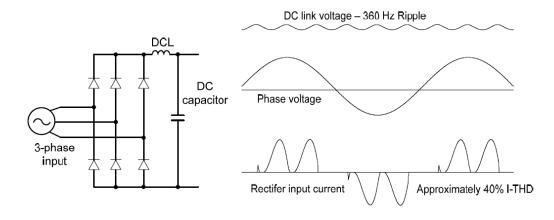


Figure-1 Typical Three-Phase Configuration

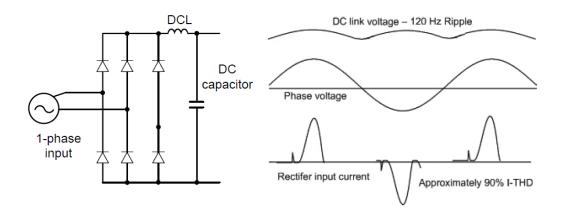


Figure-2 Typical Single-Phase Configuration

# 12.2 Power(HP), Input Current and Output Current

When using a three-phase VFD with single-phase input, derating the drive's output current and horsepower will be necessary because of the increase in DC bus ripple voltage and current. In addition, the input current through the remaining two phases on the diode bridge converter will approximately double, creating another derating consideration for the VFD. Input current harmonic distortion will increase beyond that with a three-phase supply making the overall input power factor low. Input current distortion over 100% is likely under single-phase conditions without a reactor. Therefore, the reactor is always required. When using a motor that is selected by the three-phase drive rating criteria when using single-phase input, it may result in poor performance, premature drive failure. The selected drive of single-phase current ratings must meet or exceed the motor current rating.

# 12.3 Input Frequency and Voltage Tolerance

The single-phase current ratings are valid for 60Hz input only. The AC supply voltage must be within the required voltage range of 240/480Vac +10% to −5% to maximize motor power production. Standard product with three-phase voltage input has an allowable range of +10% to −15%. Therefore, a stricter input voltage tolerance of +10 to −5% applies when using the drive with a single-phase supply. The average bus voltage with single-phase input is lower than the equivalent of a three-phase input. Therefore, the maximum output voltage (motor voltage) will be lower with a single-phase input. The minimum input voltage must be no less than 228Vac for 240 volt models and 456Vac for 480 volt models, to ensure motor voltage production of 207Vac and 415Vac, respectively. Thus, if full motor torque must be developed near base speed (full power) it will be necessary to maintain a rigid incoming line voltage so that adequate motor voltage can be produced. Operating a motor at reduced speed (reduced power), or using a motor with a base voltage that is lower than the incoming AC supply rating (ex. 208Vac motor with a 240Vac supply), will also minimize the effect of voltage deprivation. ( 240VAC Input →208V motor, 480VAC Input →400V motor)

# **Product Warranty**

## **Warranty Information**

Fill in this warranty information form and keep this page for future reference or when warranty service may be required.

Product Name	LSIS Standard Inverter	Date of Installation
Model Name	LSLV-S100	Warranty Period
	Name (or company)	
Customer Info	Address	
	Contact Info.	
	Name	
Retailer Info	Address	
	Contact info.	

#### **Warranty Period**

The product warranty covers product malfunctions, under normal operating conditions, for 12 months from the date of installation. If the date of installation is unknown, the product warranty is valid for 18 months from the date of manufacturing. Please note that the product warranty terms may vary depending on purchase or installation contracts.

#### **Warranty Service Information**

During the product warranty period, warranty service (free of charge) is provided for product malfunctions caused under normal operating conditions. For warranty service, contact an official LSIS agent or service center.

#### **Non-Warranty Service**

A service fee will be incurred for malfunctions in the following cases:

- intentional abuse or negligence
- power supply problems or from other appliances being connected to the product
- acts of nature (fire, flood, earthquake, gas accidents etc.)
- modifications or repair by unauthorized persons
- missing authentic LSIS rating plates
- · expired warranty period

#### **Visit Our Website**

Visit us at *http://www.lsis.com* for detailed service information.



#### **EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**

We, the undersigned,

Representative:

LSIS Co., Ltd.

Address:

LS Tower, Hogye-dong, Dongan-gu,

Anyang-si, Gyeonggi-do 1026-6,

Korea

Manufacturer:

LSIS Co., Ltd.

Address:

181, Samsung-ri, Mokchon-Eup,

Chonan, Chungnam, 330-845,

Korea

Certify and declare under our sole responsibility that the following apparatus:

Type of Equipment:

**Inverter (Power Conversion Equipment)** 

Model Name:

LSLV-S100 series

Trade Mark:

LSIS Co., Ltd.

#### conforms with the essential requirements of the directives:

2006/95/EC Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council on the harmonisation of the laws of Member States relating to Electrical Equipment designed for use within certain voltage limits

2004/108/EC Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility

based on the following specifications applied:

EN 61800-3:2004 EN 61800-5-1:2007

and therefore complies with the essential requirements and provisions of the 2006/95/CE and 2004/108/CE Directives.

Place:

Chonan, Chungnam,

<u>Korea</u>

刻 红人

20/2.2.1

Mr. In Sik Choi / General Manager

(Full name / Position)

#### **EMI / RFI POWER LINE FILTERS**

LSIS inverters. S100 series



#### **RFI FILTERS**

THE LS RANGE OF POWER LINE FILTERS FEP (Standard) SERIES, HAVE BEEN SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED WITH HIGH FREQUENCY LISS INVERTERS, THE USE OF LS FILTERS, WITH THE INSTALLATION ADVICE OVERLEAF HLEP TO ENSURE TROUBLE FREE USE ALONG SIDE SENSITIVE DEVICES AND COMPLIANCE TO CONDUCTED EMISSION AND MINUNITY STANDARS TO BE 50081.

#### CAUTION

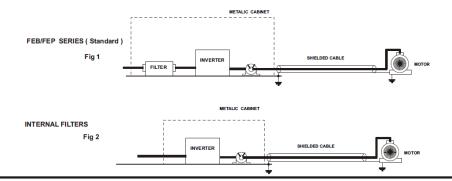
IN CASE OF A LEAKAGE CURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES IS USED ON POWER SUPPLY, IT MAY BE FAULT AT POWER-ON OR OFF. IN AVOID THIS CASE, THE SENSE CURRENT OF PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHOULD BE LARGER

#### RECOMMENDED INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

To conform to the **EMC** directive, it is necessary that these instructions be followed as closely as possible. Follow the usual safety procedures when working with electrical equipment. All electrical connections to the filter, inverter and motor must be made by a qualified electrical technician.

- 1-) Check the filter rating label to ensure that the current, voltage rating and part number are correct.
- 2-) For best results the filter should be fitted as closely as possible to the incoming mains supply of the wiring enclousure, usually directly after the enclousures circuit breaker or supply switch.
- 3-) The back panel of the wiring cabinet of board should be prepared for the mounting dimensions of the filter. Care should be taken to remove any paint etc... from the mounting holes and face area of the panel to ensure the best possible earthing of the filter.
- 4-) Mount the filter securely.
- 5-) Connect the mains supply to the filter terminals marked **LINE**, connect any earth cables to the earth stud provided. Connect the filter terminals marked **LOAD** to the mains input of the inverter using short lengths of appropriate gauge cable.
- 6- ) Connect the motor and fit the <u>ferrite core</u> ( output chokes ) as close to the inverter as possible. Armoured or screened cable should be used with the 3 phase conductors only threaded twice through the center of the ferrite core. The earth conductor should be securely earthed at both inverter and motor ends. The screen should be connected to the enclosure body via and earthed cable gland.
- 7-) Connect any control cables as instructed in the inverter instructions manual.

IT IS IMPORTANT THAT ALL LEAD LENGHTS ARE KEPT AS SHORT AS POSSIBLE AND THAT INCOMING MAINS AND OUTGOING MOTOR CABLES ARE KEPT WELL SEPARATED.



PR0065

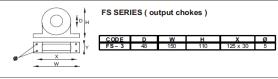
LSLV series / Internal Filters					
NVERTER POWER		FIG.	OUTP UT CHOKES		
THREE PHASE	THREE PHASE				
LSLV 03 00 S 10 0 -4	30kW	2	FS-3		
LSLV 0370 S 10 0 - 4	37kW	2	FS-3		
LSLV 0450 S 10 0 - 4	45kW	2	FS-3		

EN 55011 CLASS A

IEC/EN 61800-3 C3



Vector Motor Control Ibérica S.L. C/ Mar del Carib, 10 Pol. Ind. La Torre del Rector 08 130 Santa Perpètua de Mogoda (BARCELONA) ESPAÑA Tel. (+34) 935 748 206 Fax (+34) 935 748 248 info@vm.es www.vmc.es



PR0065

# **UL** mark



The UL mark applies to products in the United States and Canada. This mark indicates that UL has tested and evaluated the products and determined that the products satisfy the UL standards for product safety. If a product received UL certification, this means that all components inside the product had been certified for UL standards as well.

Suitable for Installation in a compartment Handing Conditioned Air

# **CE** mark



The CE mark indicates that the products carrying this mark comply with European safety and environmental regulations. European standards include the Machinery Directive for machine manufacturers, the Low Voltage Directive for electronics manufacturers and the EMC guidelines for safe noise control.

#### **Low Voltage Directive**

We have confirmed that our products comply with the Low Voltage Directive (EN 61800-5-1).

#### **EMC Directive**

The Directive defines the requirements for immunity and emissions of electrical equipment used within the European Union. The EMC product standard (EN 61800-3) covers requirements stated for drives.

# Index

[	
[DOWN] key	38
[ESC] key	
[HAND] key	
[LEFT] key	38
[MODE] key	38
[MULTI] key	38
[OFF] key	38
[PROG / Ent] key	38
[RIGHT] key	38
[STOP/RESET] key	38
[UP] key	38
2	
2 square reducion	64
24 terminal	25, 27
2nd Motor Function groupRefer to	o M2 (2nd
Motor Function group ) group	
2nd Motor Operation	175
2 <sup>nd</sup> Operation mode	111
2 <sup>nd</sup> command source	
Shared command (Main Source)	111
3	
3-phase 400V (5.5~22 kW)	357
3-Wire Operation	136
Α	
A terminal (Normally Open)	112
A1/C1/B1 terminal	25
AC power input terminal Refer to R/S/	T terminal
Acc/Dec pattern	64, 94
linear pattern	94

S-curve pattern	
Acc/Dec reference	
Delta Freq	
Max Freq	
Acc/Dec reference frequency	
Ramp T Mode	
Acc/Dec stop	
Acc/Dec time	89
Acc/Dec time switch frequency	
configuration via multi-function term	
maximum frequency	
operation frequency	
accumulated electric energy initialize	187
Add User group	
UserGrp SelKey	
ADV (A function group)	
advanced features group	44
Advanced function groupRefer to AD	V (advanced)
function group	
analog frequency hold	78
Analog Hold	78
analog input	24, 44
I2 current input	74
l2 voltage input	
TI Pulse input	
V1 voltage input	
analog input selection switch(SW2)	
analog output	25, 193
analog output selection switch (SW3).	
AO terminal	
pulse output	
voltage and current output	
analog output selection switch(SW3).	
AO terminal	
APP(Application Function group)	301
ARM short current fault trip	Refer to <i>Ove</i>
Current2	
ASCII code	245
asymmetric ground power	29

asymmetric ground structure	braking resistors1
disabling the EMC filter	29 broadcast24
asynchronous communications system	
auto restart settings	
auto torque boost	·
auto tuning102,	150
auto tuning150,	C
All(rotating)	
All(static)	CODIC
default parameter setting	151 Power I/O Cable Specifications
Tr(static)	152 selection8, 17, 18, 19, 22, 38
auxiliary frequency	shielded twisted pair3
auxiliary frequency reference configuration	
auxiliary reference	
auxiliary reference gain	carrier frequency /1 1/
configuration	12/
final command frequency calculation	127
main reference	charge indicator16, 339, 34
_	charge lamp1
В	cleaning34
B terminal (Normally Closed)	
BAS(Basic function group)	, _
basic configuration diagram	(g
Basic groupRefer to BAS (Basic function gro	( 3  -/
basic operation	
	_
bit 112	Command source8
bit (Off)	
bit (On)	
bit setting multi-function input setting	
multi-function output setting	<del>-</del>
speed search setting	160
stall prevention	214
Bootlace Ferrule	.26 communication23
brake control	command loss protective operation23
BR Control	Communication address24
brake engage sequence	COMMITTAL INCLUDITATION CONTINUE CONTIN
brake release sequence	communication parameters23
brake resistor	communication speed
	22
brake unit	PLC23
braking resistance	protocol24
braking torque	saving parameters defined by communication23

setting virtual multi-function input238	disposal349, 355
Communication function groupRefer to COM	draw operation12
(communication function group)	Drive group265, Refer to DRV (Drive group
compatible common area parameter250	Dwell Operation138
CON (Control Function group)280	Acc/Dec dewel frequency138
contact	acceleration Dwell138
A contact218	deceleration Dwell138
B contact218	
Control groupRefer to CON (Control Function	E
group)	
control terminal board wiring22	earth leakage breaker347
cooling fan178	EEP Rom Empty180
cooling fan malfunction225	EG terminal25
Fan Control178	electronic thermal overheating protection (ETH)
fan Operation accumulated time207	209
fan Operation accumulated time initialization207	EMC filter29
fan replacement	asymmetric power source29
CPU Watch Dog fault trip232	disabling29, 30
cursor keys38	enabling30
[DOWN] key	emergency stop fault tripRefer to B
[LEFT] key38 [RIGHT] key38	Enclosed Type 1360
[UP] key38	energy buttfering operation162
[0.].(0)	energy saving operation16
D	automatic energy saving operation162
<b>D</b>	manual energy saving operation163
DB resistor	error code245
braking resistor circuit222	FE(frame error)24
DB Warn %ED222	IA(illegal data address)24
DB Warn %EDRefer to DB Warn %ED	ID(illegal data value)24
DC braking	IF(illegal function)24! WM(write mode error)24!
DC braking after start103	ESC key
DC braking after stop105	[ESC] key configuration134
DC braking frequency105	[ESC] key setup84
DC link voltage125, 161	local/remote switching84
delta wiring29, 358	multi-function key84
derating174	remote / local operation switching89
Digital Output198	ETHRefer to <i>electronic thermal overheating</i>
digital source85	protection (ETH)
display39	E-Thermal232
display mode table43	Exciting Current156
display modes42	external 24V power terminal Refer to 24 termina

External Trip	231, 340	frequency setting (Pulse	train) terminalRefer to T
External Trip Signal	218	terminal	
		frequency setting(voltag	e) terminalRefer to V1
F		terminal	
Can Trip	225 221 241	fuse	364
Fan Trip			
Fan Warning			G
fatal			•
fault	231	ground	18
fatal		class 3 ground	18
fault/warning list		ground termina	al18
latch		Ground Cable Specifica	tions8
level major fault		ground fault trip	Refer to <i>Ground Trip</i>
fault monitoring		Ground Trip	231, 340
multiple fault trips		ground fault trip	340
fault signal output terminal			
terminal	16.6. 6.7 (2.7.2.7.2.7.2.7.2.7.2.7.2.7.2.7.2.7.2.7		Н
fault trip mode	//3		
FE(FRAME ERROR)		· -	233
ferrite		Heavy Duty	4
		heavy load	174
fieldbuscommunication option		hunting	160
Fieldbus			
filter time constant			I
filter time constant number		72 24 74	
		I2 24, 74	:
flux braking			switch(SW2)24 ent/voltage) terminal24
free run stop			245
frequency jump	110	=	245
frequency limit			
frequency jump			245
frequency upper and lower limit		In Phase Open	231, 340
maximum/start frequency		IN(Input Terminal Block	Function group)287
frequency reference		input open-phase fault	tripRefer to <i>In Phase</i>
frequency setting	66	Open	
I2 current input		input phase open	
I2 voltage input			ection217
keypad			
RS-485			179
TI Pulse input V1 voltage input		· · · ·	179
v i voitage iripat		input terminal	24

CM terminal24	[STOP/RESET] key38
l2 terminal24	configuration mode43
P1–P7 terminal24	cursor keys38
SA terminal24	display37, 39
SB terminal24	display mode42
SC terminal24	monitor mode43
TI terminal24	navigating between groups42
V1 terminal24	operation keys37
VR terminal24	parameter mode
Input terminal function groupRefer to IN (Input	S/W version
terminal function group)	keypad display39
inspection	keypad features
annual inspection351	fault monitoring58
bi-annual inspection)353	selecting a display mode4
installation11	Keypad Language204
basic configuration diagram12	Reypau Language20-
Installation flowchart11	
Mounting the Inverter13	L
wiring16	
installation considerations4, 349, 355	latch339
Air Pressure4	LCD display39
Altitude/Vibration4	LCD keypad
Ambient Humidity4	LCD brightness/contrast adjustment187
Ambient Temperature4	wiring length27
Environmental Factors4	leakage breaker364
Storing Temperature4	
IP 20360	level339
	Lifetime diagnosis of components
Ī	lifetime diagnosis for fans22
<b>,</b>	lift-type load94, 101, 102, 138
Jog Operation131	linear pattern94
FWD Jog131	linear V/F pattern Operation97
Jog frequency131	base frequency97
keypad134	start frequency97
jump frequency110	local operation85
	[ESC] key8 <sup>2</sup>
V	Local/Remote Mode Switching84
K	remote operation89
kovnad 27	locating the installation site
keypad37	location
[ESC] key38	loop115
[HAND] key38	•
[MODE] key38 [MULTI] key38	loop time118
[MOLTI] key38	Lost Command232, 341, 342
[PROG / Ent] key38	command loss fault trip warning232
[ / Linging /	

command loss trip232	multi-drop Link System233
low voltage228, 231, 339	Multi-function (open collector) output terminal
low voltage fault trip228, 231	Multi-function output item1(Q1 Define)295
low voltage trip 2231	Multi-function relay 1 item(Relay 1)293, 294
LowLeakage PWM174	multi-function input terminal24
LS INV 485 protocol241	multi-function input terminal control112
	multi-function input terminal Off filter112
M	multi-function input terminal On filter112
141	P1–P7Refer
M2(2nd Motor Function group)309	multi-function key
magnetic contactor21, 364	Multi Key Sel336
maintenance	multi-function key options336
manual torque boost101	multi-function output terminal
Master 234	multi-function output on/off control191
	multi-function output terminal and relay settings
master inverter114	198 multi-function output terminal delay time settings
master unit113	203
megger test351	trip output by multi-function output terminal and
micro surge filter21	relay202
momentary power interruption161, 169, 171	multi-function(open collector) output terminal
monitor	Refer to Q1 terminal
monitor registration protocol details244	multi-keypad114
Operation State Monitor204	master parameter114
Operation time monitor207	setting114
monitoring	multi-step frequency79
monitor mode43	setting79
monitor mode display39	Speed-L/Speed-M/Speed-H79
motor output voltage adjustment102	
motor protection209	N
motor rotational direction36	
motor thermal protection(ETH)	no motor trip230, 231, 340
ETH trip210	noise29, 70
E-Thermal210	Normal Duty4
mounting bolt13	normal load174
multi function input terminal	Normal PWM174
IN-65-71289	NPN mode(Sink)28
Px terminal function setting289	
multi function input terminal	O
Px Define289	O
multi keypad	open-phase protection217
Multi KPD115	Operation frequency <i>Refer to frequency setting</i>
slave parameter114	operation frequency

operation noise	173
carrier frequency	173
frequency jump	110
Operation time	207
operation accumulated time	
operation accumulated time initialization	
option trip229, Refer to Option	Trip-x
Option Trip-x	231
option trip	231
Out Phase Open23	1, 340
OUT(Output terminal function group)	292
output block by multi-function terminal	228
output open-phase fault tripRefer to Out	Phase
Open	
output terminalRefer to R/S/T te	erminal
Output terminal function groupRefer to	
(Output terminal function group)	
output/communication terminal	25
24 terminal	
A1/C1/B1 terminal	25
AO terminal	
EG terminal	
Q1 terminal S+/S-/SG terminal	
TO terminal	
over current tripRefer to Over Cu	
Over Current123	
Over Current223	
Over Heat23	
over heat fault tripRefer to Ove	r Heat
Over Load	
overload warning	342
Over Voltage23	
over voltage tripRefer to Over V	'oltage
overload232, 339, Refer to <i>Ove</i>	r Load
overload fault trip	
overload overload trip	
overload rate	
overload warning	
overload warning2	11,232

## Ρ

P/Igain	171
P1+ terminals(+ DC link terminals)	20
P2P	113
communication function	113
master parameter	
setting	113, 114
slave parameter	113
parameter	
display changed parameter	184
hide parameters	182
initialization	181
initializing the parameters	
parameter lock	
parameter settings	
password	
read/write/save	
parameter mode	
parameter setting mode	
parameter view lock	
part names	3
parts illustrated	3
Peripheral devices	364
phase-to-phase voltage	346
PID control	142
basic PID operation	142
configuration	142
Differential time(PID D-Time)	145
integral time(PID I-Time)	145
oscillation	145
Pgain	145
PID control block diagram	
PID feedback	
PID Operation Sleep mode	
PID output	
PID reference	
PID Switching	
Pre-PID Operation	
PNP/NPN mode selection switch(SW1	
NPN mode(Sink)	
PNP mode(Source)	
post-installation checklist	
power consumption	205, 207

power slot	187	resonance frequency	110
power terminal		carrier frequency	173
P2+/B terminal	20	frequency jump	110
U/V/W terminal	20	restarting after a trip	88
power terminal board wiring	19	RS-232	234
power terminals		communication	
R/S/T terminals	20	RS-485	233
Power-on RunRefer to start a	at power-on	communication	
pre-exciting time	157	converter	
Preinsulated Crimp Terminal	26	integrated communicationsignal terminal	
Press regeneration prevention	192	RS-485 signal input terminal Refer	
P gain/I gain		terminal	10 0 170 700
protocol			
LS INV 485 protocol		run prevention	0.0
PRT(Protection Function group)		FwdRev	
Pulse output terminal Refer to		Nev	
PWM		S	
frequency modulation		3	
requeries modulation		S/W version	187
0		keypad	
Y		product	187
Q1 terminal	25	S+/S-/SG terminal	25
Quantizing		S100 expansion common area parame	eter
noise		control area parameter(Read/Write)	259
		memory control area parameter(Read/	Write)262
R		monitor area parameter (read only)	253
N.		SA terminal	24
R/S/T terminals	. 20, 21, 345	Safe Operation mode	137
rating		safety information	i
braking resistance rated capacity	366	safety input power terminalRefer to	SC termina
rated motor current		safety inputA terminalRefer to	SA termina
rated motor voltage	150	Safety inputB terminalRefer to	
rated slip frequency			
rated slip speed		SB terminal	
rated torque current		SC terminal	22
reactor		screw specification	
regenerated energy		control circuit terminal screw	
remote operation	85	input/output terminal screw	
[ESC] key		screw size	
local operation		screw torque	
Local/Remote Mode Switching		S-curve pattern	
Reset Restart refer to restarting	a after a trin	actual Acc/Dec time	96

sensorless vector control	154	analog input selection switch(SW2)	
configuration	156	analog output selection switch(SW3)	
Hold Time	157	PNP/NPN mode selection switch(SW1)	
lgain	158	terminal resistor DIP switch(SW4)	22
IM Sensorless	156		
Pgain	158	Т	
pre-exciting time			
sensorless vector control operation guide	160	target frequency	
sequence common terminalRefer to CN	∕I terminal	Cmd Frequency	265
serge killer	33	technical specification	357
setting virtual multi-function input	238	terminal	112
Slave	234	A terminal	112, 203
slave inverter	114	B terminal	112, 203
slave unit	113	terminal for frequency reference settir	ngRefer to
Slip	140	VR terminal	
slip compensation operation	140	test run	35
speed command loss	219	Π terminal	
speed search operation	168	time scale	
Flying Start-1	169	0.01sec	90
Flying Start-2	169	0.1sec	
options	169	1sec	
P/lgain	171	time scale setting	
speed unit selection (Hz or Rpm)	78	Timer	
Square reduction		protection features groupPRT (protect	
Square reduction load	98		ion reatures,
V/F pattern Operation	98	group	
stall	213	TO terminal	25, 196
bit on/off	214	torque	21
stall prevention	213	torque control	164
start at power-on	87	torque reference setting option	165
start mode	103	torque boost	101
acceleration start	103	auto torque boost	102
start after DC braking		manual torque boost	101
Station		overexcitation	101
Station ID		trip	
stop mode		erase trip history	
DC braking after stop		fault/waring list	
deceleration stopdeceleration		trip mode	
free run stop		trip status reset troubleshooting	
power braking		_	
storage		troubleshooting	
_		other faults troubleshooting fault trips	
surge killer	22	troublestroothing fault trips	343
CMITCH	.).)		

U		V	
U&M mode	184	V/F control	97
U/V/W terminals	20, 21, 345	linear V/F pattern Operation	97
Under Load		Square reductionV/F pattern Operation	
underload fault trip	232	user V/F pattern Operation	
underload warning		V1 terminal	24, 67
Underload		V2	
underload trip		analog input selection switch(SW2)	24
underload warning		V2 input	75
update	187, 244	I2 voltage input	75
Up-Down Operation	134	variable torque load	98, 163
user group	184	voltage drop	21
delete parameters		voltage/current output terminal	Refer to AO
user group		terminal	
parameter registration	184	VR terminal	24, 67
User mode	42		
user sequence	115	W	
function block parameter	119		
setting	115	Warning	339
user function operation condition		fault/warning list	231
USF group		wiring	16
USS group		3 core cable	
void parameter		circuit breaker	
user V/F pattern Operation		control terminal board wiring	22
USF	314	copper cable	16
using the keypad	45	cover disassembly	17
navigating through the codes (function	ons)50	ferrite	27

ground......18

power terminal board wiring......19

re-assembling the covers ......32

signal wiring ......26

torque......16 wiring length.....21, 27 WM(write mode error).....245



parameter settings......53

mode......49

switching between groups in parameter display

USS......311